



**COUNTY OF GALVESTON**  
**SPECIFICATIONS AND CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

**GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION**

**ITB #B241011**



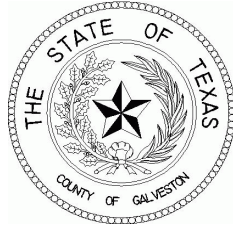
A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read "Michael C. Shannon".

December 1, 2023

# CONTENTS

Invitation to Bid.....	1-3
General Provisions.....	4-91
Special Provisions .....	92-99
Attachment A – Vendor Qualification Packet .....	100-112
Attachment B - Acknowledgement and Certification Regarding Debarment .....	113
Attachment C – Certification Regarding Lobbying.....	114
Attachment D - Non-Collusion Affidavit.....	115
Attachment E - Prohibition on Contracts with Companies Boycotting Israel .....	116
Attachment F - Prohibition on Contracts with Certain Companies.....	117
Attachment G – Information for Notice.....	118
Attachment H - References .....	119
Contractor’s Certification of Recovered Materials .....	120
Special Provisions for Construction .....	121-136
Prevailing Wage Requirements .....	137-141
Bid Proposal .....	142-143
Contract Award .....	144-145
Affidavit and Surety Forms.....	146-149
Specifications .....	150-204
Plans .....	Separate Document

**GALVESTON COUNTY  
PURCHASING DEPARTMENT**



**INVITATION TO BID**

**ITB #B241011**

**GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION**

**BID DUE DATE: 01/12/2024**

**2:00 P.M. CST**

***Rufus Crowder, CPPO, CPPB  
Purchasing Agent  
Galveston County  
722 Moody (21<sup>st</sup> Street)  
Fifth (5<sup>th</sup>) Floor  
Galveston, Texas 77550  
(409) 770-5372***



**INVITATION TO BID  
GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION  
GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS**

**Purpose:**

Galveston County is seeking a contractor for the rehabilitation of five (5) two (2) lane roads located in Galveston County totaling approximately 11 miles. This work includes the removal of the existing surface coarse, full depth base work, prime coating and new HMAC surface course.

**Submittal Instructions:**

Sealed bids in sets of two (2), one (1) unbound single-sided original and one (1) single-sided copy, will be received in the office of the Galveston County Purchasing Agent until 2:00 P.M. CST, on Friday, January 12, 2024, and opened immediately in that office in the presence of Galveston County Auditor and the Purchasing Agent. Sealed bids are to be delivered to Rufus G. Crowder, CPPO CPPB, Galveston County Purchasing Agent at the Galveston County Courthouse, 722 Moody, (21<sup>st</sup> Street), Floor 5, Purchasing, Galveston, Texas 77550, (409) 770-5372.

**The time stamp clock located in the Purchasing Agent's office shall serve as the official time keeping piece for this solicitation process. Any bids received after 2:00 P.M. CST on the specified date will be returned unopened.**

All submittals must be marked on the outside of the sealed envelope:

**ITB #B241011, Galveston County Road Rehabilitation**

Bidder's name, return address, should be prominently displayed on the proposal package for identification purposes.

**PROCUREMENT TIMELINE**

A timeline for this solicitation and initial process is included below. Galveston County reserves the right to change these dates and will notify Bidders of any changes:

Advertise Solicitation (first date of publication)	Wednesday, December 6, 2023
Advertise Solicitation (second date of publication)	Wednesday, December 13, 2023
<b>Non-mandatory Pre-Bid Conference</b>	<b>Monday, December 18, 2023 @ 10:00 am</b>
<b>Deadline for Questions &amp; Inquiries</b>	<b>Friday, December 22, 2023 by 5:00 pm</b>
<b>Submission Deadline / Bid Opening</b>	<b>Friday, January 12, 2024 at 2:00 pm</b>

**Virtual Bid Opening:**

Interested parties can attend the Friday, January 12, 2024, at 2:00 p.m. bid opening virtually. Join the meeting link below:

**Join from Meeting Link:**

<https://galvestoncountytexas.webex.com/galvestoncountytexas/j.php?MTID=m5df998348e29e3e731dd04c6a03b0463>

**Pre-Bid Conference:**

A non-mandatory Pre-Bid conference will be held on Monday, December 18, 2023, at 10:00 a.m., CST. Join the meeting link below:

**Join from Meeting Link:**

<https://galvestoncountytexas.webex.com/galvestoncountytexas/j.php?MTID=m10b0a639cd562480cd8c34493caea39f>

**Plans and Specifications:** Specifications can be obtained by visiting the Galveston County website @ <http://www.galvestoncountytexas.gov/county-offices/purchasing>

Copies of bid/Contract Documents may also be obtained from [www.Civcast.com](http://www.Civcast.com) search Galveston County Road Rehabilitation. Bidders must register on this website in order to view and/or download specifications and plans for this project. There is NO charge to view or download documents. Hard copies can be purchased through CivCast. If copies of the proposing documents are to be mailed, please contact Galveston County Engineering Department. at 409.770.5399.

**Pricing:** Submitted prices, if required and applicable, shall be either lump sum or unit prices as shown on bid sheets. The net price shall be delivered to Galveston County, including all freight, shipping, and license fees. Galveston County is tax exempt, and no taxes should be included in proposal pricing.

**Bonding Requirements:**

- **BID GUARANTEE:** Evidencing its firm commitment to engage in the contract if Bidder is selected for award of contract, each Bidder is required to furnish with their proposal a Cashier's Check, or an acceptable Bidder's Bond, in the amount of five percent (5%) of the total contract price. The Bidder's Bond must be executed with a surety company authorized to do business in the State of Texas. Failure to furnish the bid/proposal guarantee in the proper form and amount, by the time set for opening of bids may be cause or rejection of the proposal.
- **PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS:**  
Successful bidder, before beginning work, shall execute a performance bond and a payment bond, each of which must be in the amount of the contract. The required payment and performance bonds must each be executed by a corporate surety in accordance with Section 1, Chapter 87, Acts of the 56<sup>th</sup> Legislature, Regular Session, 1959 (Article 7.19-1, Vernon's Texas Insurance Code).
- **DAVIS-BACON WAGE RATES:**  
Davis-Bacon Wage Rates are requirements for this solicitation.  
Attention is called to the fact that not less than, the federally determined prevailing (Davis-Bacon and Related Acts) wage rates are required to be paid to laborers and mechanics. When required by Federal program legislation, all prime construction contracts in excess of \$2,000 must include a provision for compliance with the Davis-Bacon Act as supplemented by the Department of Labor regulations (29 C.F.R. Part 5, "Labor Standards Provisions Applicable to Contracts Covering Federally Financed and Assisted Construction"). In accordance with the statute, contractor must be required to pay wages to laborers and mechanics at a rate not less than the prevailing wages specified in a wage determination made by the Secretary of Labor. The decision to award a contract or subcontract must be conditioned upon the acceptance of the wage determination. In addition, contractors must be required to pay wages not less than once a week. In addition, the successful bidder must ensure that employees and applicants for employment are not discriminated against because of race, color, religion, sex, age, or national origin. Please reference the General Provisions, item 69, Procurement Laws, sub-item 3, **Davis-Bacon Act as amended (40 U.S.C. 3141-3148)**.
- **DEBARMENT AND SUSPENSION:**  
To participate in this solicitation, respondent certifies that neither it, nor any of its Principals, are presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, disqualified, excluded, or in any way declared ineligible for the award of contracts by any Federal agency. All contractors/subcontractors that are debarred, suspended, or otherwise excluded from or ineligible for participation on federal assistance programs may not undertake any activity in part or in full under this project.

The Galveston County Commissioners' Court reserves the right to waive any informality and to reject any and all bids and to accept the bid or bids which, in its opinion, is most advantageous to Galveston County with total respect the governing laws.

Rufus G. Crowder, CPPO CPPB  
Purchasing Agent  
Galveston County

**GENERAL PROVISIONS**

**INFORMATION TO BID  
GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION  
GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS**

**Table of Contents**

1.	<b>BID PACKAGE</b> .....	4
2.	<b>BIDDER’S RESPONSIBILITY</b> .....	4
3.	<b>TIME FOR RECEIVING BIDS</b> .....	5
4.	<b>COMPETITIVENESS, INTEGRITY, INQUIRIES AND QUESTIONS</b> .....	5
5.	<b>BID OPENING</b> .....	6
6.	<b>WITHDRAWAL OF BID / FIRM BID RULE</b> .....	6
7.	<b>COMMISSIONERS’ COURT</b> .....	6
8.	<b>REJECTION OF BIDS / DISQUALIFICATION</b> .....	7
9.	<b>RESTRICTIVE OR AMBIGUOUS SPECIFICATIONS</b> .....	7
10.	<b>SUBSTITUTES / DESCRIPTION OF MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT</b> .....	7
11.	<b>EXCEPTIONS TO BID CONDITIONS</b> .....	8
12.	<b>PRICING</b> .....	8
13.	<b>PROCUREMENT CARD (P-CARD) PROGRAM</b> .....	8
14.	<b>PASS THROUGH COST ADJUSTMENTS</b> .....	8
15.	<b>MODIFICATION OF BIDS</b> .....	9
16.	<b>PRE-BID CONFERENCE</b> .....	9
17.	<b>SIGNATURE OF BIDS</b> .....	9
18.	<b>AWARD OF BIDS – EVALUATION CRITERIA AND FACTORS</b> .....	10
19.	<b>DISPUTE AFTER AWARD / PROTEST</b> .....	11
20.	<b>PUBLIC INFORMATION ACT (F/K/A OPEN RECORDS ACT)</b> .....	11
21.	<b>BIDDER’S E-MAIL ADDRESSES – CONSENT TO DISCLOSURE</b> .....	12
22.	<b>RESULTANT CONTRACT</b> .....	12
23.	<b>CONTRACT TERM</b> .....	13
24.	<b>COLLATERAL CONTRACT</b> .....	13
25.	<b>TERMINATION FOR DEFAULT</b> .....	14
26.	<b>TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE</b> .....	14
27.	<b>FORCE MAJEURE</b> .....	14
28.	<b>ESTIMATED QUANTITIES</b> .....	15
29.	<b>CONTRACTOR INVESTIGATION</b> .....	15

**GENERAL PROVISIONS**

**INFORMATION TO BID  
GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION  
GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS**

30.	NO COMMITMENT BY COUNTY OF GALVESTON .....	15
31.	BID COSTS BORNE BY BIDDER .....	15
32.	BEST AND FINAL OFFERS (BAFO) .....	15
33.	SINGLE BID RESPONSE.....	16
34.	CHANGES IN SPECIFICATIONS.....	16
35.	BID IDEAS AND CONCEPTS.....	16
36.	BID DISCLOSURES .....	16
37.	INDEMNIFICATION .....	16
38.	REQUIREMENT OF AND PROOF OF INSURANCE .....	17
39.	BID GUARANTEE.....	18
40.	PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS (IF REQUIRED).....	19
41.	PATENT AND COPYRIGHT PROTECTION .....	20
42.	CONFLICT OF INTEREST DISCLOSURE REPORTING (FORM CIQ).....	20
43.	DISCLOSURE OF INTERESTED PARTIES/FORM 1295 .....	21
44.	CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, PROPOSED DEBARMENT, AND OTHER RESPONSIBILITY MATTERS & REQUIREMENT TO REGISTER IN SAM.....	22
45.	TRANSACTIONS WITH TERRORIST ORGANIZATIONS PROHIBITED .....	23
46.	VERIFICATION NOT TO BOYCOTT ISRAEL.....	23
47.	SOVEREIGN IMMUNITY .....	24
48.	CONTROLLING LAW AND VENUE .....	24
49.	MERGERS, ACQUISITIONS.....	24
50.	DELAYS .....	25
51.	ACCURACY OF DATA .....	25
52.	SUBCONTRACTING/ASSIGNMENT .....	25
53.	INDEPENDENT CONTRACTOR.....	25
54.	MONITORING PERFORMANCE.....	25
55.	SUBJECT TO APPROPRIATION OF FUNDS .....	25
56.	CONTRACTS SUBJECT TO GRANT FUNDING .....	26
57.	PROCUREMENT ETHICS .....	26
58.	NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT .....	28
59.	CERTIFICATION REGARDING LOBBYING – COMPLIANT WITH APPENDIX A TO 24 C.F.R. PART 871 .....	28

**GENERAL PROVISIONS**

**INFORMATION TO BID  
GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION  
GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS**

60.	NON-DISCRIMINATION .....	29
61.	RECORD RETENTION AND RIGHT TO AUDIT .....	30
62.	TITLE VI ASSURANCES/TXDOT .....	30
63.	ASSURANCES FOR CONSTRUCTION PROGRAMS - TEXAS GENERAL LAND OFFICE (GLO) 31	
64.	GENERAL AFFIRMATIONS – TEXAS GENERAL LAND OFFICE (GLO) .....	34
65.	SECTION 231.006, FAMILY CODE/DELINQUENT CHILD SUPPORT .....	41
66.	ANTITRUST.....	41
67.	LABOR STANDARDS .....	41
68.	PROCUREMENT STANDARDS - .....	41
69.	PROCUREMENT LAWS .....	53
70.	SECTION 3 CLAUSE (§ 135.38) – HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT (HUD) .....	58
71.	REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS .....	60
72.	NON-EXCLUSIVE LIST OF APPLICABLE LAWS, RULES, AND REGULATIONS – TEXAS GENERAL LAND OFFICE (GLO).....	78
73.	SPECIAL CONDITIONS – TEXAS GENERAL LAND OFFICE (GLO) .....	81
74.	ENERGY EFFICIENCY (42 U.S.C. 6201 AND 2 CFR 200 APPENDIX II (H)).....	86
75.	LEAD AND ASBESTOS .....	86
76.	USE OF DHS SEAL, LOGO, AND FLAGS PROHIBITED WITHOUT PRIOR APROVAL.....	86
77.	FEDERAL GOVERNMENT NOT A PARTY .....	86
78.	PROGRAM FRAUD AND FALSE OR FRAUDULENT STATEMENTS OR RELATED ACTS ....	86
79.	ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF GOVERNMENT RECORD .....	86
80.	COMPLIANCE WITH GALVESTON COUNTY PURCHASING POLICIES AND PROCEDURES 87	
81.	ENTIRETY OF AGREEMENT AND MODIFICATION .....	87
82.	NOTICE.....	88



**GENERAL PROVISIONS**  
**INFORMATION TO BID**  
**GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION**  
**GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS**

**The Special Provisions and the General Provisions of this Invitation to Bid and the Exhibits attached hereto are made a part of this agreement between the Parties. In the event of a conflict between the General Provisions and the Special Provisions, the terms of the Special Provisions shall control.**

This solicitation is issued under the general guidance and mandates as referenced in the *Texas Local Government Code, SUBCHAPTER C. COMPETITIVE BIDDING IN GENERAL, Sec. 262.021. SHORT TITLE. This subchapter may be cited as the County Purchasing Act.*

Interested parties are requested to familiarize themselves with these provisions as well as the entire General and Special Provision sections of this document prior to participating and submitting a response to this request.

**1. BID PACKAGE**

*The Invitation to Bid, General and Special Provisions, drawings, specifications/line-item details, contract documents, addenda (if any), and the Bid are all part of the Bid package and Resultant Contract. **Bids must be submitted in sets of two (2), one (1) unbound single-sided original, and one (1) copy,** on the forms provided by the County if County forms are provided and shall include the Bid sheets completed in their entirety and signed by an authorized representative by original signature. Failure to complete and sign the Bid sheets/contract page(s) may disqualify the Bid from being considered by the Commissioners' Court. Any individual signing on behalf of the Bidder expressly affirms that he or she is duly authorized to tender this Bid and to sign the Bid under the terms and conditions in this request for Bid on behalf of the Bidder and to bind the Bidder to the terms and conditions of this request for Bid and the Bidder's response hereto.*

*Bidder further understands that Bidders' signing of the contract shall be of no effect unless the contract is subsequently awarded by the Commissioners' Court and the contract properly executed by the Commissioners' Court.*

*All figures must be written in ink or typed. Figures written in pencil or with erasures are not acceptable. However, mistakes may be crossed out, corrections inserted, and initialed in ink by the individual signing the bid. If there are discrepancies between unit prices quoted and extensions, the unit price shall prevail.*

**Each Bidder is required to thoroughly review this entire Invitation to Bid package to familiarize themselves with the Bid procedures, the plans and specifications for the requested work, as well as the terms and conditions of the contract the successful Bidder will execute with the County.**

**2. BIDDER'S RESPONSIBILITY**

The Bidder must affirmatively demonstrate its responsibility. The Bidder must also meet the following minimum requirements:

- A. have adequate financial resources or the ability to obtain such resources as required;
- B. be able to comply with all federal, state, and local laws, rules, regulations, ordinances, and orders regarding this request for Bid;
- C. have a satisfactory record of performance;
- D. have a satisfactory record of integrity and ethics; and
- E. be otherwise qualified and eligible to receive an award.

## GENERAL PROVISIONS

### INFORMATION TO BID GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS

#### 3. TIME FOR RECEIVING BIDS

Bids may be submitted by mail or hand delivery and **must be submitted only to the Galveston County Purchasing Agent**. If by delivery, the Bidder must deliver the Bid to the reception desk in the County Purchasing Agent's Office. The delivery and mailing instructions for the Galveston County Purchasing Agent are the following:

**Rufus Crowder, CPPO CPPB  
Galveston County Purchasing Agent  
722 Moody, Fifth (5<sup>th</sup>) Floor  
Galveston, Texas 77550**

Bids will **not** be accepted by facsimile transmission or by electronic mail (email) unless superseded by instructions within the Special Provisions section of this solicitation. Bids must be received by the County Purchasing Agent on or before the deadline for the opening of the Bids. **For clarity, mailing date/postmark is not sufficient – Bids must be received by the County Purchasing Agent on or before the deadline.** Late Bids will not be accepted and will be returned to the Bidder unopened. Bids received prior to the submission deadline will be maintained unopened until the specified time for opening.

The County Purchasing Agent will accept Bids from 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. on each business day up to the submission deadline. Business days do not include Saturdays and Sundays, and do not include other days in which the County is closed for business in observance of holidays or for other reasons.

**The time-stamp clock within the County Purchasing Agent's Office shall be the official time clock for the purpose of this solicitation and thus shall be the determinant of whether the Bid was timely received.**

**The Bidder should prominently identify the procurement number and name on the outside of the envelope/ mailing package.** If the Bidder fails to identify the request for Bid number and name on the outside of the envelope as required, the Purchasing Agent will open the envelope for the sole purpose of identifying the solicitation number for which the submission was made. The envelope will then be resealed. No liability will attach to a County office or employee for the premature opening of a Bid.

If a Bid is not submitted, return this Request for Bid and state reason (s), otherwise your name may be removed from the Purchasing Agent's mailing list.

#### 4. COMPETITIVENESS, INTEGRITY, INQUIRIES AND QUESTIONS

To prevent biased evaluations and to preserve the competitiveness and integrity of the procurement process, **Bidders are to direct all communications regarding this invitation to bid only to the Galveston County Purchasing Agent**, unless otherwise specifically noted.

**Do not contact the requesting department.** Attempts by offering firms to circumvent this requirement will be viewed negatively and may result in rejection of the Bid of the firm found to be in non-compliance.

**GENERAL PROVISIONS**  
**INFORMATION TO BID**  
**GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION**  
**GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS**

**All questions regarding this Invitation to Bid must be submitted in writing to:**

**Rufus Crowder, CPPO CPPB**  
**Purchasing Agent**  
**722 Moody**  
**Fifth (5<sup>th</sup>) Floor**  
**Galveston, Texas 77550**  
**Fax: (409) 621-7997**  
**E-mail: [purchasing.bids@co.galveston.tx.us](mailto:purchasing.bids@co.galveston.tx.us)**

All questions received and the responses thereto will be mailed, emailed, or faxed to all prospective Bidders by addendum. No inquiries except clarification of instructions will be addressed by telephone.

Bidder is advised to carefully review this Invitation to Bid – it provides specific information necessary to aid participating firms in formulating a thorough response. Bidder's failure to examine all documents shall not entitle the Bidder to any relief from the conditions imposing in the Invitation to Bid and the resultant contract.

**An authorized person from the Bidder must sign the Bid.** This signatory must be a person from the submitting firm who is duly authorized to tender and sign the Bid on behalf of the Bidder and to bind the Bidder to the terms and conditions of this Request for Bid, the Bidder's response, and all other terms and conditions of the contract. By this signature, the Bidder further acknowledges that the Bidder has read the request for Bid and Bid documents thoroughly before submitting a Bid and will fulfill the obligations in accordance with the terms, conditions, and specifications detailed herein.

**5. BID OPENING**

The Purchasing Agent shall open the Bids on the date and time specified herein. Bids shall be opened in a manner that avoids disclosure of the contents to competing offerors and that keeps the Bids secret during negotiations. The Purchasing Agent will examine Bids promptly and thoroughly. **Upon opening, no Bid may be withdrawn for a period of sixty (60) calendar days after the Bid opening date.**

**6. WITHDRAWAL OF BID / FIRM BID RULE**

Bidders may request withdrawal of their sealed Bid prior to the scheduled Bid opening time provided the request for withdrawal is submitted to the Purchasing Agent in writing. No Bids may be withdrawn for a period of sixty (60) calendar days after opening of the Bids.

**7. COMMISSIONERS' COURT**

No contract is binding on the County until it is properly placed on the Commissioners' Court agenda, approved in open Court, authorized to be executed by the County Judge, and fully executed by both parties.

Department heads and elected officials are not authorized to enter into any type of agreement or contract on behalf of the County. Only the Commissioners' Court acting as a body may enter into a contract on behalf of and contractually bind the County. Additionally, department heads and elected officials are not

## **GENERAL PROVISIONS**

### **INFORMATION TO BID GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS**

authorized to agree to any type of supplemental agreements or contracts for goods or services. Supplemental agreements are subject to review by the County Legal Department prior to being accepted and signed by the County's authorized representative.

#### **8. REJECTION OF BIDS / DISQUALIFICATION**

Galveston County, acting through its Commissioners' Court, reserves the right to:

- reject any and all Bids in whole or in part received by reason of this request for Bid;
- waive any informality in the Bids received;
- disregard the Bid of any Bidder determined to be not responsible;
- disregard the Bid of any Bidder determined to have not submitted its Bid timely; and/or
- discontinue its efforts for any reason under this request for Bid package at any time prior to actual execution of contract by the County.

Bidders may be disqualified, and rejection of Bids may be recommended to the Commissioners' Court for any of (but not limited to) the following causes:

- A. Failure to use the Bid forms furnished by the County, if applicable;
- B. Lack of signature by an authorized representative of Bidder;
- C. Failure to properly complete the Bid;
- D. Engaging in communications regarding this procurement during the pendency of this procurement with County officials and/or personnel who are not within the Purchasing Department;
- E. Failure to meet the mandatory requirements of this request for Bid; and/or
- F. Evidence of collusion among Bidders.

#### **9. RESTRICTIVE OR AMBIGUOUS SPECIFICATIONS**

It is the responsibility of the prospective Bidder to review the entire request for Bid packet and to notify the Purchasing Agent if the specifications are formulated in a manner that would restrict competition or appear ambiguous. Any protest or question(s) regarding the specifications or Bid procedures must be received in the Purchasing Agent's Office not less than seventy-two (72) hours prior to the time set for Bid opening. Bidders are to submit their Bid as specified herein or propose an approved equal.

#### **10. SUBSTITUTES / DESCRIPTION OF MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT**

Any brand name or manufacturer reference used herein is intended to be descriptive and not restrictive, unless otherwise noted, and is used to indicate the type and quality of material. The term "or equal" if used, identifies commercially produced items that have the essential performance and salient characteristics of the brand name stated in the item description. All supplies, material, or equipment shall be new and of the most suitable grade for the purpose intended. For clarification, "new" includes products containing recovered materials that are EPA-designated items and additionally see Section 63 of these General Provisions on contracts involving federal funds. It is not the County's intent to discriminate against any materials or equipment of equal merit to those specified. However, if Bidder desires to use any substitutions, prior written approval must be obtained from the Purchasing Agent and sufficiently in advance such that an addendum may be issued. All material supplied must be one hundred percent (100%) asbestos free. Bidder, by submission of its Bid, certifies that if awarded any portion of this procurement, the Bidder will supply only material and equipment that is 100% asbestos free.

## GENERAL PROVISIONS

### INFORMATION TO BID GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS

#### 11. EXCEPTIONS TO BID CONDITIONS

**The Bidder will list on a separate sheet of paper any exceptions to the conditions of this request for Bid.** This sheet will be labeled, “Exceptions to Bid Conditions”, and will be attached to the Bid. If no exceptions are stated, **it will be understood that all general and special conditions will be complied with, without exception.**

The Bidder must specify in its Bid any alternatives it wishes to propose for consideration by the County. Each alternative should be sufficiently described and labeled within the Bid and should indicate its possible or actual advantage to the program being offered.

The County reserves the right to offer these alternatives to other Bidders.

#### 12. PRICING

Bids will be either lump sum or unit prices as shown on the Bid sheets if included. The net priced items will be delivered to Galveston County, including all freight, shipping, and delivery charges. Galveston County is a tax-exempt local government of the State of Texas, therefore, no taxes shall be included with submitted pricing.

Cash discount must be shown on the Bid, otherwise prices will be considered net. Unless prices and all information requested are complete, the Bid may be disregarded and given no consideration.

In case of default by the contractor, the County of Galveston may procure the articles or services from other sources and may deduct from any monies due, or that may thereafter become due to the contractor, the difference between the price named in the contract of purchase order and the actual cost thereof to the County of Galveston. Prices paid by the County of Galveston shall be considered the prevailing market price at the time such purchase is made. Periods of performance may be extended if the facts as to the cause of delay justify such extension in the opinion of the Purchasing Agent and the Commissioners’ Court.

#### 13. PROCUREMENT CARD (P-CARD) PROGRAM

The County of Galveston participates in a Procurement Card (P-Card) program that allows payments made to a vendor by credit card. This method typically results in substantially faster bill payments, sometimes within three (3) to five (5) days of the actual transaction date. All transaction fees from the card provider are to be paid by the successful contractor. If awarded company will accept payment via credit card (Visa, MasterCard, etc.), this should be notated in the Bid submittal.

#### 14. PASS THROUGH COST ADJUSTMENTS

Except in instances of extreme extenuating circumstances, Contractor prices shall remain firm throughout the contract period and any renewals. Examples of extreme extenuating circumstances include such situations as a nationwide rail strike, oil shortage or oil embargo.

In extreme extenuating circumstances, Contractors may be allowed to temporarily “pass through” additional costs they are forced to incur through no fault of their own. A request for a pass-through cost increase will not be considered unless a Contractor’s cost for the Contractor’s product exceeds 10% over the original cost for the product. Also, the increase in cost must be nationwide and consistent for a minimum period of sixty (60) calendar days. Costs that historically are anticipated to rise over a period of time (for example only, such as wages or insurance costs) do not qualify for pass through. If a Contractor

## **GENERAL PROVISIONS**

### **INFORMATION TO BID GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS**

thinks he will be asking for a pass-through cost adjustment during the term of the contract, then the original cost of the product to Contractor must be stated in Contractor's original Bid.

A request for a pass-through cost does not guarantee that one will be granted. Contractors must submit such information on each request as required by the County Purchasing Agent. The County Purchasing Agent will review each request on a case-by-case basis and if valid submit the request to the Commissioners' Court for authorization and determination of the appropriateness of each request as well as amount and duration of increase. Contractors will not be permitted any additional compensation for mark-ups or profits based on the increase in price. Rather, such additional compensation will be limited to the actual increase in original cost to the Contractor as such increase is reflected by the original cost stated in the bid. But in no event will the amount of additional compensation exceed 25% increase in Contractor's original cost for the product as such cost is reflected in Contractor's original Bid or the duration exceed a period of sixty (60) calendar days. In addition, should the cost, during the period of the pass through, return to normal or decrease to below pre pass through prices, appropriate downward adjustments shall be made. No more than one pass through adjustment will be permitted per year.

#### **15. MODIFICATION OF BIDS**

A Bidder may modify a Bid by letter at any time prior to the submission deadline for receipt of Bids. Modification requests must be received by the Purchasing Agent prior to the submission deadline. Modifications made before opening time must be initialed by Bidder guaranteeing authenticity. Bids may not be amended or altered after the official opening with the single exception that any product literature and/or supporting data required by the actual specifications, if any, will be accepted at any time prior to the Commissioners' Court considering of same.

#### **16. PRE-BID CONFERENCE**

A pre-bid conference for the purpose of discussing contract requirements and answering questions of prospective Bidders may be conducted in this procurement. A pre-Bid conference may be mandatory or voluntary. If the pre-bid conference is mandatory, then the County is authorized to condition acceptance of a Bid on compliance with attendance. The Special Provision section of this procurement shall specify if a pre-bid conference is to be held and shall specify whether the pre-bid conference is mandatory or voluntary. Regardless of whether the pre-Bid conference is mandatory or voluntary, only a principal, officer, or employee of the Bidder may represent the Bidder at the pre-bid conference and no person may represent more than one Bidder at the pre-bid conference.

#### **17. SIGNATURE OF BIDS**

Each Bid shall give the complete name of the Bidder and the mailing address of the Bidder and be signed by an authorized representative by original signature with the authorized representative's name and legal title typed below the signature line. Each Bid shall include the Bidder's Federal Employer Identification Number (FEIN). Failure to sign the Contract page(s) and Bid response sheets may disqualify the Bid from being considered by the County. The person signing on behalf of the Bidder expressly affirms that the person is duly authorized to tender the Bid on behalf of the Bidder and to sign the Bid sheets and contract under the terms and conditions of this Invitation to Bid and to bind the Bidder hereto and further understands that the signing of the contract shall be of no effect until it is properly placed on the Commissioners' Court agenda, approved in open Court, authorized to be executed by the County Judge, and fully executed by both parties.

## GENERAL PROVISIONS

### INFORMATION TO BID GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS

#### 18. AWARD OF BIDS – EVALUATION CRITERIA AND FACTORS

The award will be made to the responsible Bidder whose Bid is determined to be the lowest and best evaluated offer demonstrating the best ability to fulfill the requirements set forth in this Request for Bid.

**The proposed cost to the County will be considered firm and cannot be altered after the submission deadline, unless the County invokes its right to request a best and final offer.**

“Lowest and best” means a bid or offer providing the best value considering associated direct and indirect costs, including transport, maintenance, reliability, life cycle, warranties, and customer service after a sale.

In determining the lowest and best bid for a contract for the purchase of earth-moving, material-handling, road maintenance, or construction equipment, the Commissioners’ Court may also consider the information submitted under Section 262.0255 of the Local Government Code; and in determining the lowest and best bid for a contract for the purchase of road construction material, the Commissioners’ Court may consider the pickup and delivery locations of the bidders and the cost to the county of delivering or hauling the material to be purchased. The Commissioners’ Court may award contracts for the purchase of road construction material to more than one bidder if each of the selected bidders submits the lowest and best bid for a particular location or type of material.

Each Bidder, by submitting a Bid, agrees that if its’ Bid is accepted by the Commissioners’ Court, the Bidder will furnish all items and services upon which prices have been tendered and upon the terms and conditions in this Bid, including but not limited to the best and final offer if applicable, and the contract.

The contractor shall commence work only after the transmittal of a fully executed contract and after receiving written notification to proceed from the County Purchasing Agent. The contractor will perform all services indicated in the Bid in compliance with this contract.

Neither department heads nor elected officials are authorized to sign any binding contracts or agreements prior to being properly placed on the Commissioners’ Court agenda and approved in open court. Department heads and other elected officials are not authorized to enter into any type of agreement or contract on behalf of Galveston County. Only the Commissioners’ Court, acting as a body, may enter into a contract on behalf of the County. Additionally, department heads and other elected officials are not authorized to agree to any type of supplemental agreements or contracts for goods or services. Supplemental agreements are subject to review by the County’s legal counsel prior to being signed by the County’s authorized representatives.

The County of Galveston reserves the right to accept Bids on individual items listed, or group items, or on the Bid as a whole; to reject any and all Bids; to waive any informality in the Bids; to disregard Bids that are not submitted timely; to disregard the Bids of Bidders determined to be not responsible; and to accept the Bid that appears to be in the best interest of the County. The selection process may, however, include a request for additional information or an oral presentation to support the written Bid.

In determining and evaluating the best Bid, the pricing component may not necessarily be controlling, but quality, equality, efficiency, utility, general terms, delivery, suitability of the service offered, and the reputation of the service in general use will also be considered along with any other relevant items.

The County reserves the right to reject any or all Bids in whole or in part received by reason of this Request for Bid and may discontinue its efforts under this Request for Bid for any reason or no reason or solely for the County’s convenience at any time prior to actual execution of the contract by the County.

## GENERAL PROVISIONS

### INFORMATION TO BID GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS

**A Bidder whose Bid does not meet the mandatory requirements set forth in this request for Bid will be considered non-compliant.**

The invitation to submit a Bid which appears in the newspaper, or other authorized advertising mediums, these general provisions, the special specifications which follow, the Bid sheets, forms, and any addenda issued are all considered part of the Bid and resultant contract.

Each Bidder, by submitting a Bid, agrees that if its Bid is accepted by the Commissioners' Court, such Bidder will furnish all items and services upon the terms and conditions in this request for Bid and the resultant contract.

Notice of contract award is anticipated to be made within ninety (90) days of opening of Bids to the lowest responsive and responsible contractor, whose Bid complies with all the requirements in the request for Bid.

Contractor shall submit to the County, for approval, within ten (10) days from notice of contract award, all Certificates of Insurance evidencing the required coverage as described under Section 37, Requirement of and Proof of Insurance, or if different, then as described within the Special Provisions or resultant contract.

The contractor shall not commence work under these terms and conditions of the contract until all applicable Purchase Orders, Certificates of Insurance, Performance and Payment Bonds, and Irrevocable Letters of Credit (if required) have been approved by the County of Galveston and the Contractor has received notice to proceed in writing and an executed copy of the contract from the County Purchasing Agent.

#### **19. DISPUTE AFTER AWARD / PROTEST**

Any actual or prospective Bidder who is allegedly aggrieved in connection with this procurement or award of a contract resulting therefrom may protest. The protest shall be submitted in writing to the Purchasing Agent within seven (7) calendar days after such aggrieved person knows of or should have known of the facts giving rise thereto. If the protest is not resolved by mutual agreement, the Purchasing Agent will promptly issue a decision in writing to the protestant. If the protestant wishes to appeal the decision rendered by the Purchasing Agent, such appeal must be made to the Commissioners' Court through the Purchasing Agent. The decision of the Commissioners' Court will be final. The Commissioners' Court need not consider protests unless this procedure is followed.

#### **20. PUBLIC INFORMATION ACT (f/k/a Open Records Act)**

The Bidder acknowledges that the County is a government body for purposes of the Public Information Act, codified as Chapter 552 of the Texas Government Code, and as such is required to release information in accordance with the provisions of the Public Information Act.

**If Bidder considers any of its submitted information to be proprietary in nature, trade secret, or otherwise confidential, then it must clearly and conspicuously mark such information as proprietary, trade, secret, or confidential. By the submission of its Bid, Bidder expressly affirms that it has clearly and conspicuously marked any information within its submission that Bidder considers confidential, proprietary, and/or trade secret.**

In the event the County receives a request for information under the Public Information Act seeking information that the Bidder has marked as confidential, proprietary, and /or trade secret, then the County



## GENERAL PROVISIONS

### INFORMATION TO BID GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS

agrees that it shall provide notice to the Bidder of the request for information and the request for decision process under the Public Information Act. Thus, the County will submit the initial correspondence to the Texas Attorney General – however, the burden is and shall be on the Bidder to submit correspondence to the Attorney General if the Bidder wishes its information to be withheld. Bidder is deemed to have knowledge of the Public Information Act. **By the submission of its Bid, Bidder expressly acknowledges that the burden to withhold its' information from public disclosure lays with the Bidder;** thus, Bidder further acknowledges and agrees that it shall submit comments to the Texas Attorney General in the request for decision process if Bidder wishes to have its' information withheld from public disclosure.

#### 21. BIDDER'S E-MAIL ADDRESSES – CONSENT TO DISCLOSURE

Notwithstanding the foregoing Section 20, Bidder acknowledges and agrees that the confidentiality of any and all email addresses Bidder uses or discloses in communicating with the County are **open** to the public in accordance with Section 552.137 of the Government Code and Bidder consents to the release of its email addresses.

#### 22. RESULTANT CONTRACT

**Bidder should submit a proposed contract / agreement with its response, or its sample material terms and conditions for review and consideration.**

It is the intent of this solicitation to enter a contract that meets State and Federal guidelines. It is imperative that all responders seeking a contract under this solicitation effort, familiarize and adhere to the requirements of the General Provisions, Special Provisions, and the procurement standards as referenced in 2 C.F.R. Part 200, Sections 200.317-200.326, and Appendix II, 2 C.F.R. Part 200. Sections 200.317–200.326 and Appendix II are referenced in the General Provisions section of this solicitation.

The resultant contract consists of the following documents: Invitation to Bid, General Provisions, Special Provisions, General Terms and Conditions (including specifications, drawings, and addenda), Bidder's Bid, Bid Sheets, contract award, and any other documents referenced herein or attached hereto for the work. Collectively these documents may also be referred to as the Plans and Specifications.

The Galveston County Commissioners Court, and/or authorized designees will be responsible for negotiating with the successful contractor, the scope of work, the standards of performance, the specific technology provided, and the support services required for the proposed projects. All contractual amendments will be processed in accordance with Galveston County Purchasing Policies and Procedures.

Amendments will also be brought to Galveston County Commissioners' Court for approval as deemed necessary. The approval process serves to ensure the project technology and/or service is within the scope of the resultant contract, and that pricing meets the agreed upon pricing methodology as specified in the contract, and that funds are available.

Bidder shall correctly and fully execute the resultant contract first. After this, the contract shall be set for consideration by the Commissioners' Court. If the Commissioners' Court authorizes the execution of the contract, the resultant contract shall become effective upon the Commissioners' Court execution of same, provided that the contract is executed by all parties to the contract. Contract documents shall consist of the contract, the General and Special Provisions, drawings, solicitation package (including best and final offer(s) if such is utilized), any addenda issued, and any change orders issued during the work. If

## GENERAL PROVISIONS

### INFORMATION TO BID GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS

applicable to the attached Bid, Bidder must sign three (3) original contracts and return all three with their Bid submittal.

The Contractor shall procure all permits, licenses, certificates, or any such approvals of plans or specifications as may be required by federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations, for the proper execution and completion of the work under the resultant agreement.

The Contractor is responsible for all damage or loss by fire, theft or otherwise, to materials, tools, equipment, and consumables, left on County property by the contractor.

The resultant agreement is considered a non-exclusive agreement between the parties.

The successful contractor hereby certifies that this agreement is made without prior understanding, agreement or connection with any corporation, firm or person who submitted bids for the Work covered by The resultant agreement and is in all respects fair and without collusion or fraud. As to Contractor, the successful contractor hereby warrants and certifies that he/she is authorized to enter into this agreement and to execute same on behalf of the Contractor as the act of the said Contractor.

The agreement, including the General and Special Conditions and all amendments or addenda issued by the county, contains all the terms and conditions agreed upon by the parties. No other agreements, oral or otherwise, regarding the subject matter of the resultant agreement shall be deemed to exist or to bind either party hereto.

*To satisfy cost reasonableness responsibilities at the time of any extension period, the County of Galveston reserves the right to obtain additional quotes and current pricing information from the successful contractor and other contractors to perform the work as stated per the specification listed herein and in the resultant. The solicited results may be used by the County to determine if the contract extensions will be considered, or other service options be utilized.*

#### **23. CONTRACT TERM**

The term of the resultant contract will begin on the date of full execution or the execution by the Commissioners' Court, whichever is later, and will terminate on the date specified in the resultant contract unless terminated earlier as herein set forth.

#### **24. COLLATERAL CONTRACT**

The County reserves the right to provide by separate contract or otherwise, in such manner as not to delay its programs or damage said Contractor, all labor and material essential to the completion of the work that is not included in this contract.

Award prices include all royalties and costs arising from patents, trademarks, and copyrights in any way involved in the work. Whenever the Awardee is required or desires to use any design, device, material or process covered by letters of patent or copyright, the Awardee shall indemnify and save harmless the County, its officers, agents and employees from any and all claims for infringement by reason of the use of any such patented design, tool, material, equipment, or process, to be performed under the contract, and shall indemnify the County its officers, agents, and employees for any costs, expenses and damages which may be incurred by reason of any infringement at any time during the prosecution or after the completion of the work.

## **GENERAL PROVISIONS**

### **INFORMATION TO BID GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS**

#### **25. TERMINATION FOR DEFAULT**

Failure of either party in the performance of any of the provisions of this contract shall constitute a breach of contract, in which case either party may require corrective action within ten (10) business days from date of receipt of written notice citing the exact nature of such breach. Failure of the party being notified to take corrective action within the prescribed ten (10) business days, or failure to provide written reply of why no breach has occurred, shall constitute a Default of Contract.

All notices relating to default by Bidder of the provisions of the contract shall be issued by the County through its Legal counsel, and all replies shall be made in writing to the County's legal counsel. Notices issued by or issued to anyone other than the County's legal counsel shall be null and void and shall be considered as not having been issued or received.

Galveston County reserves the right to enforce the performance of this contract in any manner prescribed by law in the event of breach or default of this contract, and may contract with another party, with or without solicitation of Bids or further negotiations. At a minimum, Bidder shall be required to pay any difference in service or materials, should it become necessary to contract with another source, plus reasonable administrative costs, and attorney fees.

In the event of Termination for Default, Galveston County, its agents, or representatives shall not be liable for loss of any profits anticipated to be made by Bidder.

In addition to the remedies stated herein, the County has the right to pursue other remedies permitted by law or in equity.

No waiver by either party of any event of default under this agreement shall operate as a waiver of any subsequent default under the terms of this agreement.

County reserves the right to terminate this contract immediately in the event Bidder:

- A. Fails to meet delivery or completion schedules; and/or
- B. Fails to otherwise perform in accordance with the accepted Bid and the contract.

#### **26. TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE**

County may terminate this contract upon at least thirty (30) calendar days prior written notice for its convenience or for any reason deemed by the County to serve the public interest. As well, County may terminate this contract upon thirty (30) calendar days prior written notice for any reason resulting from any governmental law, order, ordinance, regulation, or court order. In no event shall County be liable for loss of any profits anticipated to be made hereunder by Bidder should this contract be terminated early.

#### **27. FORCE MAJEURE**

If by reason of Force Majeure either Party shall be rendered unable, wholly or in part, to carry out its responsibilities under this contract by any occurrence by reason of Force Majeure, then the Party unable to carry out its responsibility shall give the other Party notice and full particulars of such Force Majeure in writing within a reasonable time after the occurrence of the event, and such notice shall suspend the Party's responsibility for the continuance of the Force Majeure claimed, but for no longer period.

## **GENERAL PROVISIONS**

### **INFORMATION TO BID GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS**

Force Majeure means acts of God, floods, hurricanes, tropical storms, tornadoes, earthquakes, or other natural disasters, acts of a public enemy, acts of terrorism, sovereign conduct, riots, civil commotion, strikes or lockouts, and other causes that are not occasioned by either Party's conduct which by the exercise of due diligence the Party is unable to overcome, and which substantially interferes with operations.

#### **28. ESTIMATED QUANTITIES**

Any reference to quantities shown in the request for Bid is an estimate only. Since the exact quantities cannot be predetermined, the County reserves the right to adjust quantities as deemed necessary to meet its requirements.

#### **29. CONTRACTOR INVESTIGATION**

Before submitting a Bid, each Bidder shall make all investigations and examinations necessary to ascertain all site conditions and requirements affecting the full performance of the contract and to verify any representations made by the County upon which the contractor will rely. Bidder shall exercise due diligence and is further charged with knowledge of the local, State, and Federal laws, rules, and regulations applicable to this contract. If the Bidder receives an award as a result of its Bid submission in this procurement, the Bidder's failure to have made such investigations and examinations will in no way relieve the Bidder from its obligation to comply in every detail with all provisions and requirements of the contract, nor will a plea of ignorance of such conditions and requirements be accepted as a basis for any claim whatsoever by the contractor for additional compensation and/or for excused nonperformance.

#### **30. NO COMMITMENT BY COUNTY OF GALVESTON**

This request for procurement does not commit the County of Galveston to award any costs or pay any costs, or to award any contract, or to pay any costs associated with or incurred in the preparation of a Bid in response to this request for Bid and does not commit the County of Galveston to procure or contract for services or supplies.

#### **31. BID COSTS BORNE BY BIDDER**

Galveston County shall not be liable for any costs incurred by Bidder in preparation, production, or submission of a Bid, including but not limited to best and final offer if applicable. As well, Galveston County shall not be liable for any work performed by Bidder prior to issuance of fully executed contract and properly issued notice to proceed. Galveston County shall not be liable for any costs incurred by Bidder by reason of attending a pre-Bid conference. Galveston County shall not be liable for any costs incurred by Bidder by reason of the County invoking use of best and final offers.

#### **32. BEST AND FINAL OFFERS (BAFO)**

In acceptance of Bids, the County reserves the right to negotiate further with one or more of the Bidders as to any features of their Bids and to accept modifications of the work and price when such action will be in the best interest of the County. This includes, but is not limited to, the solicitation of a Best and Final Offer from one or more of the Bidders. If a Best and Final Offer is invoked, this allows acceptable Bidders the opportunity to amend, change, or supplement their original Bid. Bidders may be contacted in writing by the Purchasing Agent, requesting that they submit their Best and Final Offer. Any such Best and Final Offer must include discussed and negotiated changes.

## GENERAL PROVISIONS

### INFORMATION TO BID GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS

#### 33. SINGLE BID RESPONSE

If only one Bid is received in response to the request for Bid, a detailed cost Bid may be requested of the single Bidder. A cost/price analysis and evaluation and/or audit may be performed of the cost Bid to determine if the price is fair and reasonable.

#### 34. CHANGES IN SPECIFICATIONS

If it becomes necessary to revise any part of this Bid, a written notice of such revision will be provided to all Bidders in the form of addenda. The County is not bound by any oral representations, clarifications, or changes made in the written specifications by the County's employees or officials, unless such clarification or change is provided to Bidders in a written addendum from the Purchasing Agent. Bidders are advised to inquire prior to the submission deadline as to whether any addenda to this request for Bid have been issued, as the successful Bidder will be required to abide by such addenda.

The County of Galveston reserves the right to revise or amend the specifications up to the time set for opening of Bids. Such revisions and amendments, if any, shall be announced by form of addenda. Copies of such addenda (or addendum in the event only one addendum is issued in the procurement) shall be furnished to all prospective contractors. Prospective contractors are defined as those contractors listed on the County's request for Bid list for this material/service or those who have obtained documents from the Purchasing Agent's Office subsequent to the advertisement. If revisions and amendments require changes in quantities or prices proposed, or both, the date set for opening of Bids may be postponed by such number of days as in the opinion of the County shall enable prospective contractors to revise their Bids. In any case, the Bid opening shall be at least seven (7) business days after the last revising or amendment addendum and the addendum shall include an announcement of the new date, if applicable, for the opening of Bids.

#### 35. BID IDEAS AND CONCEPTS

The County reserves to itself the right to adopt or use for its benefit, any concept, plan, or idea contained in any Bid.

#### 36. BID DISCLOSURES

While this procurement is pending, the names of those who submitted Bids will not be made public unless in conformity with the County Purchasing Act. Likewise, no pricing, staffing, or other contents of the Bid information will be released unless in conformity with the County Purchasing Act. Bidders are requested to withhold all inquiries regarding their Bid or other submissions until after an award is made. No communication is to be had with any County employee or official, other than the County Purchasing Agent, regarding whether a Bid was received - violations of this provision may result in the rejection of a Bid.

#### 37. INDEMNIFICATION

**The contractor agrees to assume all risks and responsibility for, and agrees to indemnify, defend, and save harmless, the County of Galveston, its elected and appointed officials and department heads, and its agents and employees from and against all claims, demands, suits, actions, recoveries, judgments, and costs and expenses including reasonable attorney's fees for the defense thereof, arising out of or in connection therewith on account of the loss of life, property or injury or damage to the person which shall arise from contractor's operations under this contract, its use of County facilities and/or equipment or from any other breach on the part of the contractor, its employees,**

## GENERAL PROVISIONS

### INFORMATION TO BID GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS

**agents or any person(s), in or about the County's facilities with the expressed or implied consent of the County. Contractor shall pay any judgment with cost which may be obtained against Galveston County resulting from contractor's operations under this contract.**

**Contractor agrees to indemnify and hold the County harmless from all claims of subcontractors, laborers incurred in the performance of this contract. Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence that all obligations of this nature herein above designated have been paid, discharged or waived. If Contractor fails to do so, then the County reserves the right to pay unpaid bills of which County has written notice direct and withhold from Contractor's unpaid compensation a sum of money reasonably sufficient to liquidate any and all such lawful claims.**

#### 38. REQUIREMENT OF AND PROOF OF INSURANCE

The successful Bidder shall furnish evidence of insurance to the County Purchasing Agent and shall maintain such insurance as required hereunder or as may be required in the Special Provisions or resultant contract, if different. Contractor shall obtain and thereafter continuously maintain in full force and effect, Commercial General Liability insurance, including but not limited to bodily injury, property damage, and contractual liability, with combined single limits as listed below or as may be required by State or Federal law, whichever is greater.

- A. For damages arising out of bodily injury to or death of one person in any one accident:  
ONE HUNDRED THOUSAND AND NO/100 (\$100,000.00) DOLLARS.
- B. For damages arising out of bodily injury to or death of two or more persons in any one accident:  
THREE HUNDRED THOUSAND AND NO/100 (\$300,000.00) DOLLARS.
- C. For any injury to or destruction of property in any one accident:  
ONE HUNDRED THOUSAND AND NO/100 (\$100,000.00) DOLLARS.

**Insurance shall be placed with insurers having an A.M. Best's rating of no less than A.** Such insurance must be issued by a casualty company authorized to do business in the State of Texas, and in standard form approved by the Board of Insurance Commissioners of the State of Texas, with coverage provisions ensuring the public from loss or damage that may arise to any person or property by reason of services rendered by Contractor.

**Galveston County shall be listed as the additional insured on policy certificates and shall be provided with no less than thirty (30) calendar days prior notice of any changes to the policy during the contractual period.**

Certificates of Insurance, fully executed by a licensed representative of the insurance company written or countersigned by an authorized Texas state agency, shall be filed with the County Purchasing Agent within ten (10) business days of issuance of notification from the County Purchasing Agent to Bidder that the contract is being activated as written proof of such insurance and further provided that Bidder shall not commence work under this contract until it has obtained all insurance required herein, provided written proof as required herein, and received written notice to proceed issued from the County Purchasing Agent.

Proof of renewal/replacement coverage shall be provided prior to the expiration, termination, or cancellation date of any policy and Galveston County shall be named as an additional insured on any such renewal/replacement coverage and a certificate of insurance showing such shall be provided to the

## GENERAL PROVISIONS

### INFORMATION TO BID GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS

Purchasing Agent. Said insurance shall not be cancelled, permitted to expire, or changed without at least thirty (30) days prior written notice to the County.

Insurance required herein shall be maintained in full force and effect during the life of this contract and shall be issued on an occurrence basis. Contractor shall require that any and all subcontractors that are not protected under the Contractor's own insurance policies take and maintain insurance of the same nature and in the same amounts as required of Contractor and provide written proof of such insurance to Contractor. Proof of renewed/replacement coverage shall be provided prior to the expiration, termination, or cancellation date of any policy. Contractor shall not allow any subcontractor to commence work on the subcontract until such insurance required for the subcontractor has been obtained and approved.

**Workers' Compensation Insurance:** Successful Bidder shall carry in full force Workers' Compensation Insurance Policy(ies), if there is more than one employee, for all its' employees, including but not limited to full time, part time, and emergency employees employed by the successful Bidder. Current insurance certificates certifying that such policies as specified above are in full force and effect shall be furnished by successful Bidder to the County.

Insurance is to be placed with insurers having a Best rating of no less than A. The Bidder shall furnish the County with certificates of insurance and original endorsements affecting coverage required by these insurance clauses within ten (10) business days of receiving notification from the County Purchasing Agent that the contract is being activated. The certificates and endorsements for each insurance policy are to be signed by a person authorized by the insurer to bind coverage on its behalf. The Bidder shall be required to submit annual renewals for the term of this contract prior to expiration of any policy.

In addition to the remedies stated herein, the County has the right to pursue other remedies permitted by law or in equity.

The County agrees to provide Bidder with reasonable and timely notice of any claim, demand, or cause of action made or brought against the County arising out of or related to utilization of the property. Bidder shall have the right to defend any such claim, demand, or cause of action at its sole cost and expense and within its sole and exclusive discretion. The County agrees not to compromise or settle any claim or cause of action arising out of or related to the utilization of the property without the prior written consent of the Bidder.

In no event shall the County be liable for any damage to or destruction of any property belonging to the Bidder.

**Subrogation Waiver.** Bidder and Bidder's insurance carrier waive any and all rights to subrogation against Galveston County in regard to any suit or claim arising out of personal injury or property damage resulting from Bidder's performance under this agreement.

#### 39. BID GUARANTEE

Unless specified differently within the Special Provisions of this procurement, each Bidder shall be required to submit a Bid guarantee with its Bid as required within this Section.

Evidencing its firm commitment to engage in contract if Bidder is selected for award of contract, each Bidder is required to furnish with their bid a cashier's check or an acceptable Bidder's bond (generally, a bid bond) in the amount of five percent (5%) of the total contract price. If Bidder is using a bond, then the

## GENERAL PROVISIONS

### INFORMATION TO BID GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS

bond must be executed with a surety company authorized to do business in the State of Texas. Failure to furnish the Bid guarantee in the proper form and amount, by the time set for opening of Bids may be cause for rejection of the Bid.

The cashier's check or Bidder bond (as applicable) will be returned to each respective unsuccessful Bidder(s) after the Commissioners' Court award of contract and shall be returned to the successful Bidder upon the completion and submission of all contract documents. Provided however, that the cashier's check or Bidder bond will be forfeited to the County as liquidated damages should successful Bidder fail to execute the contract within thirty (30) days after receiving notice of the acceptance of its Bid.

#### **40. PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS (if required)**

Successful Bidder, before beginning work, shall execute a performance bond and a payment bond, each of which must be in the amount of the contract. The required payment and performance bonds must each be executed by a corporate surety authorized to write surety bonds in the State of Texas and in accordance with Chapter 3503 of the Insurance Code (codified in 2005 and originally within Section 1, Chapter 87, Acts of the 56<sup>th</sup> Leg., R.S., 1959, and in Article 7.19-1, Vernon's Texas Insurance Code).

The performance and payment bonds must each clearly and prominently display on the bond or on an attachment to the bond:

- a.) The name, mailing address, physical address, and telephone number, including the area code, of the surety company to which any notice of claim should be sent; or
- b.) The toll-free telephone number maintained by the Texas Department of Insurance under Subchapter B, Chapter 521, Insurance Code, and a statement that the address of the surety company to which any notice of claim should be sent may be obtained from the Texas Department of Insurance by calling the toll free-telephone number.

The performance bond shall be solely for the protection of Galveston County, in the full amount of the contract, and conditioned on the faithful performance of the work in accordance with the plans, specifications, and contract documents. The payment bond is solely for the protection and use of payment bond beneficiaries who have a direct contractual relationship with the prime contractor or a subcontractor to supply labor or material, and in the amount of the contract.

The payment and performance bonds required to be furnished herein must be furnished before the contractor begins work and are a requirement for issuance of a Notice to Proceed. Such bonds must be furnished to the Galveston County Purchasing Agent within thirty (30) calendar days after the date of the full execution of the contract or, if applicable, as required under Chapter 2253, Government Code, whichever is earlier. Contractor's failure to provide the required payment and performance bonds within such time period shall constitute an event of default under this contract. Contractor shall not commence work until all applicable certificates of insurance, performance bonds, and payment bonds have been received and approved by the County Purchasing Agent and the Contractor receives notice to proceed in writing that has been issued by the County Purchasing Agent.

Additionally, if this request for Bid is for the award of a public works contract, then compliance with Chapter 2253 of the Texas Government Code, which is known as the McGregor Act, is mandatory. Performance and payment bonds are required to be furnished in accordance with Chapter 2253 of the Texas



## GENERAL PROVISIONS

### INFORMATION TO BID GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS

Government Code. Bidder should familiarize itself with the entire provisions of Chapter 2253 of the Texas Government Code.

#### 41. PATENT AND COPYRIGHT PROTECTION

The Bidder agrees at its sole expense to protect the County from claims involving infringement of patents, copyright, trademark, trade secret, or other intellectual property rights. **Bidder shall indemnify and save harmless the County of Galveston, its officers, employees, and agents, from liability of any nature and kind whatsoever, including without limitation cost and expenses, for or on account of any copyrighted, trademarked, trade secret, patented or un-patented invention, process, or article manufactured or used in the performance of the contract, or other intellectual property rights, including its use by the County.** Bidder also agrees that if Bidder is awarded this contract, that no work performed hereunder shall be subject to patent, copyright, or other intellectual property by Bidder.

#### 42. CONFLICT OF INTEREST DISCLOSURE REPORTING (FORM CIQ)

Bidder may be required under Chapter 176 of the Texas Local Government Code to complete and file a Conflict-of-Interest Questionnaire (CIQ Form). The CIQ Form pertains to business relationship, gift giving and family relationship reporting. If Bidder is required to file a CIQ Form, then **the completed CIQ Form must be filed with the County Clerk of Galveston County, Texas.**

**Business relationship.** If Bidder has an employment or other business relationship with a local government officer of Galveston County or with a family member of a local government officer of Galveston County that results in the officer or family member of the officer receiving taxable income that exceeds \$2,500.00 during the preceding 12-month period, then Bidder **MUST** complete a CIQ Form and file the original of the CIQ Form with the County Clerk of Galveston County.

**Gift-giving.** If Bidder has given a local government officer of Galveston County or a family member of a local government officer of Galveston County one or more gifts with an aggregate value of more than one-hundred dollars (\$100.00) during the preceding 12-months, then Bidder **MUST** complete a CIQ Form and file the original of the CIQ Form with the County Clerk of Galveston County.

**Family member.** For purposes of the business relationship and gift giving reporting requirements, a “family member” means a person related to another person with the first degree of consanguinity or affinity, as described by Subchapter B, Chapter 573, Texas Government Code. Examples of persons within the first degree by consanguinity or affinity include a son, daughter, father, mother, spouse, son-in-law, daughter-in-law, father-in-law, mother-in-law, stepson, stepdaughter, stepmother, and stepfather.

**Family relationship.** If Bidder has a “family relationship” with a local government officer of Galveston County then Bidder **MUST** complete a CIQ Form and file the original of the CIQ Form with the County Clerk of Galveston County, regardless of whether Bidder has a business relationship or has given gifts to the local government officer or a family member of the local government officer. For this purpose, “family relationship” means Bidder is related within the third degree by consanguinity or the second degree by affinity, as those terms are defined under Chapter 573 of the Texas Government Code, to a local government officer of Galveston County. Examples of such relationships include a son, daughter, mother, father, brother, sister, grandchild, great-grandchild, grandparent, great-grandparent, niece, nephew, uncle, aunt, spouse, mother-in-law, father-in-law, daughter-in-law, son-in-law, spouse’s grandchild, spouse’s grandparent, grandparent’s spouse, grandchild’s spouse, stepson, stepdaughter, stepmother, and stepfather.

## GENERAL PROVISIONS

### INFORMATION TO BID GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS

Bidder must file its original CIQ Form with the Galveston County Clerk. The Galveston County Clerk has offices at the following locations:

**Galveston County Clerk**  
Galveston County Justice Center, Suite 2001  
600 59<sup>th</sup> Street  
Galveston, Texas 77551

**Galveston County Clerk**  
North County Annex, 1<sup>st</sup> Floor  
174 Calder Road  
League City, Texas 77573

Again, if Bidder is required to file a CIQ Form, the original completed form is filed with the Galveston County Clerk (**not the Purchasing Agent**).

For Bidder's convenience, a blank CIQ Form is enclosed with this Bid package. Blank CIQ Form(s) may also be obtained by visiting the Purchasing Agent's website. This website is linked from the Galveston County homepage, at <http://www.galvestoncountytexas.gov>.

Chapter 176 specifies deadlines for the filing of CIQ Forms (both initial filings and updated filings).

It is Bidder's sole responsibility to file a true and complete CIQ Form with the Galveston County Clerk if Bidder is required to file by the requirements of Chapter 176 of the Local Government Code. Bidder is advised that it is an offense to fail to comply with the disclosure reporting requirements dictated under Chapter 176 of the Texas Local Government Code, and the failure to file may be grounds to void the contract, if Bidder is awarded a contract.

If Bidder has any questions about compliance with Chapter 176, Bidder may wish to consult its' legal counsel. Compliance is the individual responsibility of each person, business, and agent who is subject to Chapter 176 of the Texas Local Government Code.

#### **43. DISCLOSURE OF INTERESTED PARTIES/FORM 1295**

Under Section 2252.908 of the Government Code, any business entity that enters into a contract with Galveston County that requires the approval of the Commissioners' Court must submit a "Disclosure of Interested Parties" to the County prior to the execution of the contract. This form, the "Disclosure of Interested Parties" form was promulgated by the Texas Ethics Commission and is the "Form 1295". **This procurement is subject to these requirements.**

The Texas Ethics Commission was charged with promulgating rules to implement Section 2252.908 of the Government Code. The rules adopted by the Texas Ethics Commission are located at Sections 46.1, 46.3, and 46.5 of Title 1 of the Texas Administrative Code. Thus, the law covering these requirements is located at Section 2252.908 of the Government Code, and in Title 1, Sections 46.1, 46.3, and 46.5 of the Texas Administrative Code.

The Texas Ethics Commission's website is: [www.ethics.state.tx.us](http://www.ethics.state.tx.us). The area of the Texas Ethics Commission website pertaining to Form 1295 is:

## GENERAL PROVISIONS

### INFORMATION TO BID GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS

[www.ethics.state.tx.us/whatsnew/elf\\_info\\_form1295.htm](http://www.ethics.state.tx.us/whatsnew/elf_info_form1295.htm).

**Form 1295 must be completed electronically through the Texas Ethics Commission website** (handwritten forms are not allowable). Once the business entity has completed their electronic filing of Form 1295, then the business entity must print out the electronically completed form, and sign and notarize the Form 1295. Once Form 1295 is signed and notarized, the business entity must submit their completed, signed, and notarized Form 1295 to the Galveston County Purchasing Agent.

**Successful Bidder is and shall be subject to these requirements, and no resultant contract may be executed by the Commissioners' Court until the completed, signed, and notarized Form 1295 is on file with the County Purchasing Agent.**

**No portion of the Form 1295 process commits the County to any type of award of contract whatsoever.**

After the Purchasing Agent's Office receives the completed, signed, and notarized Form 1295, the Purchasing Department representative will, within 30 days, go to the Texas Ethics Commission website to submit electronic confirmation of the County's receipt of the completed, signed, and notarized Form 1295.

#### **44. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, PROPOSED DEBARMENT, AND OTHER RESPONSIBILITY MATTERS & REQUIREMENT TO REGISTER IN SAM**

Bidder certifies that neither it, nor any of its Principals, are presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, disqualified, excluded, or in any way declared ineligible for the award of contracts by any Federal agency. Contractor agrees that it shall refund Galveston County for any payments made to Contractor while ineligible. Contractor acknowledges that Contractor's uncured failure to perform under this Agreement, if such should occur, may result in Contractor being debarred from performing additional work for the County, the respecting State Agency administering the grant funding the contract, if applicable, the State, FEMA, or HUD (as applicable), and other Federal and State entities. Further, Bidder has executed the Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Proposed Debarment, and Other Responsibility Matters and returned the fully completed and executed original certification with the submission of its Bid.

**The truthful and fully completed and executed original of the Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Proposed Debarment, and Other Responsibility Matters must be included with the submission of Bidder's Bid and is a mandatory requirement of this request for Bid. Bidder's failure to include the fully completed and executed original of this Certification shall be considered non-compliance with the requirements of this request for Bid and grounds for the rejection of Bidder's Bid.**

Bidder shall immediately notify the County Purchasing Agent if it becomes debarred or suspended, placed on the Consolidated List of Debarred Contractors, or in any other way becomes ineligible for award of contract by any Federal agency. This Certification is a material fact relied upon by Galveston County; if it is later determined that the contractor did not comply with 2 C.F.R. Part 180 and 2 C.F.R. Part 3000, in addition to the remedies available to Galveston County and the State agency administering this grant, the Federal Government may pursue available remedies, including but not limited to suspension and/or debarment of contractor.

## GENERAL PROVISIONS

### INFORMATION TO BID GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS

If the contract to be awarded pursuant to this procurement involves the use of Federal funds, then Bidder must also be registered in the Federal Contractor Registry through the System for Award Management (SAM) to be eligible for award of contract pursuant to this procurement.

Information regarding the SAM is available at:

<http://www.federalcontractorregistry.com/?gclid=CIG1hf2rr8wCFYkCaQoducANZw> or at  
<https://www.sam.gov/portal/SAM/#1>.

No contract involving the use of Federal funds may be awarded to any Bidder unless and until such registration is current and in good standing under SAM. If this contract involves the use of Federal funds, then Bidder must enclose proof of such SAM registration within its response, which is also a mandatory requirement of this procurement. Failure to enclose such proof shall be considered non-compliance with the requirements of this procurement and grounds for the rejection of Bidder's response to this procurement (i.e., bid, Bid, or qualifications statement, as applicable).

#### 45. TRANSACTIONS WITH TERRORIST ORGANIZATIONS PROHIBITED

(Texas Government Code 2252.151; 2252.152) Prohibition on contracts with certain companies per Government Code 2252.151 Definitions:

(1) **"Company"** has the meaning assigned by Section 806.001.

(2) **"Foreign terrorist organization"** means an organization designated as a foreign terrorist organization by the United States secretary of state as authorized by 8 U.S.C. Section 1189.

(3) **"Governmental contract"** means a contract awarded by a governmental entity for general construction, an improvement, a service, or a public works project for a purchase of supplies, materials, or equipment. The term includes a contract to obtain a professional or consulting service subject to Government Code, Chapter 2254.

(4) **"Governmental entity"** has the meaning assigned by Government Code, Section 2252.001.

Pursuant to Chapter 2252, Texas Government Code, Contractor shall certify that, at the time of execution of this Contract, neither the Contractor, nor any wholly owned subsidiary, majority-owned subsidiary, parent company or affiliate of the same (1) engages in business with Iran, Sudan, or any foreign terrorist organization as described in Chapters 806 or 807 of the Texas Government Code, or Subchapter F of Chapter 2252 of the Texas Government Code, or (2) is a company listed by the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts under Sections 806.051, 807.051, or 2252.153 of the Texas Government Code.

#### 46. VERIFICATION NOT TO BOYCOTT ISRAEL

Prohibition on contracts with companies boycotting Israel per Government Code 2271.001 Definitions:

(1) **"Boycott Israel"** has the meaning assigned by Section 808.001.

(2) **"Company"** has the meaning assigned by Section 808.001; except that the term does not include a sole proprietorship.

## GENERAL PROVISIONS

### INFORMATION TO BID GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS

(3)"Governmental entity" has the meaning assigned by Government Code, Section 2251.001.

PROVISION REQUIRED IN CONTRACT. (a) This section applies only to a contract that:

- (1) is between a governmental entity and a company with 10 or more full-time employees; and
- (2) has a value of \$100,000 or more that is to be paid wholly or partly from public funds of the governmental entity.

(b) A governmental entity may not enter into a contract with a company for goods or services unless the contract contains a written verification from the company that it:

- (1) does not boycott Israel; and
- (2) will not boycott Israel during the term of the contract.

As required by GOVERNMENT CODE, CHAPTER 2271, **CONTRACTOR hereby verifies that it does not boycott Israel and will not boycott Israel throughout the term of this Agreement.** For the purposes of this verification, "Boycott Israel" means refusing to deal with, terminating business activities, or otherwise taking any action that is intended to penalize, inflict economic harm on, or limit commercial relations specifically with Israel, or a person or entity doing business in Israel or in an Israeli-controlled territory, but does not include an action made for ordinary business purposes.

#### 47. SOVEREIGN IMMUNITY

The County specifically reserves any claim it may have to sovereign, qualified, or official immunity as a defense to any action arising in conjunction with this contract.

#### 48. CONTROLLING LAW AND VENUE

Bidder acknowledges and agrees that the contract is and shall be governed and construed by the laws of the State of Texas and that venue shall lie exclusively in a court of competent jurisdiction in Galveston County, Texas.

#### 49. MERGERS, ACQUISITIONS

The Bidder shall be required to notify the County of any potential for merger or acquisition of which there is knowledge at the time that a Bid is submitted.

If subsequent to the award of any contract resulting from this request for Bid the Bidder shall merge or be acquired by another firm, the following documents must be submitted to the County:

- A. Corporate resolutions prepared by the awarded Bidder and the new entity ratifying acceptance of the original contract, terms, conditions and prices;
- B. New entity's Federal Identification Number (FEIN);
- C. New entity's proposed operating plans;
- D. New entity's proof of registration in SAM for contracts involving Federal funds;
- E. New entity's certification regarding debarment;
- F. New entity's certification regarding lobbying; and
- G. W-9 Form for new entity

**GENERAL PROVISIONS**  
**INFORMATION TO BID**  
**GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION**  
**GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS**

Moreover, Bidder is required to provide the County with notice of any anticipated merger or acquisition as soon as Bidder has actual knowledge of the anticipated merger or acquisition. The New Bidder's proposed plan of operation must be submitted prior to merger to allow time for submission of such plan to the Commissioners' Court for its approval.

**50. DELAYS**

The County reserves the right to delay the scheduled commencement date of the contract if it is to the advantage of the County. There shall be no additional costs attributed to these delays should any occur. Bidder agrees it will make no claims for damages, for damages for lost revenues, for damages caused by breach of contract with third parties, or any other claim by Bidder attributed to these delays, should any occur. In addition, Bidder agrees that any contract it enters into with any third party in anticipation of the commencement of the contract will contain a statement that the third party will similarly make no claim for damages based on delay of the scheduled commencement date of the contract.

**51. ACCURACY OF DATA**

Information and data provided through this request for Bid are believed to be reasonably accurate.

**52. SUBCONTRACTING/ASSIGNMENT**

Bidder shall not assign, sell, or otherwise transfer its contract in whole or in part without prior written permission of the County acting by and through its Commissioners' Court. Such consent, if granted, shall not relieve the Bidder of any of its responsibilities under this contract.

**53. INDEPENDENT CONTRACTOR**

Bidder expressly acknowledges that it is an independent contractor. Nothing in this agreement is intended nor shall be construed to create an agency relationship, an employer/employee relationship, a joint venture relationship, or any other relationship allowing County to exercise control or direction over the manner or method by which Bidder or Bidder's subcontractors perform in providing the requirements stated in the request for Bid.

**54. MONITORING PERFORMANCE**

The County shall have the unfettered right to monitor and audit the Bidder's work in every respect. In this regard, the Bidder shall provide its full cooperation and ensure the cooperation of its employees, agents, assigns, and subcontractors. Further, the Bidder shall make available for inspection and/or copying when requested, original data, records, and accounts relating to the Bidder's work and performance under this contract. In the event any such material is not held by the Bidder in its original form, a true copy shall be provided.

**55. SUBJECT TO APPROPRIATION OF FUNDS**

State law prohibits the obligation and expenditure of public funds beyond the fiscal year for which a budget has been approved by the Commissioners' Court. Galveston County anticipates this to be an integral part of future budgets to be approved during the periods of this contract, except for unanticipated needs or events which may prevent such payments against this contract. However, Galveston County cannot guarantee the availability of

## **GENERAL PROVISIONS**

### **INFORMATION TO BID GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS**

funds, and enters into this contract only to the extent such funds are made available through appropriation (allocation) by the Commissioners' Court. This contract shall not be construed as creating any debt on behalf of the County of Galveston in violation of TEX. CONST. art. XI, § 7, and it is understood that all obligations of Galveston County are subject to the availability of funds.

#### **56. CONTRACTS SUBJECT TO GRANT FUNDING**

Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the contract to be awarded by this procurement is funded with Federal or State grant funds, the Bidder acknowledges that the obligations of the County under the contract are contingent upon the continued availability of grant funding to meet the County's obligations. If the grant(s) to the County is reduced, de-obligated, or otherwise discontinued or terminated, Contractor agrees that the County may immediately terminate the contract without penalty or any liability whatsoever on the part of the County, the State, or the Federal awarding agency.

#### **57. PROCUREMENT ETHICS**

Galveston County is committed to the highest ethical standards. Therefore, it is a serious breach of the public trust to subvert the public purchasing process by directing purchases to certain favored vendors, or to tamper with the competitive bidding process, whether it's done for kickbacks, friendship or any other reason. Since misuse of the purchasing power of a local government carries criminal penalties, and many such misuses are from a lack of clear guidelines about what constitutes an abuse of office, the Code of Ethics outlined below must be strictly followed.

Galveston County also requires ethical conduct from those who do business with the County.

#### **CODE OF ETHICS – Statement of Purchasing Policy:**

Public employment is a public trust. It is the policy of Galveston County to promote and balance the objective of protecting the County's integrity and the objective of facilitating the recruitment and retention of personnel needed by Galveston County. Such policy is implemented by prescribing essential standards of ethical conduct without creating unnecessary obstacles to entering public office.

Public employees must discharge their duties impartially so as to assure fair competitive access to governmental procurement by responsible contractors. Moreover, they should conduct themselves in such a manner as to foster public confidence in the integrity of the Galveston County procurement organization.

To achieve the purpose of this Article, it is essential that those doing business with Galveston County also observe the ethical standards prescribed herein.

#### **General Ethical Standards:**

It shall be a breach of ethics to attempt to realize personal gain through public employment with Galveston County by any conduct inconsistent with the proper discharge of the employee's duties.

It shall be a breach of ethics to attempt to influence any public employee of Galveston County to breach the standards of ethical conduct set forth in this code.

It shall be a breach of ethics for any employee of Galveston County to participate directly or indirectly in a procurement when the employee knows that:

## GENERAL PROVISIONS

### INFORMATION TO BID GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS

- The employee or any member of the employee's family, has a financial interest pertaining to the procurement;
- A business or organization in which the employee or any member of the employee's family, has a financial interest pertaining to the procurement; or
- Any other person, business, or organization with which the employee or any member of the employee's family is negotiating or has an arrangement concerning prospective employment is involved in the procurement.

#### **Gratuities:**

It shall be a breach of ethics for any person to offer, give, or agree to give any employee or former employee of Galveston County, or for any employee or former employee of Galveston County to solicit, demand, accept or agree to accept from another person, a gratuity or an offer of employment in connection with any decision, approval, disapproval, recommendation, preparation of any part of a program requirement or a purchase request, influencing the content of any specification or procurement standard, rendering of advice, investigation, auditing, or in any other advisory capacity in any proceeding or application, request for ruling, determination, claim or controversy, or other particular matter, pertaining to any program requirement or a contract or subcontract, or to any solicitation or bid pending before this government.

#### **Kickbacks:**

It shall be a breach of ethics for any payment, gratuity or offer of employment to be made by or on behalf of a subcontractor under a contract to the prime contractor or higher tier subcontractor for any contract for Galveston County, or to any person associated therewith, as an inducement for the award of a contract, subcontract or order.

#### **Contract Clause:**

The prohibition against gratuities and kickbacks prescribed above shall be conspicuously set forth in every contract and solicitation by Galveston County.

#### **Confidential Information:**

It shall be a breach of ethics for any employee or former employee of Galveston County to knowingly use confidential information for actual or anticipated personal gain, or for the actual or anticipated gain of any other person.

#### **Prohibition against Contingent Fees:**

It shall be a breach of ethical standards for a person to be retained, or to retain a person, to solicit or secure a Galveston County contract upon an agreement or understanding for a commission, percentage, brokerage, or contingent fee, except for retention of bona fide employees or bona fide established commercial selling agencies for the purpose of securing business. Failure to abide by this section constitutes a breach of ethical standards.

#### **Representation:**

Bidder represents and warrants, by signing and submitting its Bid, that it has not retained anyone in violation of this section prohibiting contingent fees.

#### **Contract Clause:**

The representation prescribed above shall be conspicuously set forth in every contract and solicitation thereof.



## GENERAL PROVISIONS

### INFORMATION TO BID GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS

#### 58. NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT

Bidder certifies, by signing and submitting a Bid, that the Bid is not made in the interest of, or on behalf of, any undisclosed person, partnership, company, association, organization, or corporation; that the Bid is genuine and not collusive or sham; that the contractor has not directly or indirectly induced or solicited another contractor to put in a false or sham Bid, and has not directly or indirectly colluded, conspired, connived, or agreed with any contractor or anyone else to put in a sham Bid or that anyone shall refrain from bidding; that the contractor has not in any manner, directly or indirectly, sought by agreement, communications, or conference with anyone to fix the bid price of the contractor or any other Bidder, or to fix any overhead, profit or cost element of the Bid price, or that of any other contractor, or to secure any advantage against the public body awarding the contract or anyone interested in the proposed contract; that all statements contained in the Bid are true; and further, that the contractor has not, directly or indirectly, submitted his or her Bid price or any breakdown thereof, or the contents thereof, or divulged information or data relative thereto, or paid, and will not pay, any fee to any cooperation, partnership, company, association, organization, bid depository, or to any member or agent thereof to effectuate a collusive or sham Bid.

**A blank Non-Collusion Affidavit is included with this Bid packet. Bidder must enclose a truthful and fully executed original Non-Collusion Affidavit with the submission of its Bid. This is a mandatory requirement of this request for Bid. Failure to include the truthfully and fully executed Non-Collusion Affidavit in the submission of its Bid shall be considered non-compliance with the requirements of this request for Bid by the Bidder and grounds for the rejection of Bidder's submission.**

No negotiations, decisions, or actions shall be initiated by any company as a result of any verbal discussion with any County employee prior to the opening of responses to this request for Bid.

No officer or employee of the County of Galveston, and no other public or elected official, or employee, who may exercise any function or responsibilities in the review or approval of this undertaking shall have any personal or financial interest, direct or indirect, in any contract or negotiation process thereof. The above compliance request will be part of all County of Galveston contracts for this service.

#### 59. CERTIFICATION REGARDING LOBBYING – COMPLIANT WITH APPENDIX A TO 24 C.F.R. PART 871

Bidder certifies that, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

- a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the bidder, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence a department or employee of an agency, a member of Congress, or an employee of a member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan or cooperative agreement.
- b. If any funds other than federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence a department or employee of any agency, a member of Congress, a department or employee of congress, or an employee of a member of Congress in connection with this

## GENERAL PROVISIONS

### INFORMATION TO BID GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS

federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, **the bidder shall complete and submit Standard Form LLL, “Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying”, in accordance with its instructions.**

- c. Bidder shall require that the language of this certification be included in the award documents for all sub-awards at all tiers (including subcontracts, sub-grants, and contracts under grants, loans, and cooperative agreements) and that all sub-recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of the certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into a contract with Bidder and is imposed by Section 1352, Title 31, United States Code. Further, any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

**The truthful and fully completed and executed original of the Certification Regarding Lobbying (included with bid packet) must be included with the submission of Bidder’s Bid and is a mandatory requirement of this request for Bid. Bidder’s failure to include the fully completed and executed or original of this Certification shall be considered non-compliant with the requirements of this request for Bid and grounds for the rejection of the Bidder’s Bid.**

#### 60. NON-DISCRIMINATION

- a. **Equal Employment Opportunity:** Bidder will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, national origin, sex, disability, genetic information or veteran status. Bidder will take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, color, religion, national origin, sex, disability, genetic information or veteran status. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment; upgrading; demotion or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. Bidder agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices of employment.

Bidder will, in all solicitation or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of Bidder, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, national origin, sex, disability, genetic information, or veteran status.

Bidder will cause the foregoing provisions to be inserted in all subcontracts for any work covered by this Agreement so that such provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor, provided that the foregoing provisions shall not apply to contracts or subcontracts for standard commercial supplies or raw materials.

Bidder will include the provisions herein in every subcontract or purchase order unless exempted.

- b. **Drug Free Work Place Act:** Bidder shall comply with all applicable requirements of the Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988 (Public Law 100-690, Title V, Subtitle D; 41 U.S.C. § 8102, et seq.) and implementing regulations thereunder.
- c. **Americans with Disabilities Act:** Bidder shall comply with all applicable provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (Public Law 101-136) and implementing regulations thereunder.

## GENERAL PROVISIONS

### INFORMATION TO BID GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS

- d. OSHA Regulations: Bidder agrees to maintain and to display any applicable materials for its employees in accordance with OSHA regulations.
- e. Compliance with Immigration Laws and Use of E-Verify: Bidder agrees to comply with all requirements of the U.S. Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986, as amended, and any implementing regulations thereto. Bidder further agrees to utilize the E-Verify system through the Department of Homeland Security on its employees. Bidder shall not employ unauthorized aliens and shall not assign services to be performed to any supplier or subcontractor who are unauthorized aliens. If any personnel performing any services hereunder are discovered to be an unauthorized alien, then Bidder will immediately remove such personnel from performing services hereunder and shall replace such personnel with personnel who are not unauthorized alien(s).
- f. State and Federal Law Compliance: Bidder agrees to comply with all other State and Federal laws and regulations applicable to the provision of services under this contract.
- g. The Contractor shall comply with the Age Discrimination Act of 1975 which provides that no person in the United States shall on the basis of age be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any program or activity receiving federal financial assistance.

#### 61. RECORD RETENTION AND RIGHT TO AUDIT

Bidder shall keep and maintain all records associated with this contract for a minimum of five (5) years from the close of the contract or as required by Federal or State law or regulation, whichever period is longer. If awarded this contract, Bidder shall allow the County reasonable access to the records in Bidder's possession, custody, or control that the County deems necessary to assist it in auditing the services, costs, and payments provided hereunder. If this contract involves the use of Federal or State funds, then Bidder shall also allow reasonable access to representatives of the Office of Inspector General, the General Accounting Office, the State Auditor's Office, and the other Federal and/or State agencies overseeing the funds that such entities deem necessary to facilitate review by such agencies and Bidder shall maintain fiscal records and supporting documentation for all expenditures in a manner that conforms with OMB Circular A-87 (relocated to 2 C.F.R. Part 225) and this contract.

#### 62. TITLE VI ASSURANCES/TxDOT

The County is subject to Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 and the Federal and State laws and regulations of the United States Department of Transportation and Texas Department of Transportation (TxDOT). Pursuant to these requirements, the County must have its contractors provide required assurances on compliance with non-discrimination by itself and its subcontractors. The Title VI Assurances within this Subsection are not exhaustive – whenever any Federal, State, or Local requirement requires additional clauses, this list shall not be construed as limiting. Contractor agrees as follows:

- (1) **Compliance with Regulations:** The Contractor shall comply with the Regulations relative to nondiscrimination in Federally assisted programs of the Department of Transportation (hereinafter, DOT) Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 21, as they may be amended from time to time (hereinafter referred to as the Regulations), which are incorporated herein by reference and made a part of this contract.

## GENERAL PROVISIONS

### INFORMATION TO BID GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS

- (2) **Non-discrimination:** The Contractor, with regard to the work performed by it during the contract, shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, religion, sex, age, disability or Veteran status in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment. The Contractor shall not participate either directly or indirectly in the discrimination prohibited by Section 21.5 of the Regulations, including employment practices when the contract covers a program set forth in Appendix B of the Regulations.
- (3) **Solicitations for Subcontractors, Including Procurement of Materials and Equipment:** In all solicitations either by competitive bidding or negotiation made by the Contractor for work to be performed under a subcontract, including procurement of materials or leases of equipment, each potential subcontractor or supplier shall be notified by the Contractor of the Contractor's obligations under this contract and the Regulations relative to nondiscrimination on the grounds of race, color, national origin, religion, sex, age, disability or Veteran status.
- (4) **Information and Reports:** The Contractor shall provide all information and reports required by the Regulations or directives issued pursuant thereto, and shall permit access to its books, records, accounts, other sources of information and its facilities as may be determined by the Galveston County or the Texas Department of Transportation to be pertinent to ascertain compliance with such Regulations, orders and instructions. Where any information required of the Contractor is in the exclusive possession of another who fails or refuses to furnish this information the Contractor shall so certify to Galveston County or the Texas Department of Transportation as appropriate and shall set forth what efforts it has made to obtain the information.
- (5) **Sanctions for Non-compliance:** In the event of the Contractor's noncompliance with the nondiscrimination provisions of this contract, Galveston County shall impose such contract sanctions as it or the Texas Department of Transportation may determine to be appropriate, including, but not limited to:
- (a) withholding of payments to the Contractor under the contract until the Contractor complies, and/or;
  - (b) cancellation, termination, or suspension of the contract, in whole or in part.
- (6) **Incorporation of Provisions.** The Contractor shall include the provisions of paragraphs (1) through (6) in every subcontract, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment, unless exempt by the Regulations, or directives issued pursuant thereto. The Contractor shall take such action with respect to any subcontract or procurement as Galveston County or the Texas Department of Transportation may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for non-compliance: Provided, however, that, in the event Contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or supplier as a result of such direction, the Contractor may request Galveston County to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of Galveston County, and, in addition, the Contractor may request the United States to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

#### 63. ASSURANCES FOR CONSTRUCTION PROGRAMS - TEXAS GENERAL LAND OFFICE (GLO)

The County is subject to Federal and State laws and regulations of the United States and The Texas General Land Office (GLO). Pursuant to these requirements, the County must have its contractors provide required assurances on compliance with non-discrimination by itself and its subcontractors. These Assurances within

## **GENERAL PROVISIONS**

### **INFORMATION TO BID GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS**

this Subsection are not exhaustive – whenever any Federal, State, or Local requirement requires additional clauses, this list shall not be construed as limiting. Contractor agrees as follows:

- (1) Will comply with the Intergovernmental Personnel Act of 1970 (42 U.S.C. §§4728-4763) relating to prescribed standards for merit systems for programs funded under one of the 19 statutes or regulations specified in Appendix A of OPM’s Standards for a Merit System of Personnel Administration (5 C.F.R. 900, Subpart F).
- (2) Will comply with the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act (42 U.S.C. §§4801 et seq.) which prohibits the use of lead-based paint in construction or rehabilitation of residence structures.
- (3) Will comply with all Federal statutes relating to non-discrimination. These include but are not limited to: (a) Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (P.L. 88-352) which prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color or national origin; (b) Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, as amended (20 U.S.C. §§1681-1683, and 1685-1686), which prohibits discrimination on the basis of sex; (c) Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. §794), which prohibits discrimination on the basis of handicaps; (d) the Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended (42 U.S.C. §§6101-6107), which prohibits discrimination on the basis of age; (e) the Drug Abuse Office and Treatment Act of 1972 (P.L. 92-255), as amended, relating to nondiscrimination on the basis of drug abuse; (f) the Comprehensive Alcohol Abuse and Alcoholism Prevention, Treatment and Rehabilitation Act of 1970 (P.L. 91-616), as amended, relating to nondiscrimination on the basis of alcohol abuse or alcoholism; (g) §§523 and 527 of the Public Health Service Act of 1912 (42 U.S.C. §§290 dd-3 and 290 ee-3), as amended, relating to confidentiality of alcohol and drug abuse patient records; (h) Title VIII of the Civil Rights Act of 1968 (42 U.S.C. §§3601 et seq.), as amended, relating to nondiscrimination in the sale, rental or financing of housing; (i) any other non-discrimination provisions in the specific statute(s) under which application for Federal assistance is being made; and (j) the requirements of any other nondiscrimination statute(s) which may apply to the application.
- (4) Will comply with the Intergovernmental Personnel Act of 1970 (42 U.S.C. §§4728-4763) relating to prescribed standards for merit systems for programs funded under one of the 19 statutes or regulations specified in Appendix A of OPM’s Standards for a Merit System of Personnel Administration (5 C.F.R. 900, Subpart F).
- (5) Will comply with the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act (42 U.S.C. §§4801 et seq.) which prohibits the use of lead-based paint in construction or rehabilitation of residence structures.
- (6) Will comply with all Federal statutes relating to non-discrimination. These include but are not limited to: (a) Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (P.L. 88-352) which prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color or national origin; (b) Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, as amended (20 U.S.C. §§1681-1683, and 1685-1686), which prohibits discrimination on the basis of sex; (c) Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as

**GENERAL PROVISIONS**  
**INFORMATION TO BID**  
**GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION**  
**GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS**

amended (29 U.S.C. §794), which prohibits discrimination on the basis of handicaps; (d) the Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended (42 U.S.C. §§6101-6107), which prohibits discrimination on the basis of age; (e) the Drug Abuse Office and Treatment Act of 1972 (P.L. 92-255), as amended, relating to nondiscrimination on the basis of drug abuse; (f) the Comprehensive Alcohol Abuse and Alcoholism Prevention, Treatment and Rehabilitation Act of 1970 (P.L. 91-616), as amended, relating to nondiscrimination on the basis of alcohol abuse or alcoholism; (g) §§523 and 527 of the Public Health Service Act of 1912 (42 U.S.C. §§290 dd-3 and 290 ee-3), as amended, relating to confidentiality of alcohol and drug abuse patient records; (h) Title VIII of the Civil Rights Act of 1968 (42 U.S.C. §3601 et seq.), as amended, relating to nondiscrimination in the sale, rental or financing of housing; (i) any other non-discrimination provisions in the specific statute(s) under which application for Federal assistance is being made; and (j) the requirements of any other nondiscrimination statute(s) which may apply to the application.

- (7) Will comply, or has already complied, with the requirements of Titles II and III of the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970 (P.L. 91-646) which provide for fair and equitable treatment of persons displaced or whose property is acquired as a result of Federal and federally assisted programs. These requirements apply to all interests in real property acquired for project purposes regardless of Federal participation in purchases.
- (8) Will comply with the provisions of the Hatch Act (5 U.S.C. §§1501-1508 and 7324-7328) which limit the political activities of employees whose principal employment activities are funded in whole or in part with Federal funds.
- (9) Will comply, as applicable, with the provisions of the Davis- Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. §§276a to 276a-7), the Copeland Act (40 U.S.C. §276c and 18 U.S.C. §874), and the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. §§327-333) regarding labor standards for federally assisted construction sub agreements.
- (10) Will comply with flood insurance purchase requirements of Section 102(a) of the Flood Disaster Protection Act of 1973 (P.L. 93-234) which requires recipients in a special flood hazard area to participate in the program and to purchase flood insurance if the total cost of insurable construction and acquisition is \$10,000 or more.
- (11) Will comply with environmental standards which may be prescribed pursuant to the following: (a) institution of environmental quality control measures under the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (P.L. 91-190) and Executive Order (EO) 11514; (b) notification of violating facilities pursuant to EO 11738; (c) protection of wetlands pursuant to EO 11990; (d) evaluation of flood hazards in floodplains in accordance with EO 11988; (e) assurance of project consistency with the approved State management program developed under the Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972 (16 U.S.C. §§1451 et seq.); (f) conformity of Federal actions to State (Clean Air) Implementation Plans under Section 176(c) of the Clean Air Act of 1955, as amended (42 U.S.C. §§7401 et seq.); (g) protection of underground sources of drinking water under the Safe Drinking Water Act of 1974, as amended (P.L. 93-523); and, (h) protection of endangered species under the Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended (P.L. 93205).

## GENERAL PROVISIONS

### INFORMATION TO BID GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS

- (12) Will comply with the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act of 1968 (16 U.S.C. §§1271 et seq.) related to protecting components or potential components of the national wild and scenic rivers system.
- (13) Will assist the awarding agency in assuring compliance with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended (16 U.S.C. §470), EO 11593 (identification and protection of historic properties), and the Archaeological and Historic Preservation Act of 1974 (16 U.S.C. §§469a-1 et seq.).
- (14) Will cause to be performed the required financial and compliance audits in accordance with the Single Audit Act Amendments of 1996 and OMB Circular No. A-133, "Audits of States, Local Governments, and Non-Profit Organizations."
- (15) Will comply with all applicable requirements of all other Federal laws, executive orders, regulations, and policies governing this program.
- (16) Will comply with the requirements of Section 106(g) of the Trafficking Victims Protection Act (TVPA) of 2000, as amended (22 U.S.C. 7104) which prohibits grant award recipients or a sub-recipient from (1) Engaging in severe forms of trafficking in persons during the period of time that the award is in effect (2) Procuring a commercial sex act during the period of time that the award is in effect or (3) Using forced labor in the performance of the award or subawards under the award.

#### **64. GENERAL AFFIRMATIONS – TEXAS GENERAL LAND OFFICE (GLO)**

To the extent they apply, affirms, and agrees to the following, without exception:

- 1. represents and warrants that, in accordance with Section 2155.005 of the Texas Government Code, neither nor the firm, corporation, partnership, or institution represented by , or anyone acting for such a firm, corporation, partnership, or institution has (1) violated any provision of the Texas Free Enterprise and Antitrust Act of 1983, Chapter 15 of the Texas Business and Commerce Code, or the federal antitrust laws, or (2) communicated directly or indirectly the contents of this Contract or any solicitation response upon which this Contract is based to any competitor or any other person engaged in the same line of business as .
- 2. If the Contract is for services, shall comply with Section 2155.4441 of the Texas Government Code, requiring the purchase of products and materials produced in the State of Texas in performing service contracts.
- 3. Under Section 231.006 of the Family Code, the vendor or applicant  certifies that the individual or business entity named in this Contract, bid or application is not ineligible to receive the specified grant, loan, or payment and acknowledges that this Contract may be terminated and payment may be withheld if this certification is inaccurate.
- 4. A bid or an application for a contract, grant, or loan paid from state funds must include the name and social security number of the individual or sole proprietor and each partner, shareholder, or owner with an ownership interest of at least 25 percent of the business entity submitting the bid or application. certifies it has submitted this information to the GLO.

## **GENERAL PROVISIONS**

### **INFORMATION TO BID GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS**

5. If the Contract is for the purchase or lease of computer equipment, as defined by Texas Health and Safety Code Section 361.952(2), certifies that it is in compliance with Subchapter Y, Chapter 361 of the Texas Health and Safety Code, related to the Computer Equipment Recycling Program and the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality rules in Title 30 Texas Administrative Code Chapter 328.
6. Pursuant to Section 2155.003 of the Texas Government Code, represents and warrants that it has not given, offered to give, nor intends to give at any time hereafter any economic opportunity, future employment, gift, loan, gratuity, special discount, trip, favor, or service to a public servant in connection with the Contract.
7. Payments due under the Contract shall be directly applied towards eliminating any debt or delinquency owes to the State of Texas including, but not limited to, delinquent taxes, delinquent student loan payments, and delinquent child support.
8. Upon request of the GLO, shall provide copies of its most recent business continuity and disaster recovery plans.
9. If the Contract is for consulting services governed by Texas Government Code Chapter 2254, Subchapter B, in accordance with Section 2254.033 of the Texas Government Code, relating to consulting services, certifies that it does not employ an individual who has been employed by The GLO or another agency at any time during the two years preceding the 's submission of its offer to provide consulting services to the GLO or, in the alternative, , in its offer to provide consulting services to the GLO, disclosed the following: (i) the nature of the previous employment with the GLO or other state agency; (ii) the date the employment was terminated; and (iii) the annual rate of compensation for the employment at the time of its termination.
10. If the Contract is not for architecture, engineering, or construction services, except as otherwise provided by statute, rule, or regulation, must use the dispute resolution process provided for in Chapter 2260 of the Texas Government Code to attempt to resolve any dispute arising under the Contract. **NOTHING IN THIS SECTION SHALL BE CONSTRUED AS A WAIVER OF SOVEREIGN IMMUNITY BY THE GLO.**
11. If the Contract is for architecture, engineering, or construction services, subject to Texas Government Code, Section 2260.002 and Texas Civil Practice and Remedies Code Chapter 114, and except as otherwise provided by statute, rule, or regulation, shall use the dispute resolution process provided for in Chapter 2260 of the Texas Government Code to attempt to resolve all disputes arising under this Contract. Except as otherwise provided by statute, rule, or regulation, in accordance with the Texas Civil Practice and Remedies Code, Section 114.005, claims encompassed by Texas Government Code, Section 2260.002(3) and Texas Civil Practice and Remedies Code Section 114.002 shall be governed by the dispute resolution process set forth below in subsections (a)-(d). **NOTHING IN THIS SECTION SHALL BE CONSTRUED AS A WAIVER OF SOVEREIGN IMMUNITY BY THE GLO.**
  - a. Notwithstanding Texas Government Code, Chapter 2260.002(3) and Chapter 114.012 and any other statute or applicable law, if the 's claim for breach of contract cannot be resolved by the parties in the ordinary course of business, may make a claim against the GLO for breach of contract and the GLO may assert a counterclaim against the as is contemplated by Texas Government Code, Chapter 2260, Subchapter B. In such event, must provide written notice to the GLO of a claim for breach of the Contract not later than the 180th day after the date of the event giving rise to the claim. The



## GENERAL PROVISIONS

### INFORMATION TO BID GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS

notice must state with particularity: (1) the nature of the alleged breach; (2) the amount the seeks as damages; and (3) the legal theory of recovery.

- b. The chief administrative officer, or if designated in the Contract, another officer of the GLO, shall examine the claim and any counterclaim and negotiate with the in an effort to resolve them. The negotiation must begin no later than the 120th day after the date the claim is received, as is contemplated by Texas Government Code, Chapter 2260, Section 2260.052.
  - c. If the negotiation under paragraph (b) above results in the resolution of some disputed issues by agreement or in a settlement, the parties shall reduce the agreement or settlement to writing and each party shall sign the agreement or settlement. A partial settlement or resolution of a claim does not waive a party's rights under this Contract as to the parts of the claim that are not resolved.
  - d. If a claim is not entirely resolved under paragraph (b) above, on or before the 270th day after the date the claim is filed with the GLO, unless the parties agree in writing to an extension of time, the parties may agree to mediate a claim made under this dispute resolution procedure. This dispute resolution procedure is the 's sole and exclusive process for seeking a remedy for an alleged breach of contract by the GLO if the parties are unable to resolve their disputes as described in this section.
  - e. Nothing in the Contract shall be construed as a waiver of the state's or the GLO's sovereign immunity. This Contract shall not constitute or be construed as a waiver of any of the privileges, rights, defenses, remedies, or immunities available to the State of Texas. The failure to enforce, or any delay in the enforcement, of any privileges, rights, defenses, remedies, or immunities available to the State of Texas under this Contract or under applicable law shall not constitute a waiver of such privileges, rights, defenses, remedies or immunities or be considered as a basis for estoppel. The GLO does not waive any privileges, rights, defenses, or immunities available to it by entering into this Contract or by its conduct, or by the conduct of any representative of the GLO, prior to or subsequent to entering into this Contract.
  - f. Except as otherwise provided by statute, rule, or regulation, compliance with the dispute resolution process provided for in Texas Government Code, Chapter 2260, subchapter B and incorporated by reference in subsection (a)-(d) above is a condition precedent to the: (1) filing suit pursuant to Chapter 114 of the Civil Practices and Remedies Code; or (2) initiating a contested case hearing pursuant to Subchapter C of Chapter 2260 of the Texas Government Code.
12. If Texas Government Code Chapter 2270 prohibiting state contracts with companies boycotting Israel applies to and this Contract, then verifies it does not boycott Israel and will not boycott Israel during the term of this Contract.
  13. This Contract is contingent upon the continued availability of lawful appropriations by the Texas Legislature. understands that all obligations of the GLO under this Contract are subject to the availability of state funds. If such funds are not appropriated or become unavailable, the GLO may terminate the Contract. The Contract shall not be construed as creating a debt on behalf of the GLO in violation of Article III, Section 49a of the Texas Constitution.
  14. certifies that it is not listed on the federal government's terrorism watch list as described in Executive Order 13224.

## **GENERAL PROVISIONS**

### **INFORMATION TO BID GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS**

15. In accordance with Section 669.003 of the Texas Government Code, relating to contracting with the executive head of a state agency, certifies that it is not (1) the executive head of the GLO, (2) a person who at any time during the four years before the effective date of the Contract was the executive head of the GLO, or (3) a person who employs a current or former executive head of the GLO.
16. represents and warrants that all statements and information prepared and submitted in connection with this Contract are current, complete, true, and accurate. Submitting a false statement or making a material misrepresentation during the performance of this Contract is a material breach of contract and may void the Contract or be grounds for its termination.
17. Pursuant to Section 2155.004(a) of the Texas Government Code, certifies that neither nor any person or entity represented by has received compensation from the GLO to participate in the preparation of the specifications or solicitation on which this Contract is based. Under Section 2155.004(b) of the Texas Government Code, certifies that the individual or business entity named in this Contract is not ineligible to receive the specified contract and acknowledges that the Contract may be terminated and payment withheld if this certification is inaccurate. This Section does not prohibit from providing free technical assistance.
18. represents and warrants that it is not engaged in business with Iran, Sudan, or a foreign terrorist organization, as prohibited by Section 2252.152 of the Texas Government Code.
19. If the Contract is for professional or consulting services governed by Texas Government Code Chapter 2254, represents and warrants that none of its employees including, but not limited to, those authorized to provide services under the Contract, were former employees of the GLO during the twelve (12) month period immediately prior to the date of execution of the Contract.
20. The Contract shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Texas, without regard to the conflicts of law provisions. The venue of any suit arising under the Contract is fixed in any court of competent jurisdiction of Travis County, Texas, unless the specific venue is otherwise identified in a statute which directly names or otherwise identifies its applicability to the GLO.
21. IF THE CONTRACT IS NOT FOR ARCHITECTURE OR ENGINEERING SERVICES GOVERNED BY TEXAS GOVERNMENT CODE CHAPTER 2254, , TO THE EXTENT ALLOWED BY LAW, SHALL DEFEND, INDEMNIFY AND HOLD HARMLESS THE STATE OF TEXAS AND THE GLO, AND/OR THEIR OFFICERS, AGENTS, EMPLOYEES, REPRESENTATIVES, CONTRACTORS, ASSIGNEES, AND/OR DESIGNEES FROM ANY AND ALL LIABILITY, ACTIONS, CLAIMS, DEMANDS, OR SUITS, AND ALL RELATED COSTS, ATTORNEY FEES, AND EXPENSES ARISING OUT OF, OR RESULTING FROM ANY ACTS OR OMISSIONS OF OR ITS AGENTS, EMPLOYEES, SUBCONTRACTORS, ORDER FULFILLERS, OR SUPPLIERS OF SUBCONTRACTORS IN THE EXECUTION OR PERFORMANCE OF THE CONTRACT AND ANY PURCHASE ORDERS ISSUED UNDER THE CONTRACT. THE DEFENSE SHALL BE COORDINATED BY WITH THE OFFICE OF THE TEXAS ATTORNEY GENERAL WHEN TEXAS STATE AGENCIES ARE NAMED DEFENDANTS IN ANY LAWSUIT AND MAY NOT AGREE TO ANY SETTLEMENT WITHOUT FIRST OBTAINING THE CONCURRENCE FROM THE OFFICE OF THE TEXAS ATTORNEY GENERAL. AND THE GLO SHALL FURNISH TIMELY WRITTEN NOTICE TO EACH OTHER OF ANY SUCH CLAIM.

## **GENERAL PROVISIONS**

### **INFORMATION TO BID GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS**

22. IF THE CONTRACT IS FOR ARCHITECTURE OR ENGINEERING SERVICES GOVERNED BY TEXAS GOVERNMENT CODE CHAPTER 2254, , TO THE EXTENT ALLOWED BY LAW, SHALL INDEMNIFY AND HOLD HARMLESS THE STATE OF TEXAS AND THE GLO, AND/OR THEIR OFFICERS, AGENTS, EMPLOYEES, REPRESENTATIVES, CONTRACTORS, ASSIGNEES, AND/OR DESIGNEES FROM ANY AND ALL LIABILITY, ACTIONS, CLAIMS, DEMANDS, OR SUITS, AND ALL RELATED DAMAGES, COSTS, ATTORNEY FEES, AND EXPENSES TO THE EXTENT CAUSED BY, ARISING OUT OF, OR RESULTING FROM ANY ACTS OF NEGLIGENCE, INTENTIONAL TORTS, WILLFUL MISCONDUCT, PERSONAL INJURY OR DAMAGE TO PROPERTY, AND/OR OTHERWISE RELATED TO 'S PERFORMANCE, AND/OR FAILURES TO PAY A SUBCONTRACTOR OR SUPPLIER BY THE OR ITS AGENTS, EMPLOYEES, SUBCONTRACTORS, ORDER FULFILLERS, CONSULTANTS UNDER CONTRACT TO , OR ANY OTHER ENTITY OVER WHICH THE CONTRACTOR EXERCISES CONTROL, OR SUPPLIERS OF SUBCONTRACTORS IN THE EXECUTION OR PERFORMANCE OF THE CONTRACT. THE DEFENSE SHALL BE COORDINATED BY WITH THE OFFICE OF THE TEXAS ATTORNEY GENERAL WHEN TEXAS STATE AGENCIES ARE NAMED DEFENDANTS IN ANY LAWSUIT AND MAY NOT AGREE TO ANY SETTLEMENT WITHOUT FIRST OBTAINING THE CONCURRENCE FROM THE OFFICE OF THE TEXAS ATTORNEY GENERAL. AND THE GLO SHALL FURNISH TIMELY WRITTEN NOTICE TO EACH OTHER OF ANY SUCH CLAIM.
23. TO THE EXTENT ALLOWED BY LAW, SHALL DEFEND, INDEMNIFY, AND HOLD HARMLESS THE GLO AND THE STATE OF TEXAS FROM AND AGAINST ANY AND ALL CLAIMS, VIOLATIONS, MISAPPROPRIATIONS OR INFRINGEMENT OF ANY PATENT, TRADEMARK, COPYRIGHT, TRADE SECRET OR OTHER INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS AND/OR OTHER INTANGIBLE PROPERTY, PUBLICITY OR PRIVACY RIGHTS, AND/OR IN CONNECTION WITH OR ARISING FROM: (1) THE PERFORMANCE OR ACTIONS OF PURSUANT TO THIS CONTRACT; (2) ANY DELIVERABLE, WORK PRODUCT, CONFIGURED SERVICE OR OTHER SERVICE PROVIDED HEREUNDER; AND/OR (3) THE GLO'S AND/OR 'S USE OF OR ACQUISITION OF ANY REQUESTED SERVICES OR OTHER ITEMS PROVIDED TO THE GLO BY OR OTHERWISE TO WHICH THE GLO HAS ACCESS AS A RESULT OF 'S PERFORMANCE UNDER THE CONTRACT. AND THE GLO SHALL FURNISH TIMELY WRITTEN NOTICE TO EACH OTHER OF ANY SUCH CLAIM. SHALL BE LIABLE TO PAY ALL COSTS OF DEFENSE, INCLUDING ATTORNEYS' FEES. THE DEFENSE SHALL BE COORDINATED BY WITH THE OFFICE OF THE TEXAS ATTORNEY GENERAL (OAG) WHEN TEXAS STATE AGENCIES ARE NAMED DEFENDANTS IN ANY LAWSUIT AND MAY NOT AGREE TO ANY SETTLEMENT WITHOUT FIRST OBTAINING THE CONCURRENCE FROM OAG. IN ADDITION, WILL REIMBURSE THE GLO AND THE STATE OF TEXAS FOR ANY CLAIMS, DAMAGES, COSTS, EXPENSES OR OTHER AMOUNTS, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, ATTORNEYS' FEES AND COURT COSTS, ARISING FROM ANY SUCH CLAIM. IF THE GLO DETERMINES THAT A CONFLICT EXISTS BETWEEN ITS INTERESTS AND THOSE OF OR IF THE GLO IS REQUIRED BY APPLICABLE LAW TO SELECT SEPARATE COUNSEL, THE GLO WILL BE PERMITTED TO SELECT SEPARATE COUNSEL AND WILL PAY ALL REASONABLE COSTS OF THE GLO'S COUNSEL.
24. has disclosed in writing to the GLO all existing or potential conflicts of interest relative to the performance of the Contract.

## **GENERAL PROVISIONS**

### **INFORMATION TO BID GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS**

25. Sections 2155.006 and 2261.053 of the Texas Government Code prohibit state agencies from accepting a solicitation response or awarding a contract that includes proposed financial participation by a person who, in the past five years, has been convicted of violating a federal law or assessed a penalty in connection with a contract involving relief for Hurricane Rita, Hurricane Katrina, or any other disaster, as defined by Section 418.004 of the Texas Government Code, occurring after September 24, 2005. Under Sections 2155.006 and 2261.053 of the Texas Government Code, certifies that the individual or business entity named in this Contract is not ineligible to receive the specified contract and acknowledges that this Contract may be terminated and payment withheld if this certification is inaccurate.
26. understands that the GLO will comply with the Texas Public Information Act (Chapter 552 of the Texas Government Code) as interpreted by judicial rulings and opinions of the Attorney General of the State of Texas. Information, documentation, and other material related to this Contract may be subject to public disclosure pursuant to the Texas Public Information Act. In accordance with Section 2252.907 of the Texas Government Code, shall make any information created or exchanged with the State/GLO pursuant to the Contract, and not otherwise excepted from disclosure under the Texas Public Information Act, available in a format that is accessible by the public at no additional charge to the State or the GLO.
27. The person executing this Contract certifies that he/she is duly authorized to execute this Contract on his/her own behalf or on behalf of and legally empowered to contractually bind to the terms and conditions of the Contract and related documents.
28. If the Contract is for architectural or engineering services, pursuant to Section 2254.0031 of the Texas Government Code, which incorporates by reference Section 271.904(d) of the Texas Local Government Code, shall perform services (1) with professional skill and care ordinarily provided by competent engineers or architects practicing under the same or similar circumstances and professional license, and (2) as expeditiously as is prudent considering the ordinary professional skill and care of a competent engineer or architect.
29. The state auditor may conduct an audit or investigation of any entity receiving funds from the state directly under the Contract or indirectly through a subcontract under the Contract. The acceptance of funds directly under the Contract or indirectly through a subcontract under the Contract acts as acceptance of the authority of the state auditor, under the direction of the legislative audit committee, to conduct an audit or investigation in connection with those funds. Under the direction of the legislative audit committee, an entity that is the subject of an audit or investigation by the state auditor must provide the state auditor with access to any information the state auditor considers relevant to the investigation or audit. shall ensure that this paragraph concerning the authority to audit funds received indirectly by subcontractors through the Contract and the requirement to cooperate is included in any subcontract it awards. The GLO may unilaterally amend the Contract to comply with any rules and procedures of the state auditor in the implementation and enforcement of Section 2262.154 of the Texas Government Code.
30. certifies that neither it nor its principals are debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or otherwise excluded from participation in the Contract by any state or federal agency.
31. expressly acknowledges that state funds may not be expended in connection with the purchase of an automated information system unless that system meets certain statutory requirements relating to accessibility by persons with visual impairments. Accordingly, represents and warrants to the GLO that any technology provided to the GLO for purchase pursuant to this Contract is capable, either by virtue of features included within the technology or because it is readily adaptable by use with other technology,

## **GENERAL PROVISIONS**

### **INFORMATION TO BID GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS**

- of: providing equivalent access for effective use by both visual and non-visual means; presenting information, including prompts used for interactive communications, in formats intended for non-visual use; and being integrated into networks for obtaining, retrieving, and disseminating information used by individuals who are not blind or visually impaired. For purposes of this Section, the phrase “equivalent access” means a substantially similar ability to communicate with or make use of the technology, either directly by features incorporated within the technology or by other reasonable means such as assistive devices or services which would constitute reasonable accommodations under the Americans With Disabilities Act or similar state or federal laws. Examples of methods by which equivalent access may be provided include, but are not limited to, keyboard alternatives to mouse commands and other means of navigating graphical displays, and customizable display appearance.
32. If the Contract is for the purchase or lease of covered television equipment, as defined by Section 361.971(3) of the Texas Health and Safety Code, certifies its compliance with Subchapter Z, Chapter 361 of the Texas Health and Safety Code, related to the Television Equipment Recycling Program.
33. Pursuant to Section 572.069 of the Texas Government Code, certifies it has not employed and will not employ a former state officer or employee who participated in a procurement or contract negotiations for the GLO involving within two (2) years after the date that the contract is signed or the procurement is terminated or withdrawn. This certification only applies to former state officers or employees whose state service or employment ceased on or after September 1, 2015.
34. The GLO does not tolerate any type of fraud. GLO policy promotes consistent, legal, and ethical organizational behavior by assigning responsibilities and providing guidelines to enforce controls. Any violations of law, agency policies, or standards of ethical conduct will be investigated, and appropriate actions will be taken. shall report any possible fraud, waste, or abuse that occurs in connection with the Contract to the GLO’s Fraud Reporting hotline at (877) 888-0002.
35. The requirements of Subchapter J, Chapter 552, Government Code, may apply to this contract and agrees that the Contract can be terminated if knowingly or intentionally fails to comply with a requirement of that subchapter.
36. If, in its performance of the Contract, has access to a state computer system or database, must complete a cybersecurity training program certified under Texas Government Code Section 2054.519, as selected by the GLO. must complete the cybersecurity training program during the initial term of the Contract and during any renewal period. must verify in writing to the GLO its completion of the cybersecurity training program.
37. Under Section 2155.0061, Texas Government Code, certifies that the entity named in this contract is not ineligible to receive the specified contract and acknowledges that this contract may be terminated and payment withheld if this certification is inaccurate.

**GENERAL PROVISIONS  
GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION  
GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS**

**65. SECTION 231.006, FAMILY CODE/DELINQUENT CHILD SUPPORT**

Pursuant to Title 5, Section 231.006 of the Texas Family Code, as applicable, Bidder certifies that it, including all of its principals, is/are current in child support payments and that it is eligible to receive payments from State funds under a contract for property, materials, or services. Bidder acknowledges and agrees that if it is awarded this contract, then the ensuing agreement may be terminated, and payment withheld if this certification is inaccurate. Finally, by the submission of its Bid, the Bidder certifies that it has included the names and social security numbers of each person with at least 25% ownership interest in Bidder within its response to the request for Bid and that all such persons are current in child support payments.

**66. ANTITRUST**

Pursuant to 15 U.S.C. § 1, et seq., and Texas Business and Commerce Code, Chapter 15, Contractor, by the submission of its Bid, certifies that neither Contractor nor any natural person, proprietorship, firm, corporation, partnership, association, or institution represented by Contractor or anyone acting for such natural person, proprietorship, firm, corporation, partnership, association, or institution has violated any Federal or State antitrust laws or communicated the nature of the offer, directly or indirectly, to any competitor or other person engaged in a similar line of business.

**67. LABOR STANDARDS**

On contracts funded under a federal grant: Bidder acknowledges that the contract to be awarded pursuant to this solicitation is on a grant program funded with Federal funds. Bidder shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR Part 5 and Part 30 and shall be in conformity with Executive Order 11246, entitled "Equal Employment Opportunity", Copeland, "Anti-Kickback" Act (40 U.S.C. 3145, 29 C.F.R. Part 3), the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts (40 U.S.C. 3141-3148, 29 C.F.R. Parts 1,3, and 5), the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3701 et seq.), and all other applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations pertaining to labor standards, insofar as those acts apply to the performance of this Agreement. Bidder is also responsible for ensuring that all subcontractors comply with the requirements of 29 CFR Part 5 and Part 30 and shall be in conformity with Executive Order 11246, entitled "Equal Employment Opportunity", Copeland "Anti-Kickback" Act, the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts (29 CFR Parts 1, 3 and 5), the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3701 et seq.), and all other applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations pertaining to labor standards, insofar as those acts apply to the performance of this Agreement.

**Contractor is encouraged to use local labor, but not at the expense of poor workmanship and higher cost. Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, religion, color, sex or national origin. Contractor agrees to post in a conspicuous place a notice setting forth provisions of this non-discrimination clause.**

**68. PROCUREMENT STANDARDS - 2 C.F.R. §§ 200.317 – 200.326 & 2 C.F.R. PART 200, APPENDIX II**

The Office of Management and Budget (OMB) revised the Uniform Guidance for grants (2 C.F.R. part 200) on August 13, 2020. This was the first major updating of the Uniform Guidance since 2014.

**Effective Date:**

- The full suite of changes became effective November 12, 2020. They will apply to all new Grants to States awards issued after that date, including the FY2021 awards.

**Procurement:**

New provisions for procurements by States (2 C.F.R. § 200.317):

When procuring property and services under an award, a State will continue to follow the same policies and procedures it uses for procurement from its non-Federal funds. A State must now also comply with §§ 200.321

**GENERAL PROVISIONS  
GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION  
GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS**

(contracting with small and minority businesses, women's business enterprises, and labor surplus area firms) and 200.322 (domestic preferences for procurements); and continue to comply with § 200.323 (procurement of recovered materials).

New provisions for all other non-Federal entities, including subrecipients of a State:

The OMB explains in the Aug. 13, 2020, Federal Register notice for the Uniform Guidance revisions, the following changes were made to 2 C.F.R § 200.320 (methods of procurement):

- The procurement types are now grouped into three categories:
  - (1) Informal (micro-purchase, small purchase);
  - (2) Formal (sealed bids, proposals); and
  - (3) Non-Competitive (sole source).

The micro-purchase threshold is raised from \$3,500 to \$10,000. Micro-purchase thresholds higher than \$10,000 are based on certain conditions that include a requirement to maintain records for threshold up to \$50,000 and a formal approval process by the Fed. Govt. for threshold above \$50,000.

More specifically, for Grants to States:

- (1) the subrecipient may self-certify an increase of the micro-purchase threshold up to \$50,000 (based on certain requirements).
- (2) micro-purchase thresholds higher than \$50,000 must be approved by the cognizant agency for indirect costs. (for details, see 2 C.F.R § 200.320 (a) (1) (iii) and (iv)).

The simplified acquisition threshold is raised from \$150,000 to \$250,000.

Two contract clauses were added to Appendix II of 2 C.F.R. Part 200. In addition to the previous contract clauses contained in the 2014 version of Appendix II of 2 C.F.R. Part 200, FEMA award recipient and subrecipient contracts and purchase orders must now include contract provisions for *Domestic Preferences for Procurements* (2 C.F.R. 200.322) and the *Prohibition on Contracting for Covered Telecommunications or Services* (2 C.F.R. 200.316)

**2 C.F.R. § 200.317. Procurements by states.**

When procuring property and services under a Federal award, a state must follow the same policies and procedures it uses for procurements from its non-Federal funds. The state will comply with §200.322 Procurement of recovered materials and ensure that every purchase order or other contract includes any clauses required by section §200.326 Contract provisions. All other non-Federal entities, including subrecipients of a state, will follow §§ 200.318 General procurement standards through 200.326 Contract provisions.

69 FR 26280, May 11, 2004; 78 FR 78608, Dec. 26, 2013

**2 C.F.R. § 200.318. General procurement standards.**

(a) The non-Federal entity must use its own documented procurement procedures which reflect applicable State, local and tribal laws and regulations, provided that the procurements conform to applicable Federal law and the standards identified in this part.

**GENERAL PROVISIONS  
GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION  
GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS**

(b) Non-Federal entities must maintain oversight to ensure that contractors perform in accordance with the terms, conditions, and specifications of their contracts or purchase orders.

(c)

(1) The non-Federal entity must maintain written standards of conduct covering conflicts of interest and governing the actions of its employees engaged in the selection, award and administration of contracts. No employee, officer, or agent may participate in the selection, award, or administration of a contract supported by a Federal award if he or she has a real or apparent conflict of interest. Such a conflict of interest would arise when the employee, officer, or agent, any member of his or her immediate family, his or her partner, or an organization which employs or is about to employ any of the parties indicated herein, has a financial or other interest in or a tangible personal benefit from a firm considered for a contract. The officers, employees, and agents of the non-Federal entity may neither solicit nor accept gratuities, favors, or anything of monetary value from contractors or parties to subcontracts. However, non-Federal entities may set standards for situations in which the financial interest is not substantial or the gift is an unsolicited item of nominal value. The standards of conduct must provide for disciplinary actions to be applied for violations of such standards by officers, employees, or agents of the non-Federal entity.

(2) If the non-Federal entity has a parent, affiliate, or subsidiary organization that is not a state, local government, or Indian tribe, the non-Federal entity must also maintain written standards of conduct covering organizational conflicts of interest. Organizational conflicts of interest means that because of relationships with a parent company, affiliate, or subsidiary organization, the non-Federal entity is unable or appears to be unable to be impartial in conducting a procurement action involving a related organization.

(d) The non-Federal entity's procedures must avoid acquisition of unnecessary or duplicative items. Consideration should be given to consolidating or breaking out procurements to obtain a more economical purchase. Where appropriate, an analysis will be made of lease versus purchase alternatives, and any other appropriate analysis to determine the most economical approach.

(e) To foster greater economy and efficiency, and in accordance with efforts to promote cost-effective use of shared services across the Federal Government, the non-Federal entity is encouraged to enter into state and local intergovernmental agreements or inter-entity agreements where appropriate for procurement or use of common or shared goods and services.

(f) The non-Federal entity is encouraged to use Federal excess and surplus property in lieu of purchasing new equipment and property whenever such use is feasible and reduces project costs.

(g) The non-Federal entity is encouraged to use value engineering clauses in contracts for construction projects of sufficient size to offer reasonable opportunities for cost reductions. Value engineering is a systematic and creative analysis of each contract item or task to ensure that its essential function is provided at the overall lower cost.

(h) The non-Federal entity must award contracts only to responsible contractors possessing the ability to perform successfully under the terms and conditions of a proposed procurement. Consideration will be given to such matters as contractor integrity, compliance with public policy, record of past performance, and financial and technical resources. See also § 200.213 Suspension and debarment.

(i) The non-Federal entity must maintain records sufficient to detail the history of procurement. These records will include, but are not necessarily limited to the following: rationale for the method of procurement, selection of contract type, contractor selection or rejection, and the basis for the contract price.



**GENERAL PROVISIONS  
GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION  
GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS**

(j)

(1) The non-Federal entity may use a time and materials type contract only after a determination that no other contract is suitable and if the contract includes a ceiling price that the contractor exceeds at its own risk. Time and materials type contract means a contract whose cost to a non-Federal entity is the sum of:

(i) The actual cost of materials; and

(ii) Direct labor hours charged at fixed hourly rates that reflect wages, general and administrative expenses, and profit.

(2) Since this formula generates an open-ended contract price, a time-and-materials contract provides no positive profit incentive to the contractor for cost control or labor efficiency. Therefore, each contract must set a ceiling price that the contractor exceeds at its own risk. Further, the non-Federal entity awarding such a contract must assert a high degree of oversight in order to obtain reasonable assurance that the contractor is using efficient methods and effective cost controls.

(k) The non-Federal entity alone must be responsible, in accordance with good administrative practice and sound business judgment, for the settlement of all contractual and administrative issues arising out of procurements. These issues include, but are not limited to, source evaluation, protests, disputes, and claims. These standards do not relieve the non-Federal entity of any contractual responsibilities under its contracts. The Federal awarding agency will not substitute its judgment for that of the non-Federal entity unless the matter is primarily a Federal concern. Violations of law will be referred to the local, state, or Federal authority having proper jurisdiction.

78 FR 78608, Dec. 26, 2013, as amended at 79 FR 75885, Dec. 19, 2014; 80 FR 43309, July 22, 2015; 80 FR 45395, July 30, 2015

**2 C.F.R. § 200.319. Competition.**

(a) All procurement transactions must be conducted in a manner providing full and open competition consistent with the standards of this section. In order to ensure objective contractor performance and eliminate unfair competitive advantage, contractors that develop or draft specifications, requirements, statements of work, or invitations for bids or requests for proposals must be excluded from competing for such procurements. Some of the situations considered to be restrictive of competition include but are not limited to:

(1) Placing unreasonable requirements on firms in order for them to qualify to do business;

(2) Requiring unnecessary experience and excessive bonding;

(3) Noncompetitive pricing practices between firms or between affiliated companies;

(4) Noncompetitive contracts to consultants that are on retainer contracts;

(5) Organizational conflicts of interest;

(6) Specifying only a "brand name" product instead of allowing "an equal" product to be offered and describing the performance or other relevant requirements of the procurement; and

**GENERAL PROVISIONS  
GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION  
GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS**

(7) Any arbitrary action in the procurement process.

(b) The non-Federal entity must conduct procurements in a manner that prohibits the use of statutorily or administratively imposed state, local, or tribal geographical preferences in the evaluation of bids or proposals, except in those cases where applicable Federal statutes expressly mandate or encourage geographic preference. Nothing in this section preempts state licensing laws. When contracting for architectural and engineering (A/E) services, geographic location may be a selection criterion provided its application leaves an appropriate number of qualified firms, given the nature and size of the project, to compete for the contract.

(c) The non-Federal entity must have written procedures for procurement transactions. These procedures must ensure that all solicitations:

(1) Incorporate a clear and accurate description of the technical requirements for the material, product, or service to be procured. Such description must not, in competitive procurements, contain features which unduly restrict competition. The description may include a statement of the qualitative nature of the material, product or service to be procured and, when necessary, must set forth those minimum essential characteristics and standards to which it must conform if it is to satisfy its intended use. Detailed product specifications should be avoided if at all possible. When it is impractical or uneconomical to make a clear and accurate description of the technical requirements, a "brand name or equivalent" description may be used as a means to define the performance or other salient requirements of procurement. The specific features of the named brand which must be met by offers must be clearly stated; and

(2) Identify all requirements which the offerors must fulfill and all other factors to be used in evaluating bids or proposals.

(d) The non-Federal entity must ensure that all prequalified lists of persons, firms, or products which are used in acquiring goods and services are current and include enough qualified sources to ensure maximum open and free competition. Also, the non-Federal entity must not preclude potential bidders from qualifying during the solicitation period.

78 FR 78608, Dec. 26, 2013, as amended at 79 FR 75885, Dec. 19, 2014

**2 C.F.R. § 200.320. Methods of procurement to be followed.**

The non-Federal entity must use one of the following methods of procurement.

(a) Procurement by micro-purchases. Procurement by micro-purchase is the acquisition of supplies or services, the aggregate dollar amount of which does not exceed the micro-purchase threshold (§200.67 Micro-purchase). To the extent practicable, the non-Federal entity must distribute micro-purchases equitably among qualified suppliers. Micro-purchases may be awarded without soliciting competitive quotations if the non-Federal entity considers the price to be reasonable.

(b) Procurement by small purchase procedures. Small purchase procedures are those relatively simple and informal procurement methods for securing services, supplies, or other property that do not cost more than the Simplified Acquisition Threshold. If small purchase procedures are used, price or rate quotations must be obtained from an adequate number of qualified sources.

(c) Procurement by sealed bids (formal advertising). Bids are publicly solicited and a firm fixed price contract (lump sum or unit price) is awarded to the responsible bidder whose bid, conforming with all the material terms

**GENERAL PROVISIONS  
GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION  
GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS**

and conditions of the invitation for bids, is the lowest in price. The sealed bid method is the preferred method for procuring construction, if the conditions in paragraph (c)(1) of this section apply.

(1) In order for sealed bidding to be feasible, the following conditions should be present:

- (i) A complete, adequate, and realistic specification or purchase description is available;
- (ii) Two or more responsible bidders are willing and able to compete effectively for the business;  
and
- (iii) The procurement lends itself to a firm fixed price contract and the selection of the successful bidder can be made principally on the basis of price.

(2) If sealed bids are used, the following requirements apply:

- (i) Bids must be solicited from an adequate number of known suppliers, providing them sufficient response time prior to the date set for opening the bids, for local, and tribal governments, the invitation for bids must be publicly advertised;
  - (ii) The invitation for bids, which will include any specifications and pertinent attachments, must define the items or services in order for the bidder to properly respond;
  - (iii) All bids will be opened at the time and place prescribed in the invitation for bids, and for local and tribal governments, the bids must be opened publicly;
  - (iv) A firm fixed price contract award will be made in writing to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder. Where specified in bidding documents, factors such as discounts, transportation cost, and life cycle costs must be considered in determining which bid is lowest. Payment discounts will only be used to determine the low bid when prior experience indicates that such discounts are usually taken advantage of; and
  - (v) Any or all bids may be rejected if there is a sound documented reason.
- (d) Procurement by competitive proposals. The technique of competitive proposals is normally conducted with more than one source submitting an offer, and either a fixed price or cost-reimbursement type contract is awarded. It is generally used when conditions are not appropriate for the use of sealed bids. If this method is used, the following requirements apply:
- (1) Requests for proposals must be publicized and identify all evaluation factors and their relative importance. Any response to publicized requests for proposals must be considered to the maximum extent practical;
  - (2) Proposals must be solicited from an adequate number of qualified sources;
  - (3) The non-Federal entity must have a written method for conducting technical evaluations of the proposals received and for selecting recipients;
  - (4) Contracts must be awarded to the responsible firm whose proposal is most advantageous to the program, with price and other factors considered; and

**GENERAL PROVISIONS  
GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION  
GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS**

(5) The non-Federal entity may use competitive proposal procedures for qualifications-based procurement of architectural/engineering (A/E) professional services whereby competitors' qualifications are evaluated and the most qualified competitor is selected, subject to negotiation of fair and reasonable compensation. The method, where price is not used as a selection factor, can only be used in procurement of A/E professional services. It cannot be used to purchase other types of services though A/E firms are a potential source to perform the proposed effort.

(e) [Reserved]

(f) Procurement by noncompetitive proposals. Procurement by noncompetitive proposals is procurement through solicitation of a proposal from only one source and may be used only when one or more of the following circumstances apply:

(1) The item is available only from a single source;

(2) The public exigency or emergency for the requirement will not permit a delay resulting from competitive solicitation;

(3) The Federal awarding agency or pass-through entity expressly authorizes noncompetitive proposals in response to a written request from the non-Federal entity; or

(4) After solicitation of a number of sources, competition is determined inadequate.

78 FR 78608, Dec. 26, 2013, as amended at 79 FR 75885, Dec. 19, 2014; 80 FR 54409, Sept. 10, 2015

**2 C.F.R. § 200.321. Contracting with small and minority businesses, women's business enterprises, and labor surplus area firms.**

(a) The non-Federal entity must take all necessary affirmative steps to assure that minority businesses, women's business enterprises, and labor surplus area firms are used when possible.

(b) Affirmative steps must include:

(1) Placing qualified small and minority businesses and women's business enterprises on solicitation lists;

(2) Assuring that small and minority businesses, and women's business enterprises are solicited whenever they are potential sources;

(3) Dividing total requirements, when economically feasible, into smaller tasks or quantities to permit maximum participation by small and minority businesses, and women's business enterprises;

(4) Establishing delivery schedules, where the requirement permits, which encourage participation by small and minority businesses, and women's business enterprises;

(5) Using the services and assistance, as appropriate, of such organizations as the Small Business Administration and the Minority Business Development Agency of the Department of Commerce; and

(6) Requiring the prime contractor, if subcontracts are to be let, to take the affirmative steps listed in paragraphs (1) through (5) of this section.

69 FR 26280, May 11, 2004; 78 FR 78608, Dec. 26, 2013, unless otherwise noted

**GENERAL PROVISIONS  
GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION  
GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS**

**2 C.F.R. § 200.322. Procurement of recovered materials.**

A non-Federal entity that is a state agency or agency of a political subdivision of a state and its contractors must comply with section 6002 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act, as amended by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act. The requirements of Section 6002 include procuring only items designated in guidelines of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) at 40 CFR part 247 that contain the highest percentage of recovered materials practicable, consistent with maintaining a satisfactory level of competition, where the purchase price of the item exceeds \$10,000 or the value of the quantity acquired during the preceding fiscal year exceeded \$10,000; procuring solid waste management services in a manner that maximizes energy and resource recovery; and establishing an affirmative procurement program for procurement of recovered materials identified in the EPA guidelines.

78 FR 78608, Dec. 26, 2013, as amended at 79 FR 75885, Dec. 19, 2014

**2 C.F.R. § 200.323. Contract cost and price.**

(a) The non-Federal entity must perform a cost or price analysis in connection with every procurement action in excess of the Simplified Acquisition Threshold including contract modifications. The method and degree of analysis is dependent on the facts surrounding the particular procurement situation, but as a starting point, the non-Federal entity must make independent estimates before receiving bids or proposals.

(b) The non-Federal entity must negotiate profit as a separate element of the price for each contract in which there is no price competition and in all cases where cost analysis is performed. To establish a fair and reasonable profit, consideration must be given to the complexity of the work to be performed, the risk borne by the contractor, the contractor's investment, the amount of subcontracting, the quality of its record of past performance, and industry profit rates in the surrounding geographical area for similar work.

(c) Costs or prices based on estimated costs for contracts under the Federal award are allowable only to the extent that costs incurred or cost estimates included in negotiated prices would be allowable for the non-Federal entity under Subpart E—Cost Principles of this part. The non-Federal entity may reference its own cost principles that comply with the Federal cost principles.

(d) The cost plus a percentage of cost and percentage of construction cost methods of contracting must not be used.

69 FR 26280, May 11, 2004; 78 FR 78608, Dec. 26, 2013, unless otherwise noted

**2 C.F.R. § 200.324. Federal awarding agency or pass-through entity review.**

(a) The non-Federal entity must make available, upon request of the Federal awarding agency or pass-through entity, technical specifications on proposed procurements where the Federal awarding agency or pass-through entity believes such review is needed to ensure that the item or service specified is the one being proposed for acquisition. This review generally will take place prior to the time the specification is incorporated into a solicitation document. However, if the non-Federal entity desires to have the review accomplished after a solicitation has been developed, the Federal awarding agency or pass-through entity may still review the specifications, with such review usually limited to the technical aspects of the proposed purchase.

(b) The non-Federal entity must make available upon request, for the Federal awarding agency or pass-through entity pre-procurement review, procurement documents, such as requests for proposals or invitations for bids, or independent cost estimates, when:

(1) The non-Federal entity's procurement procedures or operation fails to comply with the procurement standards in this part;

**GENERAL PROVISIONS  
GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION  
GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS**

- (2) The procurement is expected to exceed the Simplified Acquisition Threshold and is to be awarded without competition or only one bid or offer is received in response to a solicitation;
- (3) The procurement, which is expected to exceed the Simplified Acquisition Threshold, specifies a “brand name” product;
- (4) The proposed contract is more than the Simplified Acquisition Threshold and is to be awarded to other than the apparent low bidder under a sealed bid procurement; or
- (5) A proposed contract modification changes the scope of a contract or increases the contract amount by more than the Simplified Acquisition Threshold.
- (c) The non-Federal entity is exempt from the pre-procurement review in paragraph (b) of this section if the Federal awarding agency or pass-through entity determines that its procurement systems comply with the standards of this part.
- (1) The non-Federal entity may request that its procurement system be reviewed by the Federal awarding agency or pass-through entity to determine whether its system meets these standards in order for its system to be certified. Generally, these reviews must occur where there is continuous high-dollar funding, and third party contracts are awarded on a regular basis;
- (2) The non-Federal entity may self-certify its procurement system. Such self-certification must not limit the Federal awarding agency's right to survey the system. Under a self-certification procedure, the Federal awarding agency may rely on written assurances from the non-Federal entity that it is complying with these standards. The non-Federal entity must cite specific policies, procedures, regulations, or standards as being in compliance with these requirements and have its system available for review.

69 FR 26280, May 11, 2004; 78 FR 78608, Dec. 26, 2013, unless otherwise noted

**2 C.F.R. § 200.325. Bonding requirements.**

For construction or facility improvement contracts or subcontracts exceeding the Simplified Acquisition Threshold, the Federal awarding agency or pass-through entity may accept the bonding policy and requirements of the non-Federal entity provided that the Federal awarding agency or pass-through entity has made a determination that the Federal interest is adequately protected. If such a determination has not been made, the minimum requirements must be as follows:

- (a) A bid guarantee from each bidder equivalent to five percent of the bid price. The “bid guarantee” must consist of a firm commitment such as a bid bond, certified check, or other negotiable instrument accompanying a bid as assurance that the bidder will, upon acceptance of the bid, execute such contractual documents as may be required within the time specified.
- (b) A performance bond on the part of the contractor for 100 percent of the contract price. A “performance bond” is one executed in connection with a contract to secure fulfillment of all the contractor's obligations under such contract.
- (c) A payment bond on the part of the contractor for 100 percent of the contract price. A “payment bond” is one executed in connection with a contract to assure payment as required by law of all persons supplying labor and material in the execution of the work provided for in the contract.

69 FR 26280, May 11, 2004; 78FR 78608, Dec. 26, 2013, unless otherwise noted

**GENERAL PROVISIONS  
GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION  
GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS**

**2 C.F.R. § 200.326. Contract provisions.**

The non-Federal entity's contracts must contain the applicable provisions described in Appendix II to Part 200—Contract Provisions for non-Federal Entity Contracts Under Federal Awards.

69 FR 26280, May 11, 2004; 78 FR 78608, Dec. 26, 2013, unless otherwise note

**2 C.F.R. Part, 200, Appendix II**

In addition to other provisions required by the Federal agency or non-Federal entity, all contracts made by the non-Federal entity under the Federal award must contain provisions covering the following, as applicable.

(A) Contracts for more than the simplified acquisition threshold currently set at \$150,000, which is the inflation adjusted amount determined by the Civilian Agency Acquisition Council and the Defense Acquisition Regulations Council (Councils) as authorized by 41 U.S.C. 1908, must address administrative, contractual, or legal remedies in instances where contractors violate or breach contract terms, and provide for such sanctions and penalties as appropriate.

(B) All contracts in excess of \$10,000 must address termination for cause and for convenience by the non-Federal entity including the manner by which it will be affected and the basis for settlement.

(C) Equal Employment Opportunity. Except as otherwise provided under 41 CFR Part 60, all contracts that meet the definition of “federally assisted construction contract” in 41 CFR Part 60-1.3 must include the equal opportunity clause provided under 41 CFR 60-1.4(b), in accordance with Executive Order 11246, “Equal Employment Opportunity” (30 FR 12319, 12935, 3 CFR Part, 1964-1965 Comp., p. 339), as amended by Executive Order 11375, “Amending Executive Order 11246 Relating to Equal Employment Opportunity,” and implementing regulations at 41 CFR part 60, “Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Equal Employment Opportunity, Department of Labor.”

(D) Davis-Bacon Act, as amended (40 U.S.C. 3141-3148). When required by Federal program legislation, all prime construction contracts in excess of \$2,000 awarded by non-Federal entities must include a provision for compliance with the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 3141-3144, and 3146-3148) as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR Part 5, “Labor Standards Provisions Applicable to Contracts Covering Federally Financed and Assisted Construction”). In accordance with the statute, contractors must be required to pay wages to laborers and mechanics at a rate not less than the prevailing wages specified in a wage determination made by the Secretary of Labor. In addition, contractors must be required to pay wages not less than once a week. The non-Federal entity must place a copy of the current prevailing wage determination issued by the Department of Labor in each solicitation. The decision to award a contract or subcontract must be conditioned upon the acceptance of the wage determination. The non-Federal entity must report all suspected or reported violations to the Federal awarding agency. The contracts must also include a provision for compliance with the Copeland “Anti-Kickback” Act (40 U.S.C. 3145), as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR Part 3, “Contractors and Subcontractors on Public Building or Public Work Financed in Whole or in Part by Loans or Grants from the United States”). The Act provides that each contractor or subrecipient must be prohibited from inducing, by any means, any person employed in the construction, completion, or repair of public work, to give up any part of the compensation to which he or she is otherwise entitled. The non-Federal entity must report all suspected or reported violations to the Federal awarding agency.

(E) Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3701-3708). Where applicable, all contracts awarded by the non-Federal entity in excess of \$100,000 that involve the employment of mechanics or laborers must include a provision for compliance with 40 U.S.C. 3702 and 3704, as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR Part 5). Under 40 U.S.C. 3702 of the Act, each contractor must be required to compute the wages of every mechanic and laborer on the basis of a standard work week of 40 hours. Work in excess of the standard work week is permissible provided that the worker is compensated at a rate of not less than one and a half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of 40 hours in the work week. The requirements of 40 U.S.C. 3704 are applicable to construction work and provide that no laborer or mechanic must be required to work in surroundings or under working conditions which are

**GENERAL PROVISIONS  
GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION  
GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS**

unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous. These requirements do not apply to the purchases of supplies or materials or articles ordinarily available on the open market, or contracts for transportation or transmission of intelligence.

(F) Rights to Inventions Made Under a Contract or Agreement. If the Federal award meets the definition of “funding agreement” under 37 CFR §401.2 (a) and the recipient or subrecipient wishes to enter into a contract with a small business firm or nonprofit organization regarding the substitution of parties, assignment or performance of experimental, developmental, or research work under that “funding agreement,” the recipient or subrecipient must comply with the requirements of 37 CFR Part 401, “Rights to Inventions Made by Nonprofit Organizations and Small Business Firms Under Government Grants, Contracts and Cooperative Agreements,” and any implementing regulations issued by the awarding agency.

(G) Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401-7671q.) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 U.S.C. 1251-1387), as amended—Contracts and subgrants of amounts in excess of \$150,000 must contain a provision that requires the non-Federal award to agree to comply with all applicable standards, orders or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401-7671q) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251-1387). Violations must be reported to the Federal awarding agency and the Regional Office of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).

(H) Debarment and Suspension (Executive Orders 12549 and 12689)—A contract award (see 2 CFR 180.220) must not be made to parties listed on the governmentwide exclusions in the System for Award Management (SAM), in accordance with the OMB guidelines at 2 CFR 180 that implement Executive Orders 12549 (3 CFR part 1986 Comp., p. 189) and 12689 (3 CFR part 1989 Comp., p. 235), “Debarment and Suspension.” SAM Exclusions contains the names of parties debarred, suspended, or otherwise excluded by agencies, as well as parties declared ineligible under statutory or regulatory authority other than Executive Order 12549.

(I) Byrd Anti-Lobbying Amendment (31 U.S.C. 1352)—Contractors that apply or bid for an award exceeding \$100,000 must file the required certification. Each tier certifies to the tier above that it will not and has not used Federal appropriated funds to pay any person or organization for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a member of Congress, officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a member of Congress in connection with obtaining any Federal contract, grant or any other award covered by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Each tier must also disclose any lobbying with non-Federal funds that takes place in connection with obtaining any Federal award. Such disclosures are forwarded from tier to tier up to the non-Federal award.

(J) See §200.322 Procurement of recovered materials.

78 FR 78608, Dec. 26, 2013, as amended at 79 FR 75888, Dec. 19, 2014

**DOMESTIC PREFERENCES FOR PROCUREMENTS** (*All State and non-State entity purchase orders must adhere to the following*)

**§ 200.322 Domestic preferences for procurements.**

(a) As appropriate and to the extent consistent with law, the non-Federal entity should, to the greatest extent practicable under a Federal award, provide a preference for the purchase, acquisition, or use of goods, products, or materials produced in the United States (including but not limited to iron, aluminum, steel, cement, and other manufactured products). The requirements of this section must be included in all subawards including all contracts and purchase orders for work or products under this award.

(b) For purposes of this section:

(1) “Produced in the United States” means, for iron and steel products, that all manufacturing processes, from the initial melting stage through the application of coatings, occurred in the United States.



**GENERAL PROVISIONS  
GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION  
GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS**

(2) "Manufactured products" means items and construction materials composed in whole or in part of non-ferrous metals such as aluminum; plastics and polymer-based products such as polyvinyl chloride pipe; aggregates such as concrete; glass, including optical fiber; and lumber.

**PROHIBITION ON CONTRACTING FOR COVERED TELECOMMUNICATIONS OR SERVICES**  
*(Effective August 13, 2020 for new, extended, or renewed procurements under all open FEMA awards)*

**§ 200.216 Prohibition on certain telecommunications and video surveillance services or equipment.**

(a) Recipients and subrecipients are prohibited from obligating or expending loan or grant funds to:

(1) Procure or obtain;

(2) Extend or renew a contract to procure or obtain; or

(3) Enter into a contract (or extend or renew a contract) to procure or obtain equipment, services, or systems that uses covered telecommunications equipment or services as a substantial or essential component of any system, or as critical technology as part of any system. As described in Public Law 115-232, section 889, covered telecommunications equipment is telecommunications equipment produced by Huawei Technologies Company or ZTE Corporation (or any subsidiary or affiliate of such entities).

(i) For the purpose of public safety, security of government facilities, physical security surveillance of critical infrastructure, and other national security purposes, video surveillance and telecommunications equipment produced by Hytera Communications Corporation, Hangzhou Hikvision Digital Technology Company, or Dahua Technology Company (or any subsidiary or affiliate of such entities).

(ii) Telecommunications or video surveillance services provided by such entities or using such equipment.

(iii) Telecommunications or video surveillance equipment or services produced or provided by an entity that the Secretary of Defense, in consultation with the Director of the National Intelligence or the Director of the Federal Bureau of Investigation, reasonably believes to be an entity owned or controlled by, or otherwise connected to, the government of a covered foreign country.

(b) In implementing the prohibition under Public Law 115-232, section 889, subsection (f), paragraph (1), heads of executive agencies administering loan, grant, or subsidy programs shall prioritize available funding and technical support to assist affected businesses, institutions and organizations as is reasonably necessary for those affected entities to transition from covered communications equipment and services, to procure replacement equipment and services, and to ensure that communications service to users and customers is sustained.

(c) See Public Law 115-232, section 889 for additional information.

(c) See also § 200.471.

**GENERAL PROVISIONS  
GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION  
GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS**

**69. PROCUREMENT LAWS**

- a. Bidder shall comply with all applicable local, State, and Federal laws, rules, and regulations.
- b. If this contract is made pursuant to a federal award, then Contractor acknowledges that the contract is subject, without limitation, to applicable provisions within 2 C.F.R. Part 200, Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards. Contractor shall comply with applicable provisions within 2 C.F.R., Sections 200.319 through 200.326, including but not limited to the following:
  - 1.) **Equal Employment Opportunity**, 41 C.F.R. Part 60-1.4(b) (applicable to federally assisted construction contracts).
    - (a) During the performance of this contract, the contractor agrees as follows:
      - (1) The contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, national original, disability, or veteran status. The contractor will take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national original, disability or veteran status. Such action shall include, but not be limited to the following: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided setting forth the provisions of this nondiscrimination clause.
      - (2) The contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national original, disability, or veteran status.
      - (3) The contractor will send to each labor union or representative of workers with which he has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, a notice to be provided advising the said labor union or workers' representatives of the contractor's commitments under this section and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.
      - (4) The contractor will comply with all provisions of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and by rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor.
      - (5) The contractor will furnish all information and reports required by Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and by rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor, or pursuant thereto, and will permit access to contractor's books, records, and accounts by the administering agency and the Secretary of Labor for purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with such rules, regulations, and orders.
      - (6) In the event of the contractor's noncompliance with the nondiscrimination clauses of this contract or with any of the said rules, regulations, or orders, this contract may be cancelled, terminated, or suspended in whole or in part and the contractor may be declared ineligible for further Government contracts or federally assisted construction contracts in accordance with procedures authorized in Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and such other sanctions as may be imposed and remedies invoked as provided in Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, or by rule, regulation, or order of the Secretary of Labor, or as otherwise provided by law.
      - (7) The contractor will include the portion of the sentence immediately preceding paragraph (1) and the provisions of paragraphs (1) through (7) in every subcontract or purchase order unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor issued pursuant to section 204 of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, so that such provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor. The contractor will take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as the administering

**GENERAL PROVISIONS  
GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION  
GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS**

agency may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions, including sanctions for noncompliance: Provided, however, that in the event a contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of such direction by the administering agency, the contractor may request the United States to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

- 2.) **Small and minority business, women’s business enterprises, and labor surplus area firms (2 C.F.R. § 200.321).** The County is required to take affirmative steps to assure that minority businesses, women’s business enterprises, and labor surplus area firms are used when possible. This includes requiring the prime contractor, if subcontracts are to be let in the performance of this contract, to itself take affirmative steps in letting the subcontract. Accordingly, if subcontracts are to be let in the performance of this contract, the contractor must take affirmative steps in the letting of the subcontract(s), which must include:
- (a) placing qualified small and minority businesses and women’s business enterprises on solicitation lists;
  - (b) assuring that small and minority businesses, and women’s business enterprises are solicited whenever they are potential sources;
  - (c) dividing total requirements, when economically feasible, into smaller tasks or quantities to permit maximum participation by small and minority businesses, and women’s business enterprises; and
  - (d) using the services and assistance, as appropriate, of such organizations as the Small Business Administration and the Minority Business Development Agency of the Department of Commerce.

In accordance with FEMA procurement guidance:

A small business is a business that is independently owned and operated, not dominant in the field of operation in which it is bidding on Galveston County contracts and qualified as a small business under the Small Business Administration criteria and size standards at 13 C.F.R. Part 121.

A women’s business enterprise is a business enterprise that is: (a) at least 51 percent owned by one or more women or, in the case of a publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of the stock is owned by one or more women; and (b) whose management and daily operations are controlled by one or more women.

A minority business is a business that is (a) at least 51 percent owned by one or more minority group members or, in the case of a publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of the stock is owned by one or more minority group members; and (b) whose management and daily operations are controlled by one or more minority group members.

- 3.) **Davis-Bacon Act as amended (40 U.S.C. 3141-3148).** When required by Federal program legislation, all prime construction contracts in excess of \$2,000 must include a provision for compliance with the Davis-Bacon Act as supplemented by the Department of Labor regulations (29 C.F.R. Part 5, “Labor Standards Provisions Applicable to Contracts Covering Federally Financed and Assisted Construction”). In accordance with the statute, contractor must be required to pay wages to laborers and mechanics at a rate not less than the prevailing wages specified in a wage determination made by the Secretary of Labor. In addition, contractors must be required to pay wages not less than once a week. The non-Federal entity (the County) must place a copy of the current prevailing wage determination issued by the Department of Labor in each solicitation. The decision to award a contract or subcontract must be condition upon the acceptance of the wage determination. The non-Federal entity must report all suspected or reported violations to the Federal awarding agency. The contract must also include a provision for compliance with the Copeland Anti-Kickback Act (40 U.S.C. § 3145) as supplemented by the Department of Labor regulations (29 C.F.R. Part 3, “Contractors and Subcontractors on Public Building or Public Work Financed in Whole or in Part by Loans or Grants from the United States”).
- 4.) **Compliance with the Copeland “Anti-Kickback” Act.** Contractor is prohibited from inducing, by any means, any person employed in the construction, completion, or repair of public work, to give up any part of the compensation to which the person is otherwise entitled. The non-Federal entity must report all suspected or reported violations to the Federal awarding agency. “Whoever, by force, intimidation, or threat of procuring dismissal from employment, or by any other manner whatsoever induces any person employed in the construction, prosecution, completion or repair of

**GENERAL PROVISIONS  
GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION  
GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS**

any public building, public work, or building or work financed in whole or in part by loans or grants from the United States, to give up any part of the compensation to which he is entitled under his contract of employment, shall be fined under this title [Title 18, U.S.C.] or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.” 18 U.S.C. § 874.

- (a) Contractor shall comply with 18 U.S.C. § 874, 40 U.S.C. § 3145, and the requirements of 29 C.F.R. Part 3 as may be applicable, which are incorporated by reference into this contract.
- (b) The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clause above and such other clauses as the Federal awarding agency may be appropriate instructions require, and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all of these contract clauses.
- (c) Breach. A breach of the contract clause above may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and subcontractor as provided in 29 C.F.R. § 5.12.

**5.) Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.**

- (a) Where applicable, all contracts awarded by the County in excess of \$100,000 that involve the employment of mechanics or laborers must include a provision for compliance with 40 U.S.C. §§ 3702 and 3704, as supplemented by the Department of Labor regulations at 29 C.F.R. Part 5. Under 40 U.S.C. § 3702 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, each contractor must be required to compute the wages of every mechanic and laborer on the basis of a standard work week of 40 hours. Work in excess of the standard work week is permissible provided that the worker is compensated at a rate of not less than one and a half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of 40 hours in the work week. The requirements of 40 U.S.S. 3704 are applicable to construction work and provide that no laborer or mechanic must be required to work in surroundings or under working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous. These requirements do not apply to the purchase of supplies or material or articles ordinarily available on the open market, or contractors for transportation or transmission of intelligence.
- (b) Compliance with the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.
  - (1) Overtime requirements. No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.
  - (2) Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1) of this subsection the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1) of this subsection, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard work week of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (1) of this subsection.
  - (3) Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. The awarding Federal agency, State agency, or the County shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy

**GENERAL PROVISIONS  
GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION  
GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS**

any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (2) of this subsection.

- (4) Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (1) through (4) of this subsection and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1) through (4) of this subsection.

**6.) Rights to Inventions Made Under a Contractor Agreement.**

- (a) If the Federal award meets the definition of “funding agreement” under 37 C.F.R. § 401.2(a) and the recipient or subrecipient wishes to enter into a contract with a small business firm or nonprofit organization regarding the substitution of parties, assignment or performance of experimental, developmental, or research work under the “funding agreement,” the recipient or subrecipient must comply with the requirements of 37 C.F.R. Part 401, “Rights to Inventions Made by Nonprofit Organizations and Small Business Firms Under Government Grants, Contracts and Cooperative Agreements,” and any implementing regulations issued by the awarding agency.
- (b) Stafford Act Disaster Grants. This requirement does not apply to Public Assistance, Hazard Mitigation Grant Program, Crisis Counseling Assistance and Training Grant program, Disaster Case Management Grant Program, and Federal Assistance to Individuals and Households – Other Needs Assistance Grant Program, as FEMA awards under these programs do not meet the definition of “funding agreement.”
- (c) The regulations and 37 C.F.R. § 401.2(a) currently defines “funding agreement” as any contract, grant, or cooperative agreement entered into between any Federal agency, other than the Tennessee Valley Authority, and any contractor for the performance of experimental, developmental, or research work funded in whole or in part by the Federal government. This term also includes any assignment, substitution of parties, or subcontract of any type entered into for the performance of experimental, developmental, or research work under a funding agreement as defined in the first sentence of this paragraph.

**7.) Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. §§ 7401 – 7671q) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act 933 U.S.C. §§ 1251-1387), as amended.**

- (a) The contractor agrees to comply with all applicable standards, orders or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act, as amended, 42 U.S.C. § 7401, et seq., and agrees to comply with all applicable standards, orders, or regulations issued pursuant to the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended, 33 U.S.C. § 1251, et seq.
- (b) The contractor agrees to report each violation of the Clean Air Act and/or the Federal Water Pollution Control Act to the Federal awarding agency, the State agency administering the grant, and the Regional Office of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and understands and agrees that the Federal awarding agency, the State agency, and the EPA will, in turn, report each violation as required to assure notification to Galveston County, the Federal Emergency Management Agency, and the appropriate EPA Regional Office.

- 8.) Debarment and Suspension (Executive Orders 12549 and 12689).** A contract award must not be made to parties listed on the government-wide exclusions in the System for Award Management (SAM), in accordance with the OMB guidelines at 2 C.F.R. Part 180 that implement Executive Orders 12549 and 12689. The Contractor is required to verify that none of the contractor, its principals (defined at 2 C.F.R. § 180.995), or its affiliates (defined at 2 C.F.R. § 180.905) are excluded (defined at 2 C.F.R. § 180.940) or disqualified (defined at 2 C.F.R. § 180.935).

Contractor must comply with 2 C.F.R. Part 180, Subpart C and 2 C.F.R. Part 3000, Subpart C, and must include a requirement to comply with these regulations in any lower tier covered transaction it enters into. Bidder agrees to comply with the requirements of 2 C.F.R. Part 180, Subpart C, and 2 C.F.R. Part 3000, Subpart C, while this offer is

**GENERAL PROVISIONS  
GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION  
GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS**

valid and through the period of any contract that may arise from this offer. The Bidder further agrees to include a provision requiring such compliance in its lower tier covered transactions.

**9.) Domestic Preferences for Procurements (2 C.F.R. § 200.323)**

(a) As appropriate and to the extent consistent with law, the non-Federal entity should, to the greatest extent practicable under a Federal award, provide a preference for the purchase, acquisition, or use of goods, products, or materials produced in the United States (including but not limited to iron, aluminum, steel, cement, and other manufactured products). The requirements of this section must be included in all subawards including all contracts and purchase orders for work or products under this award.

(c) For purposes of this section:

(1) “Produced in the United States” means, for iron and steel products, that all manufacturing processes, from the initial melting stage through the application of coatings, occurred in the United States.

(2) “Manufactured products” means items and construction materials composed in whole or in part of non-ferrous metals such as aluminum; plastics and polymer-based products such as polyvinyl chloride pipe; aggregates such as concrete; glass, including optical fiber; and lumber.

**10.) Prohibition on Certain Telecommunications and Video Surveillance Services or Equipment.  
(2 C.F.R. § 200.216)**

(a) Recipients and subrecipients are prohibited from obligating or expending loan or grant funds to:

(1) Procure or obtain;

(2) Extend or renew a contract to procure or obtain; or

(2) Enter into a contract (or extend or renew a contract) to procure or obtain equipment, services, or systems that uses covered telecommunications equipment or services as a substantial or essential component of any system, or as critical technology as part of any system.

As described in Public Law 115-232, section 889, covered telecommunications equipment is telecommunications equipment produced by Huawei Technologies Company or ZTE Corporation (or any subsidiary or affiliate of such entities).

(i) For the purpose of public safety, security of government facilities, physical security surveillance of critical infrastructure, and other national security purposes, video surveillance and telecommunications equipment produced by Hytera Communications Corporation, Hangzhou Hikvision Digital Technology Company, or Dahua Technology Company (or any subsidiary or affiliate of such entities).

(ii) Telecommunications or video surveillance services provided by such entities or using such equipment.

(iii) Telecommunications or video surveillance equipment or services produced or provided by an entity that the Secretary of Defense, in consultation with the Director of the National Intelligence or the Director of the Federal Bureau of Investigation, reasonably believes to be an entity owned or controlled by, or otherwise connected to, the government of a covered foreign country.

(b) In implementing the prohibition under Public Law 115-232, section 889 of the John S. McCain National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2019 (FY 2019 NDAA), Pub. L. No. 115-232 (2018) and 2 C.F.R.

**GENERAL PROVISIONS  
GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION  
GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS**

200.216, 200.327, 200.471, and Appendix II to C.F.R. Part 200, subsection (f), paragraph (1), heads of executive agencies administering loan, grant, or subsidy programs shall prioritize available funding and technical support to assist affected businesses, institutions and organizations as is reasonably necessary for those affected entities to transition from covered communications equipment and services, to procure replacement equipment and services, and to ensure that communications service to users and customers is sustained.

(c) See Public Law 115-232, section 889 for additional information.

(d) See also § 200.471.

**11.) Procurement of Recovered Materials (2 C.F.R. § 200.323)**

(a.) A non-Federal entity that is a State agency or agency of a political subdivision of the State and its contractors must comply with Section 6002 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act, Public Law No. 89-272 (1965) (codified as amended by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act at 42 U.S.C. § 6962).

The requirements of Section 6002 include procuring only items designated in guidelines of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) at 40 CFR part 247 that contain the highest percentage of recovered materials practicable, consistent with maintaining a satisfactory level of competition, where the purchase price of the item exceeds \$10,000 or the value of the quantity acquired during the preceding fiscal year exceeded \$10,000; procuring solid waste management services in a manner that maximizes energy and resource recovery; and establishing an affirmative procurement program for procurement of recovered materials identified in the EPA guidelines.

(b.) In the performance of this contract, the contractor shall make maximum use of products containing recovered materials that are EPA-designated items unless the product cannot be acquired:

- (1) Competitively within a timeframe providing for compliance with the contract performance schedule;
- (2) Meeting contract performance requirements; or
- (3) At a reasonable price.

(e) Information about this requirement is available at EPA's Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines website, <http://www.epa.gov/cpg/>. The list of EPA-designated items is available at <https://www.epa.gov/cpg/products.htm>.

In the event of any discrepancy between the provisions in this Section 63 of General Provisions and provisions on the same subject elsewhere within this procurement, the most stringent shall control.

**70. SECTION 3 CLAUSE (§ 135.38) – HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT (HUD)**

**SECTION 3 ACT OF 1968 (12 U.S.C. 1701u and 24 CFR Part 135)**

**DISCLAIMER: THIS CONTRACT **IS NOT** HUD-FUNDED AND THEREFORE SECTION 3 **DOES NOT** APPLY TO THIS CONTRACT.**

For any HUD-funded contract with a value in excess of \$100,000, Contractor and subcontractors must comply with the Section 3 Act of 1968. The purpose of Section 3 is to ensure that employment and other economic opportunities generated by certain HUD financial assistance shall, to the greatest extent feasible, and consistent with existing Federal, State and local laws and regulations, be directed to low- and very low-income persons, particularly those who

**GENERAL PROVISIONS  
GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION  
GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS**

are recipients of government assistance for housing, and to business concerns which provide economic opportunities to low- and very low-income persons.

Section 3 is triggered when the normal completion of construction and rehabilitation projects creates the need for new employment, contracting, or training opportunities.

For any Section 3 Covered Contracts, Contractor and subcontractors must comply with all provisions of the Section 3 Act of 1968, contained under 24 CFR 135. Contractor and subcontractors must include the Section 3 Clause in its entirety, in every subcontract subject to compliance with regulations in 24 CFR 135.

Contractor and subcontractors must assure that to the greatest extent feasible, contracts for work to be performed in connection with the project are awarded to Section 3 Business Concerns. Contractor and subcontractors must post all new hire opportunities with the local Workforce Solutions Center and/or Work-in-Texas, in accordance with 24 CFR 135. The minimum numeric goals for Section 3 utilization are:

- 30 percent of total number of new hires are Section 3 Residents (i.e. 1 out of 3 new hires); 10 percent of all awarded construction contracts are awarded to Section 3 Business Concerns;
- 3 percent of all awarded non-construction contracts are awarded to Section 3 Business Concerns.

A. The work to be performed under this contract is subject to the requirements of section 3 of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968, as amended, 12 U.S.C. 1701u (section 3). The purpose of section 3 is to ensure that employment and other economic opportunities generated by HUD assistance or HUD-assisted projects covered by section 3, shall, to the greatest extent feasible, be directed to low- and very low-income persons, particularly persons who are recipients of HUD assistance for housing.

B. The parties to this contract agree to comply with HUD's regulations in 24 CFR part 135, which implement section 3. As evidenced by their execution of this contract, the parties to this contract certify that they are under no contractual or other impediment that would prevent them from complying with the part 135 regulations.

C. The contractor agrees to send to each labor organization or representative of workers with which the contractor has a collective bargaining agreement or other understanding, if any, a notice advising the labor organization or workers' representative of the contractor's commitments under this section 3 clause, and will post copies of the notice in conspicuous places at the work site where both employees and applicants for training and employment positions can see the notice. The notice shall describe the section 3 preference, shall set forth minimum number and job titles subject to hire, availability of apprenticeship and training positions, the qualifications for each; and the name and location of the person(s) taking applications for each of the positions; and the anticipated date the work shall begin.

D. The contractor agrees to include this section 3 clause in every subcontract subject to compliance with regulations in 24 CFR part 135, and agrees to take appropriate action, as provided in an applicable provision of the subcontract or in this section 3 clause, upon a finding that the subcontractor is in violation of the regulations in 24 CFR part 135. The contractor will not subcontract with any subcontractor where the contractor has notice or knowledge that the subcontractor has been found in violation of the regulations in 24 CFR part 135.

E. The contractor will certify that any vacant employment positions, including training positions, that are filled (1) after the contractor is selected but before the contract is executed, and (2) with persons other than those to whom the regulations of 24 CFR part 135 require employment opportunities to be directed, were not filled to circumvent the contractor's obligations under 24 CFR part 135.



**GENERAL PROVISIONS  
GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION  
GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS**

F. Noncompliance with HUD's regulations in 24 CFR part 135 may result in sanctions, termination of this contract for default, and debarment or suspension from future HUD assisted contracts.

G. With respect to work performed in connection with section 3 covered Indian housing assistance, section 7(b) of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450e) also applies to the work to be performed under this contract. Section 7(b) requires that to the greatest extent feasible (i) preference and opportunities for training and employment shall be given to Indians, and (ii) preference in the award of contracts and sub contracts shall be given to Indian organizations and Indian-owned Economic Enterprises. Parties to this contract that are subject to the provisions of section 3 and section 7(b) agree to comply with section 3 to the maximum extent feasible, but not in derogation of compliance with section

**71. REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS**

The Part 200 Uniform Requirements require that non-Federal entities' contracts contain the applicable provisions described in Appendix II to Part 200 — "Contract Provisions for Non-Federal Entity Contracts Under Federal Awards." Violations of law will be referred to the proper authority in the applicable jurisdiction. All Prime Contractors awarded contracts by Galveston County which are federally funded, in whole or in part, are required to comply with the provisions below. Additionally, Prime Contractors with Galveston County are required to include the provisions below in any contracts executed with subcontractors performing the scope of work and shall pass these requirements on to its subcontractors and third-party contractors, as applicable. In addition to other provisions required by the relevant Federal agency, State of Texas, or Galveston County, all contracts made by Galveston County under the Federal award shall contain provisions covering the following, as applicable.

**ACCESS TO RECORDS & RECORD RETENTION (2 CFR 200.336)**

Contractor must provide Galveston County, the State of Texas, the Texas General Land Office (GLO), the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD), the FEMA Administrator, the Inspectors General, the Comptroller General of the United States, or any of their pass-through entities or authorized representatives access to any books, documents, papers, and records of the Contractor and its subcontractors which are directly pertinent to this contract/project for the purposes of making/responding to audits, examinations, excerpts, and transcriptions. The right also includes timely and reasonable access to the Contractor's personnel for the purpose of interview and discussion related to such documents. Contractor must keep records within Galveston County or note in bid that records will be available within the boundaries of Galveston County to those representatives within twenty-four (24) hours of request by the County. Contractor must maintain all records pertaining to the project for seven (7) years after receiving final payment and after all other pending matters have been closed.

**ACCESSIBILITY (24 CFR 570.614) & SECTION 504 (29 U.S.C. Section 794 and 24 CFR Parts 8-9)**

Contractor shall comply with all federal, state and local laws and regulations which prohibit recipients of federal funding from discriminating against individuals with disabilities. Applicable laws and regulations with which Contractor shall comply shall include, but are not limited to, the following: Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. Section 794) (24 CFR Parts 8-9); Title II of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990; the Architectural Barriers Act of 1968 (42 U.S.C. 4151-4157); the Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (Appendix A to 24 CFR Part 40 and Appendix A to 41 CFR Part 101-19, subpart 101-19.6); the Americans with Disabilities Act (42 U.S.C. 12131; 47 U.S.C. 155, 201, 218, and 225); Texas Administrative Code, Title 10, Chapter 60, Subchapter (B) the Texas Architectural Barriers Act (TABAA); the Architectural Barriers (AB) Rules; and the Texas Accessibility Standards (TAS).

**BYRD ANTI-LOBBYING AGREEMENT (2 CFR 200 APPENDIX II (J) AND 24 CFR 570.303)**

Pursuant to 31 U.S.C.A. § 1352 (2003), if at any time during the contract term funding to contract exceeds \$100,000.00, the Contractor shall file with the County the Federal Standard Form LLL titled "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying." Each tier certifies to the tier above that it will not and has not used Federal appropriated funds to pay any person or organization for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a member of Congress, officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a member of Congress in connection with obtaining any Federal contract, grant or any other award covered by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Each tier must also disclose any

**GENERAL PROVISIONS  
GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION  
GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS**

lobbying with non-Federal funds that takes place in connection with obtaining any Federal award. Such disclosures are forwarded from tier to tier up to the non-federal award.

**CIVIL RIGHTS ACT OF 1964 (Title VI 42 U.S.C. § 2000d)**

Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, Section 109 of the Community Development Act of 1974, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. Section 794) (24 CFR Parts 8-9), and the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12131; 47 U.S.C. 155, 201, 218, and 225), prohibits Contractors from excluding or denying individuals benefits or participation in this project on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, sex, or disability. The provisions require that no person in the United States shall on the ground of race, color, religion, national origin, sex, or disability be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any program or activity funded in whole or in part with community development funds made available pursuant to these Acts.

For purposes of this Part “program or activity” is defined as any function conducted by an identifiable administrative unit of the recipient, or private Contractor receiving community development funds or loans from the recipient. “Funded in whole or in part with community development funds” means that community development funds in any amount in the form of grants or proceeds from HUD guaranteed loans have been transferred by the recipient or a subrecipient to an identifiable administrative unit and disbursed in a program or activity. A Contractor may not, under any program or activity to which the regulations of this Part may apply directly or through contractual or other arrangements, on the grounds of race, color, national origin, or sex:

- a. Deny any facilities, services, financial aid or other benefits provided under the program or activity;
- b. Provide any facilities, services, financial aid or other benefits, which are different, or are provided in a different form from that provided to others under the program or activity;
- c. Subject to segregated or separate treatment in any facility in, or in any matter of process related to receipt of any service or benefit under the program or activity;
- d. Restrict in any way access to, or in the enjoyment of any advantage or privilege enjoyed by others in connection with facilities, services, financial aid or other benefits under the program or activity;
- e. Treat an individual differently from others in determining whether the individual satisfies any admission, enrollment, eligibility, membership, or other requirement or condition which the individual must meet in order to be provided any facilities, services or other benefit provided under the program or activity; and
- f. Deny an opportunity to participate in a program or activity as an employee.

**CLEAN AIR ACT (2 CFR Appendix II to Part 200 (G))**

Pursuant to 2 CFR Appendix II to Part 200 (G), if at any time during the contract term funding to contract exceeds \$150,000, the Contractor must comply with all provisions of the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 85) and Section 308 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 U.S.C. 1251-1387), as amended. Contractors securing a contract in excess of \$150,000.00 shall not expend such funds by making use of subcontracting with facilities included on the Environmental Protection Agency List of Violating Facilities as per Section 306 of the Clean Air Act, Section 508 of The Clean Water Act, Executive Order 11738, and Environmental Protection Agency Regulations 40 CFR. For any subcontractors under this contract receiving contracts in excess of \$150,000 Contractor is required to include a provision that requires compliance with all applicable standards, orders or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 85) and Section 308 Federal Water Pollution Control Act as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251-1387). Violations shall be reported to the Federal awarding agency and the Regional Office of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).

**GENERAL PROVISIONS  
GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION  
GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS**

**CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT (2 CFR Appendix II to Part 200 (E))**

Pursuant to 2 CFR 200 Appendix II (E), if at any time during the contract term funding to contract exceeds \$100,000, the Contractor must comply with the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3701-3708). Where applicable, all contracts awarded in excess of \$100,000 that involve the employment of mechanics or laborers must include a provision for compliance with 40 U.S.C. 3702 and 3704, as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR Part 5). Under 40 U.S.C. 3702 of the Act, each contractor must be required to compute the wages of every mechanic and laborer on the basis of a standard work week of 40 hours. Work in excess of the standard work week is permissible provided that the worker is compensated at a rate of not less than one and a half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of 40 hours in the work week. The requirements of 40 U.S.C. 3704 are applicable to construction work and provide that no laborer or mechanic must be required to work in surroundings or under working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous. These requirements do not apply to the purchases of supplies or materials or articles ordinarily available on the open market, or contracts for transportation or transmission of intelligence

- (1) Overtime Requirements – No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.
- (2) Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1) of this section the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefore shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1) of this section, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (1) of this section.
- (3) Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. The (write in the name of the Federal agency or the loan or grant recipient) shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (2) of this section.
- (4) Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (1) through (4) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1) through (4) of this section.

**COPELAND “ANTI-KICKBACK” ACT (40 U.S.C. 3145)**

Pursuant to 2 CFR Appendix II to Part 200 (D), Contractor must comply with the provisions of the Copeland “Anti-Kickback” Act (40 U.S.C. 3145), as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR Part 3, “Contractors and Subcontractors on Public Building or Public Work Financed in Whole or in Part by Loans or Grants from the United States”). The Act provides that each vendor, contractor, subcontractor, or subrecipient shall be prohibited from

**GENERAL PROVISIONS  
GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION  
GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS**

inducing, by any means, any person employed in the construction, completion, or repair of public work, to give up any part of the compensation to which he or she is otherwise entitled. Contractor shall include this provision in all contracts between itself and any subcontractors in connection with the services performed under this Contract. Galveston County shall report all suspected or reported violations to the Federal awarding agency.

**COST PLUS CONTRACTING PROHIBITED (2 CFR 200.323(D))**

Cost-plus-a-percentage-of-cost (CPPC) contracts are prohibited by 2 CFR 200.323(d). The cost plus a percentage of cost and percentage of construction cost methods of contracting must never be used, including in subcontracts and third-party contracts. A cost-plus contract is one that is structured to pay the contractor or subcontractor their actual costs incurred, plus a fixed percent for profit or overhead.

A cost-plus-a-percentage-of-cost (CPPC) contract is a contract containing some element that obligates Galveston County or Contractor to pay a contractor or subcontractor an amount (in the form of either profit or cost), undetermined at the time the contract was made, to be incurred in the future, and based on a percentage of future costs. The inclusion of an overall contract ceiling price does not make these forms of contracts acceptable. This type of contract is prohibited because there is no incentive for the contractor or subcontractor to keep its incurred costs low. Instead, there is a reverse incentive for the contractor or subcontractor to continue to incur additional costs in order to continue to drive the percentage of cost up. In other words, increased spending by the contractor will yield higher profits. This prohibition applies to all work, regardless of the circumstances, and applies to subcontracts of the contractor cases where the prime contract is a cost-reimbursement type contract or subject to price redetermination.

**DAVIS BACON AND RELATED ACTS (2 CFR 200 APPENDIX II (D))**

Pursuant to 2 CFR 200 Appendix II (D), for any contract in excess of \$2,000, Contractor must comply with the Davis Bacon and Related Acts, and the requirements shall be applicable to any labor or mechanic work completed in connection with this contract which fall under the Davis Bacon Act. Any Contractor awarded under this contract is required to comply with the Davis Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 3141-3144, and 3146-3148) as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR part 5) and with the Copeland "Anti-Kickback" Act (18 U.S.C. 874; 40 U.S.C. 3145) as supplemented in Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR part 3). In accordance with the statute, Contractors are required to pay wages to laborers and mechanics at a rate not less than the prevailing wages specified in a wage determination made by the Secretary of Labor. In addition, contractors must be required to pay wages not less than once a week.

If Davis Bacon is applicable, Galveston County will provide a copy of the current Davis Bacon Wage Decision with the solicitation. The decision to award a contract or subcontract shall be conditioned upon the acceptance of the wage determination. Contractor shall submit certified payroll of contractor and all subcontractors on a weekly basis in the format required by the County. At County's request, Contractor shall make available and shall require its subcontractors to make available, copies of cancelled checks and check stubs for comparisons by the County or its agents.

Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR Part 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided that the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under 29 CFR Part 5.5(a)(1)(ii)) and the Davis Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following. The Statement of Compliance can be found on page 2 of the WH-347 form, and/or additional certifications of compliance may be required by Galveston County. Any Statement of Compliance is

**GENERAL PROVISIONS  
GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION  
GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS**

subject to the penalties provided by 18 U.S.C. § 1001, namely, a fine, possible imprisonment of not more than 5 years, or both. Accordingly, the party signing the statement should have knowledge of the facts represented as true. Contractor must include this provision in all contracts between itself and any subcontractors in connection with the services performed under this Contract. Galveston County shall report all suspected or reported violations to the Federal awarding agency, as applicable.

**DEBARMENT / SUSPENSION AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION (2 CFR Appendix II to Part 200 (I))**

Pursuant to 2 CFR Appendix II to Part 200 (I), a Contract meeting the definition in 2 C.F.R. § 180.220 must not be made to parties listed on the System for Award Management (SAM) Exclusion lists, in accordance with the OMB guidelines at 2 CFR 180 that implement Executive Orders 12549 (3 CFR part 1986 Comp., p. 189) and 12689 (3 CFR part 1989 Comp., p. 235), "Debarment and Suspension." SAM Exclusions contains the names of parties debarred, suspended, or otherwise excluded by agencies, as well as parties declared ineligible under statutory or regulatory authority other than Executive Order 12549.

Pursuant to Executive Orders 12549 and 12689, a contract award shall not be made to parties listed on the government-wide exclusions in the System for Award Management (SAM), in accordance with the OMB guidelines at 2 CFR 180 that implement Executive Orders 12549 (3 CFR part 1986 Comp., p. 189) and 12689 (3 CFR part 1989 Comp., p. 235). SAM Exclusions contains the names of parties debarred, suspended, or otherwise excluded by agencies, as well as parties declared ineligible under statutory or regulatory authority other than Executive Order 12549. A contract award must not be made to parties listed in the SAM Exclusions. SAM exclusions can be accessed at [www.sam.gov](http://www.sam.gov).

Additionally, no contracts shall be awarded to any Contractor that has been debarred, suspended, or otherwise excluded from or ineligible for participation in any federal programs, including but not limited to the Department of Health and Human Work (DHHS), Office of Inspector General (OIG) - List of Excluded Individuals & Entities (LEIE); U.S. General Services Administration (GSA) – Excluded Parties List System (EPLS); All States (50) Health & Human Work Commission Medicaid OIG Sanction List; Government Terrorist Watch List (OFAC / Patriot Act); Department of Commerce, Bureau of Industry and Security, Denied Persons List; and Department of Homeland Security, Immigration and Customs Enforcement (ICE) Most Wanted.

This contract is a covered transaction for purposes of compliance with Title 2 C.F.R. parts 180 and 3000, and as such the Contractor is required to verify that none of the contractor, its principals (as defined at 2 C.F.R. § 180.995), or its affiliates (as defined at 2 C.F.R. § 180.905) are excluded (as defined at 2 C.F.R. § 180.940) or disqualified (as defined at 2 C.F.R. § 180.935). These regulations restrict awards, subawards, and contracts with certain parties that are debarred, suspended, or otherwise excluded from or ineligible for participation in Federal assistance programs and activities (See 2 C.F.R Part 200, Appendix II). The Contractor must comply with 2 C.F.R. part 180, subpart C and 2 C.F.R. part 3000, subpart C and shall include this requirement and similar certification in all contracts between itself and any subcontractors in connection with the services performed under this Contract.

The Contractor confirms that it is eligible or otherwise not disqualified or prohibited from participation in federal or state assistance programs under Executive Order 12549, Debarment and Suspension. Additionally, the Contractor warrants that it is not debarred, suspended, or otherwise excluded from or ineligible for participation in any federal programs, including but not limited to the following: Department of Health and Human Work (DHHS), Office of Inspector General (OIG) - List of Excluded Individuals & Entities (LEIE); U.S. General Services Administration (GSA) – Excluded Parties List System (EPLS); All States (50) Health & Human Work Commission Medicaid OIG Sanction List; Government Terrorist Watch List (OFAC / Patriot Act); Department of Commerce, Bureau of Industry and Security, Denied Persons List; and Department of Homeland Security, Immigration and Customs Enforcement (ICE) Most Wanted. Galveston County reserves the right to verify any contractor's status and document instances of debarment, suspension, or other ineligibility.

Contractor shall verify that all subcontractors performing work under this Contract are not debarred, disqualified, or otherwise prohibited from participation in accordance with the requirements above. The Contractor further must notify Galveston County in writing immediately if Contractor or its subcontractors are not in compliance with Executive

**GENERAL PROVISIONS  
GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION  
GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS**

Order 12549 during the term of this contract. Contractor shall include this provision in all contracts between itself and any subcontractors in connection with the services performed under this Contract.

If it is found that the Contractor did not comply or is not in compliance with Executive Order 12549 (2 C.F.R. part 180, subpart C and 2 C.F.R. part 3000, subpart C), the Contractor may be subject to available remedies, including but not limited to, refunding Galveston County for any payments made to the Contractor while ineligible, and also acknowledges that the Federal Government may pursue available remedies, including but not limited to suspension and/or debarment.

**EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY (41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and 2 CFR 200 APPENDIX II (C))**

Contractor must comply with, and incorporate or cause to be incorporated into any contract for construction work, or modification thereof, the Equal Employment Opportunity provisions as follows:

During the performance of this contract, the contractor agrees as follows:

1. The contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin. The contractor will take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to the following:

Employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided setting forth the provisions of this nondiscrimination clause.

2. The contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin.
3. The contractor will not discharge or in any other manner discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because such employee or applicant has inquired about, discussed, or disclosed the compensation of the employee or applicant or another employee or applicant. This provision shall not apply to instances in which an employee who has access to the compensation information of other employees or applicants as a part of such employee's essential job functions discloses the compensation of such other employees or applicants to individuals who do not otherwise have access to such information, unless such disclosure is in response to a formal complaint or charge, in furtherance of an investigation, proceeding, hearing, or action, including an investigation conducted by the employer, or is consistent with the contractor's legal duty to furnish information.
4. The contractor will send to each labor union or representative of workers with which he has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, a notice to be provided advising the said labor union or workers' representatives of the contractor's commitments under this section and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.
5. The contractor will comply with all provisions of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and of the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor.
6. The contractor will furnish all information and reports required by Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and by rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor, or pursuant thereto, and will permit

**GENERAL PROVISIONS  
GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION  
GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS**

access to his books, records, and accounts by the administering agency and the Secretary of Labor for purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with such rules, regulations, and orders.

7. In the event of the contractor's noncompliance with the nondiscrimination clauses of this contract or with any of the said rules, regulations, or orders, this contract may be canceled, terminated, or suspended in whole or in part and the contractor may be declared ineligible for further Government contracts or federally assisted construction contracts in accordance with procedures authorized in Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and such other sanctions may be imposed and remedies invoked as provided in Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, or by rule, regulation, or order of the Secretary of Labor, or as otherwise provided by law.
8. The contractor will include the portion of the sentence immediately preceding paragraph (1) and the provisions of paragraphs (1) through (8) in every subcontract or purchase order unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor issued pursuant to section 204 of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, so that such provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor. The contractor will take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as the administering agency may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions, including sanctions for noncompliance:

Provided, however, that in the event a contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of such direction by the administering agency, the contractor may request the United States to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

The Contractor further agrees that it will be bound by the above equal opportunity clause with respect to its own employment practices when it participates in federally assisted construction work: Provided, That if the applicant so participating is a State or local government, the above equal opportunity clause is not applicable to any agency, instrumentality or subdivision of such government which does not participate in work on or under the contract.

The Contractor agrees that it will assist and cooperate actively with the administering agency and the Secretary of Labor in obtaining the compliance of contractors and subcontractors with the equal opportunity clause and the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor, that it will furnish the administering agency and the Secretary of Labor such information as they may require for the supervision of such compliance, and that it will otherwise assist the administering agency in the discharge of the agency's primary responsibility for securing compliance.

The Contractor further agrees that it will refrain from entering into any contract or contract modification subject to Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, with a contractor debarred from, or who has not demonstrated eligibility for, Government contracts and federally assisted construction contracts pursuant to the Executive Order and will carry out such sanctions and penalties for violation of the equal opportunity clause as may be imposed upon contractors and subcontractors by the administering agency or the Secretary of Labor pursuant to Part II, Subpart D of the Executive Order. In addition, the Contractor agrees that if it fails or refuses to comply with these undertakings, the administering agency may take any or all of the following actions: Cancel, terminate, or suspend in whole or in part this grant (contract, loan, insurance, guarantee); refrain from extending any further assistance to the Contractor under the program with respect to which the failure or refund occurred until satisfactory assurance of future compliance has been received from such Contractor; and refer the case to the Department of Justice for appropriate legal proceedings. Contractor must include the equal opportunity clause in each of its nonexempt subcontracts, and to require all non-exempt subcontractors to include the equal opportunity clause in each of its nonexempt subcontracts.

**GENERAL PROVISIONS  
GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION  
GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS**

**EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY FOR WORKERS WITH DISABILITIES (48 CFR 52.22236)**

During the performance of this contract, the Contractor must comply with required Equal Employment Opportunity for Workers with Disabilities provisions.

Contractor shall include the following equal opportunity clause in each of its covered Government contracts or subcontracts (and modifications, renewals, or extensions thereof if not included in the original contract):

- a. Equal opportunity clause. The Contractor shall abide by the requirements of the equal opportunity clause at 41 CFR 60-741.5(a), as of March 24, 2014. This clause prohibits discrimination against qualified individuals on the basis of disability and requires affirmative action by the Contractor to employ and advance in employment qualified individuals with disabilities.
- b. Subcontracts. The Contractor shall include the terms of this clause in every subcontract or purchase order in excess of \$15,000 unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary, so that such provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor. The Contractor shall act as specified by the Director, Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs of the U.S. Department of Labor, to enforce the terms, including action for noncompliance. Such necessary changes in language may be made as shall be appropriate to identify properly the parties and their undertakings.

**EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY FOR VEVRAA PROTECTED VETERANS (41 CFR 60.300)**

Galveston County is an equal opportunity employer of protected veterans. During the performance of this contract, the Contractor must comply with required Equal Employment Opportunity for VEVRAA Protected Veterans provisions. Contractor shall include the following equal opportunity clause in each of its covered Government contracts or subcontracts (and modifications, renewals, or extensions thereof if not included in the original contract):

- a. The definitions set forth in 41 CFR 60-300.2 apply to the terms used throughout this Clause, and they are incorporated herein by reference.
- b. The contractor shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because he or she is a disabled veteran, recently separated veteran, active-duty wartime or campaign badge veteran, or Armed Forces service medal veteran (hereinafter collectively referred to as "protected veteran(s)") in regard to any position for which the employee or applicant for employment is qualified. The contractor agrees to take affirmative action to employ, advance in employment and otherwise treat qualified individuals without discrimination based on their status as a protected veteran in all employment practices, including the following:
  - i Recruitment, advertising, and job application procedures.
  - ii Hiring, upgrading, promotion, award of tenure, demotion, transfer, layoff, termination, right of return from layoff and rehiring.
  - iii Rates of pay or any other form of compensation and changes in compensation.
  - iv Job assignments, job classifications, organizational structures, position descriptions, lines of progression, and seniority lists.
  - v Leaves of absence, sick leave, or any other leave.
  - vi Fringe benefits available by virtue of employment, whether or not administered by the contractor.



**GENERAL PROVISIONS  
GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION  
GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS**

- vii Selection and financial support for training, including apprenticeship, and on-the-job training under 38 U.S.C. 3687, professional meetings, conferences, and other related activities, and selection for leaves of absence to pursue training.
  - viii Activities sponsored by the contractor including social or recreational programs.
  - ix Any other term, condition, or privilege of employment.
- c. The contractor shall immediately list all employment openings which exist at the time of the execution of this contract and those which occur during the performance of this contract, including those not generated by this contract and including those occurring at an establishment of the contractor other than the one where the contract is being performed, but excluding those of independently operated corporate affiliates, with the appropriate employment service delivery system where the opening occurs. Listing employment openings with the state workforce agency job bank or with the local employment service delivery system where the opening occurs will satisfy the requirement to list jobs with the appropriate employment service delivery system. In order to satisfy the listing requirement described herein, contractors must provide information about the job vacancy in any manner and format permitted by the appropriate employment service delivery system which will allow that system to provide priority referral of veterans protected by VEVRAA for that job vacancy. Providing information on employment openings to a privately run job service or exchange will satisfy the contractor's listing obligation if the privately run job service or exchange provides the information to the appropriate employment service delivery system in any manner and format that the employment service delivery system permits which will allow that system to provide priority referral of protected veterans.
- d. Listing of employment openings with the appropriate employment service delivery system pursuant to this clause shall be made at least concurrently with the use of any other recruitment source or effort and shall involve the normal obligations which attach to the placing of a bona fide job order, including the acceptance of referrals of veterans and nonveterans. The listing of employment openings does not require the hiring of any particular job applicants or from any particular group of job applicants, and nothing herein is intended to relieve the contractor from any requirements in Executive orders or regulations regarding nondiscrimination in employment.
- e. Whenever a contractor, other than a state or local governmental contractor, becomes contractually bound to the listing provisions in paragraphs 2 and 3 of this clause, it shall advise the employment service delivery system in each state where it has establishments that: (a) It is a Federal contractor, so that the employment service delivery systems are able to identify them as such; and (b) it desires priority referrals from the state of protected veterans for job openings at all locations within the state. The contractor shall also provide to the employment service delivery system the name and location of each hiring location within the state and the contact information for the contractor official responsible for hiring at each location. The "contractor official" may be a chief hiring official, a Human Resources contact, a senior management contact, or any other manager for the contractor that can verify the information set forth in the job listing and receive priority referrals from employment service delivery systems. In the event that the contractor uses any external job search organizations to assist in its hiring, the contractor shall also provide to the employment service delivery system the contact information for the job search organization(s). The disclosures required by this paragraph shall be made simultaneously with the contractor's first job listing at each employment service delivery system location after the effective date of this final rule. Should any of the information in the disclosures change since it was last reported to the employment service delivery system location, the contractor shall provide updated information simultaneously with its next job listing. As long as the

**GENERAL PROVISIONS  
GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION  
GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS**

contractor is contractually bound to these provisions and has so advised the employment service delivery system, there is no need to advise the employment service delivery system of subsequent contracts. The contractor may advise the employment service delivery system when it is no longer bound by this contract clause.

- f. The provisions of paragraphs 2 and 3 of this clause do not apply to the listing of employment openings which occur and are filled outside of the 50 states, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, the Virgin Islands, American Samoa, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, Wake Island, and the Trust Territories of the Pacific Islands.
- g. As used in this clause:
  - i. All employment openings include all positions except executive and senior management, those positions that will be filled from within the contractor's organization, and positions lasting three days or less. This term includes full-time employment, temporary employment of more than three days' duration, and part-time employment.
  - ii. Executive and senior management means: (1) Any employee (a) compensated on a salary basis at a rate of not less than \$455 per week (or \$380 per week, if employed in American Samoa by employers other than the Federal Government), exclusive of board, lodging or other facilities; (b) whose primary duty is management of the enterprise in which the employee is employed or of a customarily recognized department or subdivision thereof; (c) who customarily and regularly directs the work of two or more other employees; and (d) who has the authority to hire or fire other employees or whose suggestions and recommendations as to the hiring, firing, advancement, promotion or any other change of status of other employees are given particular weight; or (2) any employee who owns at least a bona fide 20-percent equity interest in the enterprise in which the employee is employed, regardless of whether the business is a corporate or other type of organization, and who is actively engaged in its management.
  - iii. Positions that will be filled from within the contractor's organization means employment openings for which no consideration will be given to persons outside the contractor's organization (including any affiliates, subsidiaries, and parent companies) and includes any openings which the contractor proposes to fill from regularly established "recall" lists. The exception does not apply to a particular opening once an employer decides to consider applicants outside of his or her own organization.
- h. The contractor shall comply with the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor issued pursuant to the Act.
- i. In the event of the contractor's noncompliance with the requirements of this clause, actions for noncompliance may be taken in accordance with the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor issued pursuant to the Act.
- j. The contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices in a form to be prescribed by the Director, Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, provided by or through the contracting officer. Such notices shall state the rights of applicants and employees as well as the contractor's obligation under the law to take affirmative action to employ and advance in employment qualified employees and applicants who are protected veterans. The contractor must ensure that

**GENERAL PROVISIONS  
GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION  
GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS**

applicants or employees who are disabled veterans are provided the notice in a form that is accessible and understandable to the disabled veteran (e.g., providing Braille or large print versions of the notice, posting the notice for visual accessibility to persons in wheelchairs, providing the notice electronically or on computer disc, or other versions). With respect to employees who do not work at a physical location of the contractor, a contractor will satisfy its posting obligations by posting such notices in an electronic format, provided that the contractor provides computers that can access the electronic posting to such employees, or the contractor has actual knowledge that such employees otherwise are able to access the electronically posted notices. Electronic notices for employees must be posted in a conspicuous location and format on the company's intranet or sent by electronic mail to employees. An electronic posting must be used by the contractor to notify job applicants of their rights if the contractor utilizes an electronic application process. Such electronic applicant notice must be conspicuously stored with, or as part of, the electronic application.

- k. The contractor will notify each labor organization or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract understanding that the contractor is bound by the terms of VEVRAA and is committed to take affirmative action to employ and advance in employment, and shall not discriminate against, protected veterans.
- l. The contractor will include the provisions of this clause in every subcontract or purchase order of \$100,000 or more, unless exempted by the rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary issued pursuant to VEVRAA so that such provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor. The contractor will take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as the Director, Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, may direct to enforce such provisions, including action for noncompliance.
- m. The contractor must, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to their protected veteran status.
- n. The Contractor shall forfeit as a penalty to the County who administers the subject Project receiving Federal assistance, Sixty Dollars (\$60.00) for each worker, employed for each calendar day, or a portion thereof, such worker is paid less than the said stipulated rates for any work done under this Project, by him/her or by any contractor under him/her.
- o. All contractors shall keep, or cause to be kept, an accurate record showing the names of all workers, also the actual per diem wages paid to each of such workers.

**FAIR LABOR STANDARDS ACT**

Contractor must comply the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938 (29 U.S.C. Section 201 et seq.) as now or hereafter amended, which regulates wage, hour and other employment practices that govern the use of funds provided and the employment of personnel under this contract. The Contractor warrants that it will pay all its workers all monies earned by its workers including, but not limited to regular wages, any overtime compensation, or any additional payments pursuant to the Fair Labor Standards Act, 29 United States Code (U.S.C.) Section 207 9a(1), as amended; the Texas Pay Day Act; the Equal Pay Act; Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, 42 U.S.C. Section 2000, et al., as amended; or any provisions of the Texas Labor Code Ann., as amended.

**FLOOD DISASTER PROTECTION ACT OF 1973 (24 CFR 570.605)**

Contractor must comply with the provisions in 24 CFR 570.605, Section 202(a) of the Flood Disaster Protection Act of 1973 (42 U.S.C. 4106), and the regulations in 44 CFR Parts 59-79.

**GENERAL PROVISIONS  
GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION  
GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS**

**GREEN BUILDING STANDARDS**

At a minimum, Contractors and subcontractors must comply with local codes and any applicable national building codes for any work involving rehabilitation or construction, including design. When a contract is funded, in whole or in part, by HUD funding, Contractors must comply with applicable Green Building standards to the maximum extent feasible. Green Building standards may apply to single-family properties, multifamily properties, or both and may include, but are not limited to best practices defined under LEED, Enterprise Green Communities, or NAHB National Green Building Standards and may include specific measures for water conservation, energy efficiency, and indoor air quality. Contractor and subcontractors must comply with the following standards, as applicable:

- 2009 ICC International Energy Conservation Code (IECC)
- ASHRAE 90.1-2007, which sets minimum energy standards for buildings except low-rise residential buildings
- ASHRAE 62.1-2010 and 62.2-2010, which set minimum standards for ventilation for indoor air quality for common areas in mid- and high-rise buildings, and low-rise residential buildings, respectively.
- New or replacement residential housing, when funded by CDBG-DR grants, must adhere to Green Building standards, including Energy Star Certified Homes or Energy Star for Multifamily High Rise and other applicable green building requirements.
- Moderate residential housing rehabilitation, when funded by CDBG-DR grants, must comply with the Community Planning & Development (CPD) Retrofit Checklist and provide Energy Star appliances, Water Sense or FEMP products if replaced.
- New or replacement residential housing, when funded by CDBG-DR grants, must adhere to Green Building standards, including Energy Star Certified Homes or Energy Star for Multifamily High Rise and other applicable green building requirements.

**HOLD HARMLESS AGREEMENT**

Contractor shall indemnify, defend, and hold harmless Galveston County from all claims for personal injury, death and/or property damage resulting directly or indirectly from contractor's performance. Contractor shall procure and maintain, with respect to the subject matter of this Invitation for Bids, appropriate insurance coverage including, at a minimum, public liability and property damage with adequate limits to cover contractor's liability as may arise directly or indirectly from work performed under terms of this Invitation to Bid. Certification of such coverage must be provided to the County upon request.

The Federal Government is not a party to this contract and is not subject to any obligations or liabilities to the non-Federal entity, contractor, or any other party pertaining to any matter resulting from the contract.

**LEAD-BASED PAINT (24 CFR 570.608)**

Contractor and subcontractors must comply with the provisions found in 24 CFR 570.608, the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act (42 U.S.C. 4821-4846), the Residential Lead Based Paint Hazard Reduction Act of 1992 (U.S.C. 4851-4856, and 24 CFR Part 35, subparts A, B, J, K, and R. This Article 2(f) is to be included in all subcontracts, for work in connection with this Contract, which relate to residential structures.

**NON-COLLUSION (The Sherman Act)**

Contractor must comply with the requirements of The Sherman Act, which prohibit collusion. Collusion occurs when two persons or representatives of an entity or organization make an agreement to deceive or mislead another. Such agreements are usually secretive and involve fraud or gaining an unfair advantage over a third party, competitors, consumers or others with whom they are negotiating. The collusion, therefore, makes the bargaining process inherently unfair. Collusion can involve promises of future benefits, price or wage fixing, kickbacks, or misrepresenting the independence of the relationship between the colluding parties.

**GENERAL PROVISIONS  
GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION  
GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS**

The Sherman Act prohibits any agreement among competitors to fix prices, rig bids, or engage in other anticompetitive activity. Collusion, bid rigging, or other anticompetitive activity is considered a felony. Contractor shall not in any way, directly or indirectly:

- a. Collude, conspire, or agree with any other person, firm, corporation, Bidder or potential Bidder to the amount of this Bid or the terms or conditions of this Bid.
- b. Pay or agree to pay any other person, firm, corporation Bidder or potential Bidder any money or anything of value in return for assistance in procuring or attempting to procure a contract or in return for establishing the prices in the attached Bid or the Bid of any other Bidder.
- c. Assemble in coordination with any other organization in an attempt to fix the price of the work.

Contractors are expected to report any suspected fraud, collusion, or impropriety from the inception of solicitation through the end of the contract term.

**NON-SEGREGATED FACILITIES**

“Prohibition of Segregated Facilities”

- a. Segregated facilities means any waiting rooms, work areas, rest rooms and wash rooms, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees, that are segregated by explicit directive or are in fact segregated on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin because of written or oral policies or employee custom. The term does not include separate or single-user rest rooms or necessary dressing or sleeping areas provided to assure privacy between the sexes.

Sexual orientation has the meaning given by the Department of Labor's Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs and is found at [www.dol.gov/ofccp/LGBT/LGBT\\_FAQs.html](http://www.dol.gov/ofccp/LGBT/LGBT_FAQs.html).

- b. The Contractor agrees that it does not and will not maintain or provide for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments, and that it does not and will not permit its employees to perform their services at any location under its control where segregated facilities are maintained. The Contractor agrees that a breach of this clause is a violation of the Equal Opportunity clause in this contract.
- c. The Contractor shall include this clause in every subcontract and purchase order that is subject to the Equal Opportunity clause of this contract.

**PARTICIPATION BY MINORITY & WOMEN-OWNED BUSINESS ENTERPRISES (2 CFR 200.321)**

Contractor must comply with the Minority and Women-owned Business Enterprise participation requirements under 2 CFR 200.321. Contractors must take all affirmative steps necessary to subcontract with Minority and Women-owned Business Enterprises (MWBES) to assure that MWBES are used when possible. These affirmative steps shall include:

- A. Placing qualified small and minority businesses and women’s business enterprises on solicitation lists;
- B. Assuring that small and minority businesses, and women’s business enterprises are solicited whenever they are potential sources;
- C. Dividing total requirements, when economically feasible, into smaller tasks or quantities to permit maximum participation by small and minority businesses, and women’s business enterprises;
- D. Establishing delivery schedules, where the requirement permits, which encourage participation by small and minority businesses, and women’s business enterprises; and

**GENERAL PROVISIONS  
GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION  
GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS**

- E. Using the services and assistance, as appropriate, of such organizations as the Small Business Administration and the Minority Business Development Agency of the Department of Commerce.

The State of Texas maintains a Historically Underutilized Business Program, which identifies any business at least 51 percent owned by an Asian Pacific American, Black American, Hispanic American, Native American, American woman and/or Service-Disabled Veteran, who resides in Texas and actively participate in the control, operations and management of the entity's affairs as a Historically Underutilized Business (also considered MWBE). Contractors who wish to check the status of a firm may visit <https://comptroller.texas.gov/purchasing/vendor/hub/>.

Contractors and subcontractors are required to facilitate Minority & Women-Owned Business Enterprise participation. Contractors are encouraged to utilize MWBEs / HUB firms as subcontractors, subconsultants, or suppliers in order to comply with the requirements and may check for firms who perform relevant work by searching <https://comptroller.texas.gov/purchasing/vendor/hub/>.

Contractor and subcontractors must facilitate Minority & Women-Owned Business Enterprise participation and take all affirmative steps to utilize MWBEs / HUB firms as subcontractors, subconsultants, or suppliers throughout the life of the Contract.

**POTENTIAL CONFLICTS OF INTEREST**

Pursuant to 2 CFR 200.112, Contractor must comply with disclosure requirements in accordance with Texas Local Government Code, Chapter 176. Contractor shall not use funds to directly or indirectly pay any person for influencing or attempting to influence any public employee or official in connection with the awarding of any contract or the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment or modification of any contract. By law, the Conflict of Interest Questionnaire (provided by the Texas Ethics Commission at [www.ethics.state.tx.us](http://www.ethics.state.tx.us)) must be filed with the records administrator of the local governmental entity not later than the 7th business day after the date the Contractor becomes aware of facts that require the statement to be filed.

This law requires persons desiring to do business with the County to disclose any gifts valued in excess of \$250 given to any County Official or the County Official's family member, or employment of any County Official or the County Official's family member during the preceding twelve (12) month period. The disclosure questionnaire must be filed with the Galveston County Clerk. Refer to Texas Local Government Code, Chapter 176 for the details of this law.

An outside consultant or contractor is prohibited from submitting a bid for services on a Galveston County project of which the consultant or contractor was a designer or other previous contributor, or was an affiliate, subsidiary, joint venture or was in any other manner associated by ownership to any party that was a designer or other previous contributor. If such a consultant or contractor submits a prohibited bid, that bid shall be disqualified on the basis of conflict of interest, no matter when the conflict is discovered by Galveston County.

**PREVAILING WAGES (2 CFR 200 APPENDIX II (D) and TGC 2258)**

Pursuant to 2 CFR 200 Appendix II (D), Contractor must comply with Texas Government Code (TGC) 2258, Prevailing Wage Rates. Accordingly, Contractor must submit a certified payroll records as required, and compensate any worker employed on a public works project not less than as applicable. As noted under "Davis Bacon and Related Acts", when required by Federal program legislation, construction contracts in excess of \$2,000 awarded by Galveston County shall require compliance with the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 3141-3144, and 3146-3148) as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR Part 5, "Labor Standards Provisions Applicable to Contracts Covering Federally Financed and Assisted Construction"). In accordance with the statute, Contractor must pay wages to laborers and mechanics at a rate not less than the local prevailing wages, or Davis Bacon wages, as applicable. If both Texas prevailing wages and Davis Bacon provide rates for a particular class, Contractors must pay the greater wage rate. In addition, Contractor must pay wages not less than once a week.

**GENERAL PROVISIONS  
GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION  
GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS**

In compliance with Section 2258 of the Texas Government Code, Contractor and any subcontractor hired by Contractor for the construction of any project, shall pay not less than the rates set forth in the Schedule of Prevailing Wages attached and incorporated by reference. In submitting a Bid, Contractor warrants that it and its subcontractors shall comply with all requirements and worker ratios per the applicable Schedule of Prevailing Wages and Texas state law.

Contractor must submit certified payroll of contractor and all subcontractors on a weekly basis. At County's request, Contractor must make available and shall require its subcontractors to make available, copies of cancelled checks and check stubs for comparisons by the County or its agents. Regardless of whether Davis Bacon or Texas Prevailing Wages apply, the County reserves the right for its agents to visit the project site and to interview contractor, its subcontractors and employees of each on any date or time, as often as desired during the construction period, without prior notification.

Galveston County will ascertain if proper wage rates are being paid to the employees as required. In the event of a discrepancy between the work performed and the wages paid, the County shall document same and notify Contractor. If, for any length of time and as determined by Galveston County, discrepancies appear between the certified payrolls and the actual wage paid, the County shall require check stubs to be attached to each weekly certified payroll. Pursuant to Texas Government Code Section 2258.051, the County reserves the right to withhold any monies due Contractor until such discrepancy is resolved and the necessary adjustment made. The Contractor shall forfeit as a penalty, in accordance with Texas Government Code Section 2258.023(b), to the County or entity who administers the subject Project receiving Federal assistance, Sixty Dollars (\$60.00) for each worker, employed for each calendar day, or a portion thereof, such worker is paid less than the said stipulated rates for any work done under this Project, by him/her or by any contractor/subcontractor under him/her.

All contractor/subcontractor shall keep, or cause to be kept, an accurate record showing the names of all workers, also the actual per diem wages paid to each of such workers. Contractor shall impose these same obligations upon its Subcontractors. Contractor understands that with weekly or monthly certified payrolls, contractor is responsible for any and all penalties that shall accrue during the month, regardless of the fact that any error could not be discovered by the Contract Compliance Officer until the following certified payroll.

**PROCUREMENT OF RECOVERED MATERIALS (2 CFR 200.322)**

Pursuant to 2 CFR 200.322, Contractor must comply with Section 6002 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act, Pub. L. No. 89-272 (1965) (codified as amended by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act at 42 U.S.C. § 6962). As such, any contractors awarded under this contract opportunity is subject to the requirements of Section 6002, which include procuring only items designated in guidelines of the EPA at 40 C.F.R. Part 247 that contain the highest percentage of recovered materials practicable, consistent with maintaining a satisfactory level of competition, where the purchase price of the item exceeds \$10,000 or the value of the quantity acquired by the preceding fiscal year exceeded \$10,000; procuring solid waste management services in a manner that maximizes energy and resource recovery; and establishing an affirmative procurement program for procurement of recovered materials identified in the EPA guidelines.

**PROGRAM FRAUD AND FALSE OR FRAUDULENT STATEMENTS OR RELATED ACTS**

Contractor must comply with 31 U.S.C. Chapter 38, Administrative Remedies for False Claims and Statements, which shall apply to the activities and actions of the Contractor and its subcontractors pertaining to any matter resulting from the contract.

**RESTRICTIONS ON PUBLIC BUILDINGS AND PUBLIC WORKS PROJECTS CERTIFICATION**

**GENERAL PROVISIONS  
GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION  
GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS**

- b. Definitions. The definitions pertaining to this provision are those that are set forth on the clause entitled “Restrictions on Public Works Projects.” (Set out under “Contract Clauses” below.)
- c. Certification. Except as provided in paragraph (C) of this provision, by submission of its bid or proposal, Bidder certifies that it:
  - i. Is not a Contractor of a foreign country included on the list of countries that discriminate against U.S. firms published by the Office of the United States Trade Representative (USTR) (see paragraph (H) of this provision);
  - ii. Has not or will not enter into any subcontract with a subcontractor of a foreign country included on the list of countries that discriminate against U.S. firms published by the USTR, and
  - iii. Will not provide any product of a country included on the list of foreign countries that discriminate against the U.S. firms published by the USTR.
- d. Inability to certify. A Bidder unable to certify in accordance with paragraph (b) of this provision shall submit with its offer a written explanation fully describing the reasons for its inability to make the certification.
- e. Applicability of 18 U.S.C. 1001. This certification is paragraph (B) of this provision concerns a matter within the jurisdiction of an agency of the United States, and the making of a false, fictitious, or fraudulent certification may render the maker subject to prosecution under Title 18 U.S.C. 1001.
- f. Notice. Bidder shall provide written notice to the Contracting Officer if, at any time before the contract award, Bidder learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.
- g. Restrictions on contract award. Unless a waiver to these restrictions is granted by the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development, no contract will be awarded to a Bidder (1) who is owned or controlled by a citizen or national of a foreign country included on the list of foreign countries that discriminate against U.S. firms published by the USTR, (2) whose subcontractors are owned or controlled by citizens or national of a foreign country on the USTR list or, (3) who incorporates any product of a foreign country on the USTR list in the public works project.
- h. USTR List. The USTR published an initial list in the Federal Register on December 30, 1987 (53 FR 49244), which identified one country-Japan. The USTR can add countries to the list, and remove countries from it, in accordance with section 109 (C) of PUB. L. 100-202.

**RESTRICTIONS ON PUBLIC BUILDINGS AND PUBLIC WORKS PROJECTS**

- a. Definitions. “Component”, as used in this clause, means those articles, materials, and supplies incorporated directly into the product. “Contractor or subcontractor of a foreign country,” as used in this clause, means any Contractor or subcontractor that is a citizen or national of a foreign country or is controlled directly or indirectly by citizens or nationals of a foreign country. A contractor or subcontractor shall be considered to be a citizen or national of a foreign country, or controlled directly or indirectly by citizens or nationals of a foreign country:
  - i. If 50 percent or more of the Contractor or subcontractor is owned by a citizen or a national of the foreign country;



**GENERAL PROVISIONS  
GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION  
GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS**

- ii. If the title to 50 percent or more of the stock of the Contractor or subcontractor is held subject to trust or fiduciary obligation in favor of citizens or nationals of the foreign country.
  - iii. If 50 percent or more of the voting power in the Contractor or subcontractor is vested in or exercisable on behalf of a citizen or national of the foreign country; iv. In the case of a partnership, if any general partner is a citizen of the foreign country;
  - v. In the case of a corporation. If its presidents or other chief executive officer or the chairman of its board of directors is a citizen of the foreign country or the majority of any number of its directors necessary to constitute a quorum are citizens of the foreign country or the corporation is organized under the laws of the foreign country or any subdivision, territory, or possession thereof; or
  - vi. In case of a contractor or subcontractor who is a joint venture, if any participant firm is a citizen or national of a foreign country or meets any of the criteria in subparagraphs (A) 1 through 5 of this clause. "Product", as used in this clause, means construction materials, i.e. articles, materials and supplies brought to the construction site for incorporation into the public works project, including permanently affixed equipment, instruments, utilities, electronic or other devices, but not including vehicles or construction equipment. In determining the origin of a product, Galveston County will consider a product as produce in a foreign country if it has been assembled or manufactured in the foreign country, or if the cost of the components mined, produced, or manufactured in the foreign country exceed 50 percent of the cost of all its components.
- b. Restrictions. The Contractor shall not (1) knowingly enter into any subcontract under this contract with a subcontractor of a foreign country included on the list of countries that discriminate against U.S. firms published by the United States Trade Representative (see paragraph (C) of this clause, or (2) supply any product under this contract of a country included on the list of foreign countries that discriminate against U.S. firms published by the USTR.
  - c. USTR List. The USTR published an initial list in the Federal Register on December 30, 1987 (53 FR 49244), which identified one country-Japan. The USTR can add other countries to the list, or remove countries from it, in accordance with section 109 (C) of PUB. L. 100-102.
  - d. Certification. The Contractor may rely upon the certification of a prospective subcontractor that it is not a subcontractor of a foreign country included on the list of countries that discriminate against U.S. firms published by the USTR and that products supplied by such subcontractor for use on the Federal public works project under this contract are not products of a foreign country included on the list of foreign countries that discriminate against U.S. firms published by the USTR, unless such Contractor has knowledge that the certification is erroneous.
  - e. Subcontractors. The Contractor shall incorporate this clause, modified only for the purpose of properly identifying the parties, in all subcontracts. This paragraph ( E ) shall also be incorporated in all subcontracts.

**RIGHTS TO INVENTIONS (2 CFR Appendix II to Part 200 (F))**

Any discovery or invention that arises during the course of the contract shall be reported to Galveston County. This clause requires the Contractor to disclose promptly inventions to the County (within 2 months) after the inventor discloses it in writing to Contractor personnel responsible for patent matters. The awarding agency shall determine

**GENERAL PROVISIONS  
GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION  
GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS**

how rights in the invention/discovery shall be allocated consistent with "Government Patent Policy" and Title 37 C.F.R. § 401.

If the Federal award meets the definition of "funding agreement" under 37 C.F.R. §.401.2(a) and the recipient or subrecipient wishes to enter into a contract with a small business firm or nonprofit organization regarding the substitution of parties, assignment or performance of experimental, developmental, or research work under that "funding agreement," the recipient or subrecipient must comply with the requirements of Title 37 C.F.R. § 401, "Rights to Inventions Made by Nonprofit Organizations and Small Business Firms Under Government Grants, Contracts and Cooperative Agreements," and any implementing regulations issued by the awarding agency.

**SECTION 109 OF THE HOUSING AND COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT ACT OF 1974 (24 CFR 570.602)**  
Section 109 of the Act requires that no person in the United States shall on the grounds of race, color, national origin, religion, or sex be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any program or activity receiving Federal financial assistance made available pursuant to the Act. Section 109 also directs that the prohibitions against discrimination on the basis of age under the Age Discrimination Act and the prohibitions against discrimination on the basis of disability under Section 504 shall apply to programs or activities receiving Federal financial assistance under Title I programs. The policies and procedures necessary to ensure enforcement of section 109 are codified in 24 CFR part 6.

**TERMINATION FOR CAUSE & CONVENIENCE (2 CFR Appendix II to Part 200 (A) and (B))**

Pursuant to 2 CFR Appendix II to Part 200 (A), Contracts for more than the simplified acquisition threshold currently set at \$150,000, which is the inflation adjusted amount determined by the Civilian Agency Acquisition Council and the Defense Acquisition Regulations Council (Councils) as authorized by 41 U.S.C. 1908, shall address administrative, contractual, or legal remedies in instances where contractors violate or breach contract terms, and provide for such sanctions and penalties as appropriate.

Pursuant to 2 CFR Appendix II to Part 200 (B), all contracts in excess of \$10,000 shall address termination for cause and for convenience by the non-Federal entity including the manner by which it will be affected and the basis for settlement. Galveston County shall have the right to terminate this contract for cause and convenience.

In the event of a failure by Contractor to satisfactorily perform the services specified herein and/or a default by Contractor in abiding by the other terms and conditions of this Contract, Galveston County may terminate the Contract on written notice to Contractor and Contractor shall be liable for all damages, costs, and expenses (including attorney fees) incurred by County related to this default. Such termination is in addition to and not in lieu of any other remedies that Galveston County may have in law or equity. Administrative remedies for nonperformance, violation or breach of contract terms, or termination of contract for default may include suspension and debarment. Galveston County may assess liquidated damages for failure to meet completion deadlines, contract breaches, or performance failures of the Contractor or its Subcontractors.

Contractor shall be provided the opportunity to cure certain performance failures or instances of default as described in the contract documents. The legal dispute resolution process as applicable under the Texas Civil Practice and Remedies Code shall include, but is not limited to, Texas and Civil Practice and Remedies Section 38 – Attorney’s Fees, Texas Civil Practice and Remedies Section 41 – Damages, and Texas Civil Practice and Remedies Section 154 – General Provisions. Galveston County and Contractor(s) should attempt to resolve any claim for breach of contract made by Contractor, to the extent it is applicable to the Contract and not preempted by other law. Except as otherwise provided by law, nothing herein is a waiver by the County or the State of Texas of the right to seek redress in a court of law.

Termination provisions are included in the Contract Requirements & Payment, Section VIII, portion of this IFB.

**WHISTLEBLOWER PROTECTION ACT**

**GENERAL PROVISIONS  
GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION  
GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS**

Contractor, subcontractors, and employees working on this Project shall be subject 41 U.S. Code § 4712, which requires that an employee of a contractor, subcontractor, grantee, or subgrantee or personal services contractor may not be discharged, demoted, or otherwise discriminated against as a reprisal for disclosing information that the employee reasonably believes is evidence of gross mismanagement of a Federal contract or grant, a gross waste of Federal funds, an abuse of authority relating to a Federal contract or grant, a substantial and specific danger to public health or safety, or a violation of law, rule, or regulation related to a Federal contract (including the competition for or negotiation of a contract) or grant.

The Contractor shall inform its employees and subcontractors in writing, in the predominant language of the workforce, of employee whistleblower rights and protections under 41 U.S.C. 4712, as described in section 3.908 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation. The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph, in all subcontracts providing services for this Project.

**72. NON-EXCLUSIVE LIST OF APPLICABLE LAWS, RULES, AND REGULATIONS – (GLO)**

If applicable to the Project, Provider must be in compliance with the following laws, rules, and regulations; and any other state, federal, or local laws, rules, and regulations as may become applicable throughout the term of the Contract, and Provider acknowledges that this list may not include all such applicable laws, rules, and regulations. Provider and is deemed to have read and understands the requirements of each of the following, if applicable to the Project under this Contract:

**GENERALLY**

The Acts and Regulations specified in this Contract;

Continuing Appropriations Act, 2018 and Supplemental Appropriations for Disaster Relief Requirements Act, 2017 (Public Law 115-56);

The Housing and Community Development Act of 1974 (12 U.S.C. § 5301 et seq.);

The United States Housing Act of 1937, as amended, 42 U.S.C. § 1437f(o)(13) (2016) and related provisions governing Public Housing Authority project-based assistance, and implementing regulations at 24 C.F.R. Part 983 (2016);

Cash Management Improvement Act regulations (31 C.F.R. Part 205);

Community Development Block Grants (24 C.F.R. Part 570);

Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards (2 C.F.R. Part 200);

Disaster Recovery Implementation Manual; and State of Texas Plan for Disaster Recovery: Hurricane Harvey – Round 1, dated April 6, 2018, as amended.

**CIVIL RIGHTS**

Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, (42 U.S.C. § 2000d et seq.); 24 C.F.R. Part 1, "Nondiscrimination in Federally Assisted Programs of the Department of Housing and Urban Development - Effectuation of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964";

Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended by the Equal Employment Opportunity Act of 1972 (42 U.S.C. § 2000e, et seq.);

Title VIII of the Civil Rights Act of 1968, "The Fair Housing Act of 1968" (42 U.S.C. §3601, et seq.), as amended;

**GENERAL PROVISIONS  
GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION  
GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS**

Executive Order 11063, as amended by Executive Order 12259, and 24 C.F.R. Part 107, "Nondiscrimination and Equal Opportunity in Housing under Executive Order 11063"; The failure or refusal of Provider to comply with the requirements of Executive Order 11063 or 24 C.F.R. Part 107 shall be a proper basis for the imposition of sanctions specified in 24 C.F.R. 107.60;

The Age Discrimination Act of 1975 (42 U.S.C. § 6101, et seq.); and

Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. § 794.) and "Nondiscrimination Based on Handicap in Federally-Assisted Programs and Activities of the Department of Housing and Urban Development", 24 C.F.R. Part 8. By signing this Contract, Provider understands and agrees that the activities funded shall be performed in accordance with 24 C.F.R. Part 8; and the Architectural Barriers Act of 1968 (42 U.S.C. § 4151, et seq.), including the use of a telecommunications device for deaf persons (TDDs) or equally effective communication system.

**LABOR STANDARDS**

The Davis-Bacon Act, as amended (originally, 40 U.S.C. §§ 276a-276a-5 and re-codified at 40 U.S.C. §§ 3141-3148); 29 C.F.R. Part 5;

The Copeland "Anti-Kickback" Act (originally, 18 U.S.C. § 874 and re-codified at 40 U.S.C. § 3145); 29 C.F.R. Part 3;

Sections 103 and 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (originally, 40 U.S.C. §§ 327A and 330 and re-codified at 40 U.S.C. §§ 3701-3708);

Labor Standards Provisions Applicable to Contracts Covering Federally Financed and Assisted Construction (Also Labor Standards Provisions Applicable to Non-construction Contracts Subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act) (29 C.F.R. Part 5); and Federal Executive Order 11246, as amended.

**EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITIES**

Section 3 of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968 (12 U.S.C. § 1701u); 24 C.F.R. §§ 135.3(a)(2) and (a)(3);

The Vietnam Era Veterans' Readjustment Assistance Act of 1974 (38 U.S.C. § 4212);

Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972 (20 U.S.C. §§ 1681-1688); and

Federal Executive Order 11246, as amended.

**GRANT AND AUDIT STANDARDS**

Single Audit Act Amendments of 1996, 31 U.S.C. § 7501;

Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards (2 C.F.R. Part 200);

Uniform Grant and Contract Management Act (Texas Government Code Chapter 783) and the Uniform Grant Management Standards, issued by Governor's Office of Budget and Planning; and

Title 1 Texas Administrative Code § 5.167(c).

**LEAD-BASED PAINT**

Section 302 of the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act (42 U.S.C. § 4831(b)).

**GENERAL PROVISIONS  
GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION  
GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS**

**HISTORIC PROPERTIES**

The National Historic Preservation Act of 1966 as amended (16 U.S.C. § 470, et seq.), particularly sections 106 and 110 (16 U.S.C. §§ 470 and 470h-2), except as provided in §58.17 for Section 17 projects;

Executive Order 11593, Protection and Enhancement of the Cultural Environment, May 13, 1971 (36 FR 8921), 3 C.F.R., 1971-1975 Comp., p. 559, particularly section 2(c);

Federal historic preservation regulations as follows: 36 C.F.R. Part 800 with respect to HUD programs; and The Reservoir Salvage Act of 1960, as amended by the Archeological and Historic Preservation Act of 1974 (16 U.S.C. § 469, et seq.), particularly section 3 (16 U.S.C. §469a-1).

**ENVIRONMENTAL LAW AND AUTHORITIES**

Environmental Review Procedures for Recipients assuming HUD Environmental Responsibilities (24 C.F.R. Part 58, as amended);

National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, as amended (42 U.S.C. §§ 4321-4347); and Council for Environmental Quality Regulations for Implementing NEPA (40 C.F.R. Parts 1500-1508).

**FLOODPLAIN MANAGEMENT AND WETLAND PROTECTION**

Executive Order 11988, Floodplain Management, May 24, 1977 (42 FR 26951), 3 C.F.R., 1977 Comp., p. 117, as interpreted in HUD regulations at 24 C.F.R. Part 55, particularly Section 2(a) of the Order (For an explanation of the relationship between the decision-making process in 24 C.F.R. Part 55 and this part, see § 55.10.); and

Executive Order 11990, Protection of Wetlands, May 24, 1977 (42 FR 26961), 3 C.F.R., 1977 Comp., p. 121 particularly Sections 2 and 5.

**COASTAL ZONE MANAGEMENT**

The Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972 (16 U.S.C. § 1451, et seq.), as amended, particularly sections 307(c) and (d) (16 U.S.C. § 1456(c) and (d)).

**SOLE SOURCE AQUIFERS**

The Safe Drinking Water Act of 1974 (42 U.S.C. §§ 201, 300(f), et seq., and 21 U.S.C. §349) as amended; particularly section 1424(e)(42 U.S.C. § 300h-3(e)); and

Sole Source Aquifers (Environmental Protection Agency-40 C.F.R. part 149.).

**ENDANGERED SPECIES**

The Endangered Species Act of 1973 (16 U.S.C. § 1531, et seq.) as amended, particularly section 7 (16 U.S.C. § 1536).

**WILD AND SCENIC RIVERS**

The Wild and Scenic Rivers Act of 1968 (16 U.S.C. § 1271, et seq.) as amended, particularly sections 7(b) and (c) (16 U.S.C. § 1278(b) and (c)).

**AIR QUALITY**

The Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. § 7401, et seq.) as amended, particularly sections 176(c) and (d) (42 U.S.C. §7506(c) and (d)).

Determining Conformity of Federal Actions to State or Federal Implementation Plans (Environmental Protection Agency-40 C.F.R. Parts 6, 51, and 93).

**FARMLAND PROTECTION**

Farmland Protection Policy Act of 1981 (7 U.S.C. § 4201, et seq.) particularly sections 1540(b) and 1541 (7 U.S.C. §§ 4201(b) and 4202); and,

**GENERAL PROVISIONS  
GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION  
GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS**

Farmland Protection Policy (Department of Agriculture-7 C.F.R. part 658).

**HUD ENVIRONMENTAL STANDARDS**

Applicable criteria and standards specified in HUD environmental regulations (24 C.F.R. Part 51)(other than the runway clear zone and clear zone notification requirement in 24 C.F.R. § 51.303(a)(3); and

HUD Notice 79-33, Policy Guidance to Address the Problems Posed by Toxic Chemicals and Radioactive Materials, September 10, 1979.

**ENVIRONMENTAL JUSTICE**

Executive Order 12898 of February 11, 1994—Federal Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-Income Populations, (59 FR 7629), 3 C.F.R., 1994 Comp. p. 859.

**SUSPENSION AND DEBARMENT**

Use of debarred, suspended, or ineligible contractors or subrecipients (24 C.F.R. §570.609);

General HUD Program Requirements; Waivers (24 C.F.R. Part 5); and

Nonprocurement Suspension and Debarment (2 C.F.R. Part 2424).

**OTHER REQUIREMENTS**

Environmental Review Procedures for Entities Assuming HUD Environmental Responsibilities (24 C.F.R. Part 58).

**ACQUISITION / RELOCATION**

The Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970 (42 U.S.C. § 4601, et seq.), 24 C.F.R. Part 42, and 24 C.F.R. § 570.606.

**FAITH-BASED ACTIVITIES**

Executive Order 13279 of December 12, 2002 - Equal Protection of the Laws for Faith-Based and Community Organizations, (67 FR 77141).

**73. SPECIAL CONDITIONS – TEXAS GENERAL LAND OFFICE (GLO)**

If applicable to a Project or Activity, Subrecipient must be in compliance with the following Special Conditions and any other State, Federal, or local laws, rules, and regulations as may be applicable, throughout the term of the Contract, prior to the release of any grant funds for the Projects or Activities anticipated.

Subrecipient is deemed to have read and to understand the requirements of each of the following, if applicable to the Project or any Activity under this Contract:

**A. REIMBURSEMENT, GENERALLY**

As provided for in Public Law 115-56, the Contract funds may not be used for activities that are eligible to be reimbursed by, or for which funds are made available by, (a) the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA); (b) the Army Corps of Engineers (Corps); (c) any other federal funding source; or (d) covered by insurance, and Subrecipient shall ensure compliance with all such requirements.

**B. NATIONAL FLOOD INSURANCE PROGRAM COMPLIANCE**

- (1) Subrecipient must provide documentation which indicates they have received approval from the Texas Water Development Board (TWDB), the National Flood Insurance Program (NFIP) State Coordinating Agency, that appropriate ordinances or orders necessary for Subrecipient to be eligible to participate in the NFIP have been adopted.

**GENERAL PROVISIONS**  
**GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION**  
**GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS**

- (2) Where Activities specified in a Performance Statement, involve structures that are located in Special Flood Hazard Areas (SFHA), flood insurance may be required, and Subrecipient shall obtain such insurance, and shall maintain documentation evidencing compliance with such requirements.
- (3) Subrecipient acknowledges and agrees that if any property that is the subject of an Activity under this Contract located within a floodplain, that the following terms and conditions shall apply:
  - a. Under the Flood Disaster Protection Act of 1973, as amended (42 U.S.C. 4001-4128), Federal financial assistance for acquisition and construction purposes (including rehabilitation) may not be used in an area identified by the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) as having special flood hazards, unless:
    - i. The community in which the area is situated is participating in the National Flood Insurance Program ("NFIP") (44 CFR parts 59 through 79), or less than one (1) year has passed since the FEMA notification regarding such hazards; and
    - ii. The community is participating in the NFIP, or that flood insurance protection is to be obtained as a condition of the approval of financial assistance to the property owner.
  - b. Where the community is participating in the NFIP and the recipient provides financial assistance for acquisition or construction purposes (including rehabilitation) for property located in an area identified by FEMA as having special flood hazards, Subrecipient is responsible for ensuring that flood insurance under the NFIP is obtained and maintained.
  - c. Under Section 582 of the National Flood Insurance Reform Act of 1994, 42 U.S.C. 515a, HUD disaster assistance that is made available in a special flood hazard area may not be used to make a payment (including any loan assistance payment) to a person for repair, replacement, or restoration for flood damage to any personal, residential, or commercial property if:
    - i. The person had previously received Federal flood disaster assistance conditioned on obtaining and maintaining flood insurance; and
    - ii. The person failed to obtain and maintain flood insurance.
  - d. Subrecipient understands and agrees that it has a responsibility to inform homeowners receiving disaster assistance that triggers the flood insurance purchase requirement of their statutory responsibility to notify any transferee of the requirement to obtain and maintain flood insurance, and that the transferring owner may be liable if he or she fails to do so.

**C. PROJECT MAPPING/DESIGN INFORMATION**

For construction projects, Subrecipient shall require and maintain copies, in written and/or digital format, of final Project record drawing(s) and engineering schematics, as constructed.

**D. WATER SYSTEM IMPROVEMENTS**

- (1) Prior to the GLO's release of funds for the construction of any water system improvements, Subrecipient shall provide certification to the GLO that plans, specifications, and related documents for the specified water system improvements have been prepared by the engineer selected for such activities, or the engineer's duly authorized representative, and that the review of such plans, specifications, and related documents meet the applicable Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ) review requirements described in Title 30 of the Texas Administrative Code.
- (2) Prior to construction, Subrecipient shall provide documentation to the GLO that an approved new or amended Certificate of Convenience and Necessity (CCN), or the equivalent permit or authority for the area to be served, has been issued by the TCEQ.

**GENERAL PROVISIONS  
GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION  
GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS**

- (3) Prior to Subrecipient submission of the Project Completion Report for any water system improvements described in Attachment A, Subrecipient shall provide a letter from the TCEQ that the constructed well is approved for interim use and may be temporarily placed into service pursuant to 30 Texas Administrative Code, Chapter 290—Rules and Regulations for Public Water Systems.

**E. SEWER SYSTEM IMPROVEMENTS**

Prior to the construction of any sewer system improvements described, Subrecipient shall provide certification that plans, specifications, and related documents for the specified sewer system improvements have been prepared by the engineer selected for such activities, or the engineer's duly authorized representative, and that the review of such plans, specifications, and related documents meet the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ) review requirements described in 30 Texas Administrative Code, Chapter 217, Subchapter D.

Further, prior to the construction of any sewer lines or additional service connections described in Attachment A, Subrecipient shall provide notification of the start of construction on any sewer treatment plant of other system-related improvements included in this Contract.

**F. WASTEWATER TREATMENT CONSTRUCTION**

Prior to incurring costs for any wastewater treatment construction in Attachment A, Subrecipient shall provide documentation of an approved permit or amendment(s) to an existing permit for such activities from the TCEQ's Water Quality Division.

In addition, Subrecipient shall provide documentation to the GLO that an approved new or amended Certificate of Convenience and Necessity (CCN), or equivalent permit or authority for the area to be served has been issued by the TCEQ.

**G. SEPTIC SYSTEM IMPROVEMENTS**

- (1) Subrecipient shall provide documentation that final plans, specifications, and installation of its septic system improvements have been reviewed and approved by the City or County Health Department through authority granted by the TCEQ.
- (2) Subrecipient shall mitigate all existing septic systems in accordance with 30 Texas Administrative Code Chapter 285, Subchapter D, §285.36(b), which states, "All tanks, boreholes, cesspools, seepage pits, holding tanks, and pump tanks shall have the wastewater removed by a waste transporter, holding a current registration with the executive director. All tanks, boreholes, cesspools, seepage pits, holding tanks, and pump tanks shall be filled to ground level with fill material (less than three inches in diameter), which is free of organic and construction debris."
- (3) Prior to the selection of program recipients for proposed On-Site Sewer Facilities (OSSF), Subrecipient shall provide a copy of its proposed program guidelines to for GLO review. All proposed OSSF programs must meet or exceed guidelines set forth in 30 Texas Administrative Code Chapter 285 Subchapter D.

**H. BUILDING CONSTRUCTION**

Subrecipient shall provide documentation that the construction of a new building and facilities are in compliance with the Texas Accessibility Standards (TAS) of the Architectural Barriers Act, Chapter 469, Texas Government Code, and the Texas Department of Licensing and Regulation (TDLR) Architectural Barriers Administrative Rules, 16 Texas Administrative Code, Part 4, Chapter 68. If estimated construction costs exceed Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$50,000.00), Construction Documents must be submitted to the Texas Department of Licensing and Regulation (TDLR) for an accessibility plan review.

**I. BRIDGE CONSTRUCTION/REHABILITATION**

Subrecipient shall use the minimum design requirements of the Texas Department of Transportation (TxDOT) for bridge construction/rehabilitation. Final plans and specifications must be submitted to TxDOT for review and approval prior to the start of construction, and documentation of such approval must be provided to the GLO.



**GENERAL PROVISIONS  
GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION  
GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS**

**J. DISASTER SHELTERS**

Subrecipient shall ensure that the primary purpose of the facility, as described in Attachment A, is to serve as a disaster shelter, and shall ensure the facility is operated at all times in a manner that ensures that the priority use is to serve as a disaster shelter regardless of any other scheduled uses or commitments that existed at the time of the disaster or emergency situation. In addition, Subrecipient shall prepare or be incorporated into an approved emergency management plan, as prescribed by the Texas Division of Emergency Management, identifying the shelter as a facility that provides short-term lodging for evacuees during and immediately after an emergency situation. Subrecipient shall submit a copy of Subrecipient's Emergency Management Plan Annex for Shelter and Mass Care to the GLO.

**K. DEBRIS REMOVAL**

Subrecipient shall ensure that any debris to be removed consists primarily of vegetation, construction and demolition materials from damaged or destroyed structures, and personal property. Only debris identified as the responsibility of the local jurisdiction will be eligible for the reimbursement of cost of removal.

Prior to beginning debris collection operations, Subrecipient shall address all pertinent environmental concerns, adhere to all applicable regulations, and obtain all required permits. Further, Subrecipient shall adhere to the methods described herein for the collection and storage of debris prior to proper disposal.

While construction and demolition debris may be collected and disposed of at an appropriately rated landfill, woody and/or vegetative debris must be stored prior to disposal by use of temporary debris storage and reduction sites (TDSR). Subrecipient will prepare and operate the TDSR sites, or local jurisdictions choosing to conduct their own debris operations may review Chapter 7 of the FEMA Debris Management Guide regarding the use of TDSR sites. This document may be obtained <https://www.fema.gov/pdf/government/grant/pa/demagde.pdf>.

In order to maintain the life expectancy of landfills, Subrecipients disposing of woody and/or vegetative debris must choose burning, chipping, or grinding as the method of disposal. Any project disposing of woody and/or vegetative debris must be approved in writing by the GLO.

**L. USE OF BONDS**

Subrecipient must notify the GLO of its issuance and sale of bonds for completion of the project funded under this Contract.

**M. PROGRAM GUIDELINES**

Prior to the selection of program beneficiaries, Subrecipient shall provide to the GLO, for GLO review and approval, a copy of its proposed guidelines for the program. The guidelines must meet or exceed to requirements in the Federal Registers. The guidelines must include provisions for compliance with the Federal Fire Prevention and Control Act of 1974 (which requires that any housing unit rehabilitated with grant funds be protected by a hard-wired or battery-operated smoke detector) and provisions for compliance with 24 CFR 35 (HUD lead-based paint regulation).

**N. AFFORDABILITY PERIODS FOR SINGLE-FAMILY HOUSING REHABILITATION, RECONSTRUCTION, OR NEW CONSTRUCTION ASSISTANCE**

For single-family non-rental housing assistance provided by Subrecipient, Subrecipient shall implement the following affordability period: for rehabilitation or reconstruction of housing projects, a minimum<sup>1</sup> three-year affordability period guaranteed by an unsecured forgivable promissory note and for new construction housing projects, a minimum<sup>□</sup> five-year affordability period guaranteed by an unsecured forgivable promissory note.

**O. UNSECURED FORGIVABLE PROMISSORY NOTE (“NOTE”)**

An unsecured forgivable promissory note shall be issued at an interest rate of zero-percent (0%). Provided that all terms and conditions contained in the Note continue to be fulfilled, a Note will be forgiven according to the following terms, as applicable, until the applicant fulfills their note requirement (the requirements are defined

**GENERAL PROVISIONS  
GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION  
GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS**

in the promissory note document): for a three-year Note, at a rate of 33 percent per year, for the first two years, and 34 percent after the third year; and for a five-year Note, at a rate of 20% per year.

- (1) If the homeowner occupies the home for the full Note term, the Note expires and no repayment is required, nor will any conditions be imposed relative to the disposition of the property. If any of the terms and conditions under which the assistance was provided are breached or if the property is sold, leased, transferred, or vacated by the homeowner for any consecutive thirty (30) day period during the Note term, the repayment provisions of the promissory note and DOT shall be enforced.
- (2) If, during the Note term, the homeowner vacates the unit for any consecutive thirty (30) day period, the locality may forgive, as evidenced by the program director, city council, or commissioner court action, the remaining loan balance. Prior to forgiveness of all or any portion of the assistance provided, the request for forgiveness must be approved by the local governing body and be based on documented and justifiable conditions or circumstances that would result in an unnecessary hardship to the homeowner and the determination that the national objective of benefiting low to moderate-income persons was met.
- (3) The national objective will be considered met only when the program director, city council, or county commissioners court determines that a low- to moderate-income person has occupied the rehabilitated or reconstructed home for a time sufficient to meet the national objective. If the national objective was not achieved, Subrecipient is liable for repayment of an amount equal to the difference in the appraised value of the home prior to reconstruction and the sales price when the home is sold during the term of the forgivable Note.
- (4) If the property is sold or transferred to a person other than an eligible LMI person, the remaining prorated balance of the DPL must be repaid by the Subrecipient from the sales proceeds. Notwithstanding the preceding, Subrecipient shall be held liable for any balance remaining over and above the sales proceeds. In all instances, upon completion of the Note or repayment of the assistance (in full or in part), the Subrecipient shall prepare and record a release of lien document in the land records of the applicable county.
- (5) Monitoring of the Note is performed during and after the grant is closed. Subrecipient must utilize non-CDBG-DR funds to fulfill the monitoring obligations for its impacted recovered community.
- (6) The subrecipient will maintain a list of homeowners that do not maintain flood insurance as documented in their promissory note. These applicants will not be allowed to received future assistance as outlined in Section B of this document.

**P. RENTAL HOUSING REHABILITATION, RECONSTRUCTION, OR NEW CONSTRUCTION ASSISTANCE**

The rental housing assistance will provided be provided in the following forms: for rehabilitation or reconstruction of multi-family rental projects with eight or more units, a minimum fifteen (15) year forgivable loan or grant at zero interest; and for new construction multi-family rental projects with five or more units, a minimum twenty (20) year forgivable loan or grant at zero interest. Provided all terms and conditions under which the assistance was provided continue to be fulfilled, the note will be forgiven at a rate of 5 percent per year until the applicant fulfills their note requirement (the requirements are defined in the promissory note document).

The purpose of the program is to facilitate the rehabilitation, reconstruction, and/or new construction of affordable rental housing needs within the service area of the disaster event. A minimum of 51% of the multi-family units must be restricted during the affordability period of twenty (20) years for low to moderate income (LMI) persons. The rents, at a minimum, must comply with High HOME Investment Partnership (HOME) Rents and other existing Land Use Restriction Agreement (LURA) restrictions if applicable. HOME rent limits are defined by HUD and must equal the lesser of fair market rents or 30% of the adjusted income for people earning 65% of the AMFI.

**GENERAL PROVISIONS  
GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION  
GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS**

**Q. COASTAL MANAGEMENT**

Subrecipient acknowledges and agrees that any Project that may impact a Coastal Natural Resource Area must be consistent with the goals and policies of the Texas Coastal Management Program as described in 31 Texas Administrative Code, Part 16, Chapter 501.

**74. ENERGY EFFICIENCY (42 U.S.C. 6201 and 2 CFR 200 APPENDIX II (H))**

Contractor must comply with the mandatory standards and policies relating to energy efficiency, which are contained in the state energy conservation plan issued in compliance with the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (42 U.S.C. 6201). Contractor must include this provision in all contracts between itself and any subcontractors in connection with the services performed under this Contract.

**75. LEAD AND ASBESTOS**

If this request for Bid involves remediation, demolition, reconstruction, rehabilitation, repair, or construction, or other applicable activities, the Contractor shall be responsible for performing investigations of lead and asbestos containing materials, and any required lead and asbestos abatement in compliance with Federal, State, and local laws, rules, regulations, ordinances and orders, relating to lead abatement and asbestos abatement as applicable, including but not limited to the Texas Asbestos Health Protection Act, codified as Chapter 1954 of the Occupations Code; the Texas Asbestos Health Protection Regulations, located at Title 25, Part 1, Chapter 295, Subchapter C of the Texas Administrative Code; Chapter 1955 of the Texas Occupations Code (lead-based paint abatement); the Texas Environmental Lead Reduction regulations, located at Title 25, Part 1, Chapter 295, Subchapter I of the Texas Administrative Code; the federal National Emission Standards for Asbestos regulations, located at Title 40, Part 61, Subpart M of the Code of Federal Regulations, and the National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants. Contractor shall perform such inspections, encapsulation, remediation, or other actions as required by federal, State, or local requirements in accordance with the federal Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), Texas Department of State Health Services (TXDSHS), and Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ) requirements.

**76. USE OF DHS SEAL, LOGO, AND FLAGS PROHIBITED WITHOUT PRIOR APPROVAL**

Contractor must obtain permission from the U.S. Department of Homeland Security financial assistance office (DHS FAO) **prior** to using DHS seals(s), logos, crests, or reproductions of flags or likenesses of DHS agency officials, including use of the United States Coast Guard seal, logo, crests or reproductions of flags or likenesses of Coast Guard Officials.

**77. FEDERAL GOVERNMENT NOT A PARTY**

Contractor acknowledges that the Federal Government is not a party to the contract and is not subject to any obligations or liabilities to Galveston County, contractor, or any other party pertaining to any matter resulting from the contract.

**78. PROGRAM FRAUD AND FALSE OR FRAUDULENT STATEMENTS OR RELATED ACTS**

In contracts funded through Federal grants, Contractor acknowledges that 31 U.S.C. Chapter 38, Administrative Remedies for False Claims and Statements (31 U.S.C. § 3801, et seq.) and the implementing regulations thereunder, 49 C.F.R. Part 79, apply to Contractors actions pertaining to the contract.

**79. ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF GOVERNMENT RECORD**

Bidder acknowledges that its submission in this Request for Bids, including its Bid, certifications, affidavits, Vendor Forms (i.e., PEID, W-9, CIQ, etc.) constitutes government records under Chapter 37 of the Texas Penal Code.

**GENERAL PROVISIONS  
GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION  
GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS**

**80. COMPLIANCE WITH GALVESTON COUNTY PURCHASING POLICIES AND PROCEDURES**

Bidder acknowledges, by its submission in this request for bids, that it shall comply with the Galveston County Purchasing Policies & Procedures Manual approved by Order of the Galveston County Commissioners' Court on March 7, 2018.

**81. ENTIRETY OF AGREEMENT AND MODIFICATION**

This contract contains the entire agreement between the parties. Any prior agreement, promise, negotiation, or representation not expressly set forth in this contract has no force or effect. Any subsequent modification to this contract must be in writing, signed by both parties.

An official representative, employee, or agent of the County does not have the authority to modify or amend this contract except pursuant to specific authority to do so granted by the Galveston County Commissioners' Court.

*The remainder of this page intentionally left blank*

**GENERAL PROVISIONS  
GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION  
GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS**

**82. NOTICE**

All notices or other communications required or permitted under this contract shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly given if delivered personally in hand, transmitted by facsimile, or mailed certified mail, return receipt requested with proper postage affixed and addressed to the appropriate party at the following address or at such other address as may have been previously given in writing to the parties (Bidder shall provide its notice information with its Bid submission). If mailed, the notice shall be deemed delivered when actually received, or if earlier, on the third day following deposit in a United States Postal Service post office or receptacle, duly certified, return receipt requested, with proper postage affixed. If delivered in person, notice shall be deemed delivered when receipted for by, or actually received by the receiving Party. If transmitted by facsimile, notice shall be deemed delivered when receipt of such transmission is acknowledged.

**To the County at:**

Hon. Mark Henry,  
County Judge of Galveston County  
722 Moody (21<sup>st</sup> Street), Second (2<sup>nd</sup>) Floor  
Galveston, Texas 77550  
Fax: (409) 765-2653

**With copies to:**

Rufus Crowder, CPPO CPPB,  
Galveston County Purchasing Agent  
722 Moody (21<sup>st</sup> Street), Fifth (5<sup>th</sup>) Floor  
Galveston, Texas 77550  
Fax: (409) 621-7997

**To the Contractor at:**

*End of General Provisions*

**SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

**INVITATION TO BID  
GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION  
GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

A. PURPOSE .....2

B. EXCEPTIONS TO BID CONDITIONS.....2

C. PROCUREMENT TIMELINE .....2

D. PRE-BID CONFERENCE .....3

E. SUBMISSION INSTRUCTIONS.....3

F. BID SURETY .....4

G. PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS.....4

H. BEST AND FINAL OFFERS (BAFO) .....4

I. DAVIS-BACON WAGE RATES .....4

J. PERSONNEL TO CONTACT .....4

K. PROGRAM ADMINISTRATION & CONTRACT MANAGEMENT.....5

L. REQUIREMENTS OF INVITATION TO BID .....6

M. INSURANCE.....6

N. AWARDED PRICES .....6

O. INVOICES .....7

**P. REQUIRED DOCUMENTS CHECKLIST .....8**

## SPECIAL PROVISIONS

### INVITATION TO BID GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS

**The General Provisions and the Special Provisions of this Invitation to Bid and the Exhibits attached hereto are made a part of this agreement between the Parties. In the event of a conflict between the General Provisions and the Special Provisions, the terms of the Special Provisions shall control.**

#### A. PURPOSE

Galveston County is seeking a contractor for the rehabilitation of five (5) two (2) lane roads located in Galveston County totaling approximately 11 miles. This work includes the removal of the existing surface coarse, full depth base work, prime coating and new HMAC surface course.

The engineer's construction cost estimate is \$5,200,000.00.

#### B. EXCEPTIONS TO BID CONDITIONS

**The Bidder will list on a separate sheet of paper any exceptions to the conditions of this Invitation to Bid.** This sheet will be labeled, "Exceptions to Bid Conditions", and will be attached to the Bid submittal.

If no exceptions are stated, **it will be understood that all general and special conditions will be complied with, without exception.**

The Bidder must specify in its Bid any alternatives it wishes to propose for consideration by the County. Each alternative should be sufficiently described and labeled within the Bid and should indicate its possible or actual advantage to the program being offered.

The County reserves the right to offer these alternatives to other Bidders.

#### C. PROCUREMENT TIMELINE

A timeline for this solicitation and initial process is included below. Galveston County reserves the right to change these dates and will notify Bidders of any changes:

Advertise Solicitation (first date of publication)	Wednesday, December 6, 2023
Advertise Solicitation (second date of publication)	Wednesday, December 13, 2023
<b>Non-mandatory Pre-Bid Conference</b>	<b>Monday, December 18, 2023 @ 10:00 am</b>
<b>Deadline for Questions &amp; Inquiries</b>	<b>Friday, December 22, 2023 by 5:00 pm</b>
<b>Submission Deadline / Bid Opening</b>	<b>Friday, January 12, 2024 at 2:00 pm</b>

#### **Virtual Bid Opening:**

**Interested parties can attend the 2:00 p.m., Friday, January 12, 2024 bid opening virtually.**

**Instructions are listed below:**

**<https://galvestoncountvtx.webex.com/galvestoncountvtx/j.php?MTID=m5df998348e29e3e731dd04c6a03b0463>**

#### **Join by meeting number**

Meeting number (access code): 2487 325 2043

Meeting password: B241011 (2241011 from video systems)

## SPECIAL PROVISIONS

### INVITATION TO BID GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS

**Tap to join from a mobile device (attendees only)**

+1-415-655-0001,,24873252043## US Toll

**Join by phone**

+1-415-655-0001 US Toll

Global call-in numbers

**Join from a video system or application**

Dial 24873252043@galvestoncountytx.webex.com

**You can also dial 173.243.2.68 and enter your meeting number.**

#### D. PRE-BID CONFERENCE

**A non-mandatory pre-bid conference will be held on Monday, December 18, 2023 at 10:00 a.m.**

**Interested parties can attend the pre-bid conference virtually. Instructions are listed below:**

**<https://galvestoncountytx.webex.com/galvestoncountytx/j.php?MTID=m10b0a639cd562480cd8c34493caea39f>**

**Join by meeting number**

Meeting number (access code): 2487 357 8078

Meeting password: B241011 (2241011 from video systems)

**Tap to join from a mobile device (attendees only)**

+1-415-655-0001,,24873578078## US Toll

**Join by phone**

+1-415-655-0001 US Toll

Global call-in numbers

**Join from a video system or application**

Dial 24873578078@galvestoncountytx.webex.com

**You can also dial 173.243.2.68 and enter your meeting number.**

#### E. SUBMISSION INSTRUCTIONS

**One (1) unbound single-sided original bid, and one (1) single-sided copies must be submitted no later than 2:00 P.M. CST, on Friday, January 12, 2024:**

**Rufus G. Crowder, CPPO CPPB  
Purchasing Agent  
County of Galveston  
722 Moody Avenue (21<sup>st</sup> Street), Fifth (5<sup>th</sup>) Floor  
Galveston, TX 77550**

The time stamp clock located in the Purchasing Agent's office shall serve as the official time keeping piece for this solicitation process. Any bids received after **2:00 P.M. CST** on the specified date will be returned unopened.



## SPECIAL PROVISIONS

### INVITATION TO BID GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS

Specifications can be obtained at the office of the Galveston County Purchasing Agent, located in the Galveston County Courthouse, 722 Moody, (21<sup>st</sup> Street), Floor 5, Purchasing, Galveston, Texas 77550, or by visiting the Galveston County website @ <http://www.galvestoncountytexas.gov/county-offices/purchasing>

#### F. BID SURETY

A surety / bid bond is a requirement of this solicitation.

#### G. PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS

Performance and Payment Bonds are requirements of this solicitation.

#### H. BEST AND FINAL OFFERS (BAFO)

The Best and Final Offer process is not applicable to this solicitation.

#### I. DAVIS-BACON WAGE RATES

Davis-Bacon Wage Rates are requirements of this solicitation.

Attention is called to the fact that not less than, the federally determined prevailing (Davis-Bacon and Related Acts) wage rates are required to be paid to laborers and mechanics. When required by Federal program legislation, all prime construction contracts in excess of \$2,000 must include a provision for compliance with the Davis-Bacon Act as supplemented by the Department of Labor regulations (29 C.F.R. Part 5, "Labor Standards Provisions Applicable to Contracts Covering Federally Financed and Assisted Construction"). In accordance with the statute, contractor must be required to pay wages to laborers and mechanics at a rate not less than the prevailing wages specified in a wage determination made by the Secretary of Labor. The decision to award a contract or subcontract must be conditioned upon the acceptance of the wage determination. In addition, contractors must be required to pay wages not less than once a week. In addition, the successful bidder must ensure that employees and applicants for employment are not discriminated against because of race, color, religion, sex, age, or national origin. Please reference the General Provisions, item 69, Procurement Laws, sub-item 3, **Davis-Bacon Act as amended (40 U.S.C. 3141-3148)**.

#### J. PERSONNEL TO CONTACT

Bidders desiring an explanation or interpretation relative to this solicitation must request it in writing. Oral explanations or instructions will not be binding. Any information given to a Bidder, which in the opinion of the County affects all Bidders or would be prejudicial to other Bidders if not communicated, shall be furnished to all Bidders as an addendum to the solicitation. Bidders **must** direct all inquiries to the following:

**Rufus G. Crowder, CPPO CPPB**  
**Purchasing Agent**  
**722 21<sup>st</sup> Street (Moody)**  
**Galveston, Texas 77550**  
e-mail: [purchasing.bids@co.galveston.tx.us](mailto:purchasing.bids@co.galveston.tx.us)

Bidders must e-mail their requests (with the subject line "Galveston County Road Rehabilitation B241011") for additional information and/or clarification to the address listed above. The request must include the Bidder's name and the solicitation number and title.

**Any request for additional information or clarification must be received in writing no later than ten (10) calendar days prior to the solicitation due date.** Late requests or those not delivered to the proper address may not receive a

## SPECIAL PROVISIONS

### INVITATION TO BID GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS

reply. Bidders shall not attempt to contact the County by any other means. The Purchasing Agent shall post the answers on the County website from the procurement web page and via addendum.

The County will issue responses to inquiries and any other corrections or amendments, it deems necessary, in the form of a written addendum, issued prior to the solicitation Submission Deadline / Solicitation Opening date. The County, at its sole discretion, may not issue a response to an RFI submittal. Bidders should not rely on any oral or written representations, statements, or explanations, other than those made in this solicitation or in any written addendum to this solicitation. Where there appears to be conflict between the solicitation and any issued addenda, the last addendum issued will prevail.

Addenda will be posted and made available on the County's procurement web page. **It is the Bidder's sole responsibility to ensure receipt of all addenda prior to submitting its response.** All Bidders should check the County's procurement web page for all addenda prior to submitting a response.

The County's procurement web page is located at <http://www.galvestoncountvtx.gov/county-offices/purchasing>

The Bidder must acknowledge the receipt of all addenda on the forms provided. In the event a Bidder fails to acknowledge receipt of such addenda, the County may, at its sole discretion, determine that such failure to acknowledge any or all addenda does not materially affect the solicitation and waive the acknowledgement of one or more addenda.

Bidders who submit inquiries *after* the deadline date for receipt of questions indicated on the Procurement Timeline, risk that its response in the procurement will not be responsive or competitive because the County is not able to respond before the solicitation receipt date or in sufficient time for the Bidder to prepare a responsive or competitive submittal.

All questions and responses as posted on the County website pertaining to this solicitation are considered an addendum to, and part of, this solicitation. Each Bidder shall be responsible to monitor the County website for new or revised solicitation information. The County shall not be bound by any verbal information, nor shall it be bound by any written information that is not either contained within the solicitation or formally issued as an addendum by the Purchasing Agent.

#### **K. PROGRAM ADMINISTRATION & CONTRACT MANAGEMENT**

The Program Administrator/Contract Manager that will manage the work to be performed under the resultant contract for the purpose of this solicitation is:

**Michael Shannon**  
**County Engineer**  
**722 Moody, (21<sup>st</sup> St.), 1<sup>st</sup> Floor**  
**Galveston, TX 77550**

The Galveston County Commissioners' Court, and/or authorized designees will be responsible for negotiating with the successful Vendor the scope of work, the standards of performance, the specific technology provided, and the support services required for the proposed projects. All contractual amendments will be processed in accordance with Galveston County Purchasing Policies. Amendments will also be brought to Galveston County Commissioners Court for approval as deemed necessary. The approval process serves to ensure the project technology and/or service is within the scope of the resultant contract, and that pricing meets the agreed upon pricing methodology as specified in the contract, and that funds are available.

## SPECIAL PROVISIONS

### INVITATION TO BID GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS

#### L. REQUIREMENTS OF INVITATION TO BID

Bidder shall provide one (1) unbound single-sided original and one (1) single-sided hard copies of its response, to the Purchasing Agent on or before the submission deadline specified herein. Font size is limited to no smaller than font size 11, except that organizational charts, other graphics, and footers may be as small as font size 9.

Bidders shall clearly indicate which project or projects are being submitted for consideration in their cover letter.

#### M. INSURANCE

Bidder must submit, with its response, a current certificate of insurance evidencing coverage in the amounts specified below or greater. In lieu of submitting a certificate of insurance, Bidders may submit a notarized statement from an insurance company authorized to conduct business in the State of Texas guaranteeing that Bidder has such insurance. Provided however, that successful Bidder(s) shall be required to provide a current certificate of insurance to the Galveston County Purchasing Agent's Office before Bidder commences any work hereunder. **Insurance shall be placed with insurers having an A.M. Best's rating of no less than A.** Such insurance must be issued by a casualty company authorized to do business in the State of Texas, and in standard form approved by the Board of Insurance Commissioners of the State of Texas, with coverage provisions ensuring the public from loss or damage that may arise to any person or property by reason of services rendered by Contractor.

**Galveston County shall be listed as an additional insured on each policy and all certificates of insurance and Contractor shall provide Galveston County with no less than thirty (30) calendar days prior notice of any changes to the policy during the contractual period.**

Certificates of Insurance, fully executed by a licensed representative of the insurance company written or countersigned by an authorized Texas state agency, shall be filed with the County Purchasing Agent within ten (10) calendar days of the execution of this Agreement as written proof of such insurance and further provided that Contractor shall not commence work under this Agreement until Contractor has obtained all insurance required herein, provided written proof as required herein, and received written notice to proceed issued from the County Purchasing Agent. **Failure to provide such evidence of insurance within the ten (10) calendar day period shall constitute an event of default.**

**Workers' Compensation Insurance.** Bidder shall carry in full force Workers' Compensation Insurance Policy(ies), if there is more than one employee, for all its employees, including but not limited to full time, part time, and emergency employees employed by the Contractor.

**Commercial General Liability.** Bidder shall carry in full force commercial general liability insurance with a limit of not less than \$1,000,000 each occurrence and \$2,000,000 in the aggregate. The Policy shall, minimally, cover liability for bodily injury, personal injury, and property damage.

**Business Automobile Liability.** Bidder shall carry in full force business automobile liability coverage with a combined bodily injury/property damage limit of not less than \$1,000,000 each accident. The policy shall cover liability arising from the operation of licensed vehicles by policyholder.

**Subrogation Waiver.** Contractor and Contractor's insurance carrier shall waive any and all rights to subrogation against Galveston County in regard to any suit or claim arising out of personal injury or property damage resulting from Contractor's performance under this Agreement.

#### N. AWARDED PRICES

Any unit prices submitted by the Bidder shall include all costs to the County, including the material, delivery, current freight rate, state tax, or any other cost.

## **SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

### **INVITATION TO BID GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS**

Award prices include all royalties and costs arising from patents, trademarks, and copyrights in any way involved in the work. Whenever the Awardee is required or desires to use any design, device, material or process covered by letters of patent or copyright, the Awardee shall indemnify and save harmless the County, its officers, agents and employees from any and all claims for infringement by reason of the use of any such patented design, tool, material, equipment, or process, to be performed under the contract, and shall indemnify the County its officers, agents, and employees for any costs, expenses and damages which may be incurred by reason of any infringement at any time during the prosecution or after the completion of the work.

#### **O. INVOICES**

Invoices must be itemized indicating all materials and supplies used. Invoices must be submitted to:

**Galveston County Auditor's Office  
Attn: Accounts Payable  
P.O. Box 1418  
Galveston, Texas 77553**

Failure to submit invoices to the above address or failure to include the Purchase Order Number will result in delay in payment.

**Contractor must accept purchase order numbers for specified supplies, equipment, and/or services. Contractor shall not perform any work or release any supplies and/or equipment to any authorized representative of the County of Galveston unless a valid purchase order number issued by the office of the Galveston County Purchasing Agent accompanies the order or if vendor can comply with the provision as stated in the General Provisions, page 8, item 13, Procurement Card Program.**

**Payment for any items issued without prior receipt of a valid purchase order number may become the sole responsibility of the successful contractor.**

**SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

**INVITATION TO BID  
GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION  
GALVESTON COUNTY, TEXAS**

**P. REQUIRED DOCUMENTS CHECKLIST**

By signing here, the firm does hereby attest that it has fully read the instructions, conditions, and general and special provisions and understands them. **Proposer shall return this checklist with completed submittal.**

THE COMPANY OF: \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_

The following documents shall be returned or confirmed with an "X" with solicitation submittals. Failure to do so may be ample cause for rejection of submittal and deemed as non-responsive. It is the responsibility of the Bidder to ensure that Bidder has received all addenda.

Items:	Confirmed (X):
1. Required Documents Checklist (this page)	_____
2. Addenda Acknowledgement (if any)	#1 _____ #2 _____ #3 _____ #4 _____
3. One (1) original, one (1) copy of submittal	_____
4. ATTACHMENT A - Vendor Qualification Packet	_____
5. ATTACHMENT B - Certification Reg. Debarment, Suspension, and Other Ineligibility	_____
6. ATTACHMENT C - Certification Regarding Lobbying Form	_____
7. ATTACHMENT D - Non-Collusion Affidavit	_____
8. ATTACHMENT E - Prohibition on Contracts with Companies Boycotting Israel	_____
9. ATTACHMENT F - Prohibition on Contracts with Certain Companies	_____
10. ATTACHMENT G - Information for Notice	_____
11. ATTACHMENT H - References	_____
12. Bid Bond	_____
13. Contractors Certification	_____

Person to contact regarding this qualification: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone: \_\_\_\_\_ Fax: \_\_\_\_\_

E-mail address: \_\_\_\_\_

Name of person authorized to bid the Firm: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone: \_\_\_\_\_ Fax: \_\_\_\_\_

E-mail address: \_\_\_\_\_



## County of Galveston Purchasing Department Vendor Qualification Packet - Attachment A

(rev. 1.4, September 28, 2017)

All interested parties seeking consideration for qualified vendor status with the County of Galveston should complete and return only the following forms to:

**Galveston County Purchasing Department**  
722 Moody Avenue, (21st Street), 5<sup>th</sup> Floor  
Galveston, Texas 77550  
(409) 770-5371 office  
(409) 621-7987 fax

**PEID Form: Person /Entity Information Data**

**W -9 Form:** Request for Taxpayer Identification Number and Certification  
*(please note that the included form may not be the latest revised form issued by the Internal Revenue Service. Please check the IRS website at <http://www.irs.gov/pub/irs-rd/ffv9.pdf> for the latest revision of this form.)*

**CIQ Form: Conflict of Interest Questionnaire**  
*(please note that the included form may not be the latest revised form issued by the State of Texas Ethics Commission. Please check the Texas Ethics Commission website at [http://www.ethics.state.tx.us/whatsnew/conflict\\_forms.htm](http://www.ethics.state.tx.us/whatsnew/conflict_forms.htm) for the latest revision of this form. Please note that Galveston County Purchasing Agent is not responsible for the filing of this form with the Galveston County Clerk per instructions of the State of Texas Ethics Commission).*

**Debarment: CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, PROPOSED DEBARMENT, AND OTHER RESPONSIBILITY MATTERS & REQUIREMENT TO REGISTER IN SAM**

*Vendors/contractor certifies that neither it, nor any of its Principals, are presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, disqualified, excluded, or in any way declared ineligible for the award of contracts by any Federal agency. Vendor agrees that it shall refund Galveston County for any payments made to Contractor while ineligible. Vendor acknowledges that Contractor's uncured failure to perform under any agreement with the County of Galveston, if such should occur, may result in Contractor being debarred from performing additional work for the County, the respecting State Agency administering the grant funding the contract, if applicable, the State, FEMA or HUD (as applicable), and other Federal and State entities. Further, Vendor has executed the Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Proposed Debarment, and Other Responsibility Matters and returned the fully completed and executed original certification with the submission of this Vendor Qualification Packet. **The truthful and fully completed and executed original of the Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Proposed Debarment, and Other Responsibility Matters must be included with the submission of this Vendor Qualification Packet and is a mandatory requirement to become a vendor of Galveston County. Vendor's failure to include the fully completed and executed original of this Certification shall be considered non-compliant with the requirements of this vendor qualification request and grounds for the rejection of vendor's request. Vendor shall immediately notify the County Purchasing Agent if it becomes debarred or suspended, placed on***

*the Consolidated List of Debarred Contractors, or in any other way becomes ineligible for award of contract by any Federal agency. This Certification is a material fact relied upon by Galveston County; if it is later determined that the vendor did not comply with 2 C. F. R. Part 180 and 2 C.F.R. Part 3000, in addition to the remedies available to Galveston County and the State agency administering a grant, the Federal Government may pursue available remedies, including but not limited to suspension and/or debarment of contractor. If the contract to be awarded pursuant to a Galveston County procurement effort involves the use of Federal funds, then vendor must also be registered in the Federal Contractor Registry through the System for Award Management (SAM) to be eligible for award of contract pursuant to the procurement.*

Information regarding the SAM is available at:

<http://federalcontractorregistry.com/?gclid=CIGlhf2rr8wCFYkCaQoducANZw> or at <http://sam.gov/portal/SAM/#1>.

*No contract involving the use of Federal funds may be awarded to any vendor unless and until such registration is current and in good standing under SAM Successful vendors must maintain SAM registration throughout the entire term of any contractual agreement with the County. If a contract involves the use of Federal funds, then vendor must enclose proof of such SAM registration within its response, which is also a mandatory requirement of County procurement policy; failure to enclose such proof shall be considered non-compliant with the requirements of any procurement effort and grounds for the rejection of vendor's response to any procurement efforts (i.e., bid, proposal, or qualifications statement, as applicable).*

**Direct Deposit: Direct Deposit Authorization Form – Temporarily suspended until further notice**

**Certificate(s) of Insurance: If the person or entity seeking qualified vendor status with the County will be performing work at or on any County owned facility and/or property, Certificate(s) of Insurance are required to be submitted prior to performing any work.**

Insurance requirements are as follows:

**Public Liability and Property Damage Insurance:**

Successful vendor agrees to keep in full force and effect, a policy of public liability and property damage insurance issued by a casualty company authorized to do business in the State of Texas, and in standard form approved by the Board of Insurance Commissioners of the State of Texas, with coverage provisions insuring the public from any loss or damage that may arise to any person or property by reason of services rendered by vendor. Vendor shall at its own expense be required to carry the following minimum insurance coverages:

1. For damages arising out of bodily injury to or death of one person in anyone occurrence - one hundred thousand and no/100 dollars (\$100,000.00);
2. For damages arising out of bodily injury to or death of two or more persons in anyone occurrence - three hundred thousand and no/100 dollars (\$300,000.00); and
3. For injury to or destruction of property in anyone occurrence - one hundred thousand and no/100 dollars (\$100,000.00).

This insurance shall be either on an occurrence basis or on a claims made basis. Provided however, that if the coverage is on a claims made basis, then the vendor shall be required to purchase, at the termination of this agreement, tail coverage for the County for the period of the County's relationship with the vendor under this agreement. Such coverage shall be in the amounts set forth in subparagraphs (1), (2), and (3) above.

**Worker's Compensation Insurance:**

Successful vendor shall also carry in full force Workers' Compensation Insurance policy(ies), if there is more than one employee, for all employees, including but not limited to full time, part time, and emergency employees employed by the vendor. Current insurance certificates certifying that such policies as specified above are in full force and effect shall be furnished by the vendor to the County.

**The County of Galveston shall be named as additional insured on policies listed in subparagraphs above and shall be notified of any changes to the policy(ies) during the contractual period.**

Insurance is to be placed with insurers having a Best rating of no less than A. The vendor shall furnish the County with certificates of insurance and original endorsements affecting coverage required by these insurance clauses. The certificates and endorsements for each insurance policy are to be signed by a person authorized by the insurer to bind coverage on its behalf. The vendor shall be required to submit annual renewals for the term of any contractual agreement, purchase order or term contract, with Galveston County prior to expiration of any policy.

In addition to the remedies stated herein, the County has the right to pursue other remedies permitted by law or in equity.

The County agrees to provide vendor with reasonable and timely notice of any claim, demand, or cause of action made or brought against the County arising out of or related to utilization of the property. Vendor shall have the right to defend any such claim, demand, or cause of action at its sole cost and expense and within its sole and exclusive discretion. The County agrees not to compromise or settle any claim or cause of action arising out of or related to the utilization of the property without the prior written consent of the vendor.

In no event shall the County be liable for any damage to or destruction of any property belonging to the vendor unless specified in writing and agreed upon by both parties.

**Procurement Policy - Special Note:**

Understand that it is, according to Texas Local Government Code, Section 262.011, Purchasing Agents, subsections (d), (e), and (0), the sole responsibility of the Purchasing Agent to supervise all procurement transactions.

Therefore, be advised that all procurement transactions require proper authorization in the form of a Galveston County purchase order from the Purchasing Agent's office prior to commitment to deliver supplies, materials, equipment, including contracts for repair, service, and maintenance agreements. Any commitments made without proper authorization from the Purchasing Agent's office, pending Commissioners' Court approval, may become the sole responsibility of the individual making the commitment including the obligation of payment.

**Code of Ethics - Statement of Purchasing Policy:**

Public employment is a public trust. It is the policy of Galveston County to promote and balance the objective of protecting the County's integrity and the objective of facilitating the recruitment and retention of personnel needed by Galveston County. Such policy is implemented by prescribing essential standards of ethical conduct without creating unnecessary obstacles to entering public office.

Public employees must discharge their duties impartially so as to assure fair competitive access to governmental procurement by responsible contractors. Moreover, they should conduct themselves in such a manner as to foster public confidence in the integrity of the Galveston County procurement organization.

To achieve the purpose of these instructions, it is essential that those doing business with Galveston County also observe the ethical standards prescribed here.



**General Ethical Standards:** It shall be a breach of ethics to attempt to realize personal gain through public employment with Galveston County by any conduct inconsistent with the proper discharge of the employee's duties.

It shall be a breach of ethics to attempt to influence any public employee of Galveston County to breach the standards of ethical conduct set forth in this code.

It shall be a breach of ethics for any employee of Galveston County to participate directly or indirectly in procurement when the employee knows that:

- The employee or any member of the employee's immediate family has a financial interest pertaining to the procurement.
- A business or organization in which the employee, or any member of the employee's immediate family, has a financial interest pertaining to the procurement.
- Any other person, business or organization with which the employee or any member of the employee's immediate family is negotiating or has an arrangement concerning prospective employment is involved in the procurement.

**Gratuities:** It shall be a breach of ethics to offer, give or agree to give any employee of Galveston County, or for any employee or former employee of Galveston County to solicit, demand, accept or agree to accept from another person, a gratuity or an offer of employment in connection with any decision, approval, disapproval, recommendation, preparation of any part of a program requirement or purchase request, influencing the content of any specification or procurement standard, rendering of advice, investigation, auditing, or in any other advisory capacity in any program requirement or a contract or subcontract, or to any solicitation or proposal therefore pending before this government.

**Kickbacks:** It shall be a breach of ethics for any payment, gratuity or offer of employment to be made by or on behalf of a subcontractor under a contract to the prime contractor or higher tier subcontractor for any contract for Galveston County, or any person associated therewith, as an inducement for the award of a subcontract or order.

**Contract Clause:** The prohibition against gratuities and kickbacks prescribed above shall be conspicuously set forth in every contract and solicitation by Galveston County.

**Confidential Information:** It shall be a breach of ethics for any employee or former employee of Galveston County to knowingly use confidential information for actual or anticipated personal gain, or for the actual or anticipated gain of any person.

#### **Questions/Concerns:**

If you have any questions or concerns regarding the information or instructions contained within this packet, please contact any member of the Purchasing Department staff at (409) 770-5371.

### **CONFLICT OF INTEREST DISCLOSURE REPORTING**

Proposer may be required under Chapter 176 of the Texas Local Government Code to complete and file a conflict of interest questionnaire (CIQ Form). If so, the completed CIQ Form must be filed with the County Clerk of Galveston County, Texas.

If Proposer has an employment or other business relationship with an officer of Galveston County or with a family member of an officer of Galveston County that results in the officer or family member of the officer receiving taxable income that exceeds \$2,500.00 during the preceding 12 -month period, then Proposer **MUST** complete a CIQ Form and file the original of the CIQ Form with the County Clerk of Galveston County.

If Proposer has given an officer of Galveston County or a family member of an officer of Galveston County one or more gifts with an aggregate value of more than \$250.00 during the preceding 12-months, then Proposer **MUST** complete a CIQ Form and file the original of the CIQ Form with the County Clerk of Galveston County

The Galveston County Clerk has offices at the following locations:

Galveston County Clerk  
Galveston County Justice Center, Suite 2001  
600 59th Street  
Galveston, Texas 77551

Galveston County Clerk  
North County Annex, 1st Floor  
174 Calder Road  
League City, Texas 77573

Again, if Proposer is required to file a CIQ Form, the original completed form is filed with the Galveston County Clerk (not the Purchasing Agent).

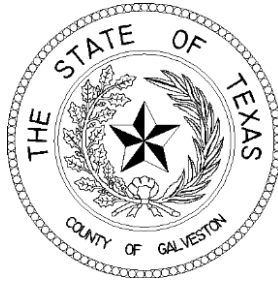
For Proposer's convenience, a blank CIQ Form is enclosed with this proposal. Blank CIQ Forms may also be obtained by visiting the Galveston County Clerk's website and/or the Purchasing Agent's website - both of these web sites are linked to the Galveston County homepage at <http://www.galvestoncountytexas.gov>

As well, blank CIQ Forms may be obtained by visiting the Texas Ethics Commission website, specifically at <http://www.ethics.state.tx.us/whatsnew/conflictfroms.htm>

Chapter 176 specifies deadlines for the filing of CIQ Forms (both initial filings and updated filings).

It is Proposer's sole responsibility to file a true and complete CIQ Form with the Galveston County Clerk if Proposer is required to file by the requirements of Chapter 176. Proposer is advised that it is an offense to fail to comply with the disclosure reporting requirements dictated under Chapter 176 of the Texas Local Government Code.

If you have questions about compliance with Chapter 176, please consult your own legal counsel. Compliance is the individual responsibility of each person, business, and agent who is subject to Chapter 176 of the Texas Local Government Code.



**COUNTY of GALVESTON**  
**Purchasing Department**

rev. 1.3, March 29, 2010

<b>FORM PEID:</b>	<b>Request for Person-Entity Identification Data</b>
-------------------	--

Instructions: Please type or print clearly when completing sections 1 thru 4 and return completed form to:

**Galveston County Purchasing Agent**  
**722 Moody Avenue (21 st. Street), 5th Floor**  
**Galveston, Texas 77550**  
**(409) 770-5371**  
*prodoc@co.galveston.tx.us*

1.	<b>Business Name:</b>			
	<b>Attention Line:</b>			
2.	<b>Physical Address:</b>			
	<b>City:</b>		<b>State:</b>	<b>Zip+4:</b>
3.	<b>Billing / Remit Address:</b>			
	<b>City:</b>		<b>State:</b>	<b>Zip+4</b>
4.	<b>Main Contact Person:</b>			
	<b>Main Phone Number:</b>			
	<b>Fax Number:</b>			
	<b>E-mail Address:</b>			

**Areas below are for County use only.**

<b>Requested By:</b>	<b>Phone / Ext. #</b>
<b>Department:</b>	<b>Date:</b>

<b>Action Requested - Check One:</b>	<b>IFAS PEID Vendor Number:</b>	
<input type="checkbox"/> Add New	<input type="checkbox"/> Change Data	<input type="checkbox"/> Re-activate
<input type="checkbox"/> Inactivate	<input type="checkbox"/> Employee	<input type="checkbox"/> Attorney
<input type="checkbox"/> Landlord	<input type="checkbox"/> Foster Parent	<input type="checkbox"/> Refund
<input type="checkbox"/> OneTime	<input type="checkbox"/> Foster Child	

# Request for Taxpayer Identification Number and Certification

**Give Form to the  
requester. Do not  
send to the IRS.**

▶ Go to [www.irs.gov/FormW9](http://www.irs.gov/FormW9) for instructions and the latest information.

1	Name (as shown on your income tax return). Name is required on this line; do not leave this line blank.	
2	Business name/disregarded entity name, if different from above	
3	Check appropriate box for federal tax classification of the person whose name is entered on line 1. Check only <b>one</b> of the following seven boxes.	
	<input type="checkbox"/> Individual/sole proprietor or single-member LLC <input type="checkbox"/> C Corporation <input type="checkbox"/> S Corporation <input type="checkbox"/> Partnership <input type="checkbox"/> Trust/estate	
	<input type="checkbox"/> Limited liability company. Enter the tax classification (C=C corporation, S=S corporation, P=Partnership) ▶ _____ <b>Note:</b> Check the appropriate box in the line above for the tax classification of the single-member owner. Do not check LLC if the LLC is classified as a single-member LLC that is disregarded from the owner unless the owner of the LLC is another LLC that is <b>not</b> disregarded from the owner for U.S. federal tax purposes. Otherwise, a single-member LLC that is disregarded from the owner should check the appropriate box for the tax classification of its owner.	
4	Exemptions (codes apply only to certain entities, not individuals; see instructions on page 3):  Exempt payee code (if any) _____  Exemption from FATCA reporting code (if any) _____  <small>(Applies to accounts maintained outside the U.S.)</small>	
5	Address (number, street, and apt. or suite no.) See instructions.	Requester's name and address (optional)
6	City, state, and ZIP code	
7	List account number(s) here (optional)	

## Part I Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN)

Enter your TIN in the appropriate box. The TIN provided must match the name given on line 1 to avoid backup withholding. For individuals, this is generally your social security number (SSN). However, for a resident alien, sole proprietor, or disregarded entity, see the instructions for Part I, later. For other entities, it is your employer identification number (EIN). If you do not have a number, see *How to get a TIN*, later.

**Note:** If the account is in more than one name, see the instructions for line 1. Also see *What Name and Number To Give the Requester* for guidelines on whose number to enter.

<b>Social security number</b>									
<b>OR</b>									
<b>Employer identification number</b>									

## Part II Certification

Under penalties of perjury, I certify that:

1. The number shown on this form is my correct taxpayer identification number (or I am waiting for a number to be issued to me); and
2. I am not subject to backup withholding because: (a) I am exempt from backup withholding, or (b) I have not been notified by the Internal Revenue Service (IRS) that I am subject to backup withholding as a result of a failure to report all interest or dividends, or (c) the IRS has notified me that I am no longer subject to backup withholding; and
3. I am a U.S. citizen or other U.S. person (defined below); and
4. The FATCA code(s) entered on this form (if any) indicating that I am exempt from FATCA reporting is correct.

**Certification instructions.** You must cross out item 2 above if you have been notified by the IRS that you are currently subject to backup withholding because you have failed to report all interest and dividends on your tax return. For real estate transactions, item 2 does not apply. For mortgage interest paid, acquisition or abandonment of secured property, cancellation of debt, contributions to an individual retirement arrangement (IRA), and generally, payments other than interest and dividends, you are not required to sign the certification, but you must provide your correct TIN. See the instructions for Part II, later.

<b>Sign Here</b>	Signature of U.S. person ▶	Date ▶
------------------	----------------------------	--------

## General Instructions

Section references are to the Internal Revenue Code unless otherwise noted.

**Future developments.** For the latest information about developments related to Form W-9 and its instructions, such as legislation enacted after they were published, go to [www.irs.gov/FormW9](http://www.irs.gov/FormW9).

### Purpose of Form

An individual or entity (Form W-9 requester) who is required to file an information return with the IRS must obtain your correct taxpayer identification number (TIN) which may be your social security number (SSN), individual taxpayer identification number (ITIN), adoption taxpayer identification number (ATIN), or employer identification number (EIN), to report on an information return the amount paid to you, or other amount reportable on an information return. Examples of information returns include, but are not limited to, the following.

- Form 1099-INT (interest earned or paid)

- Form 1099-DIV (dividends, including those from stocks or mutual funds)
- Form 1099-MISC (various types of income, prizes, awards, or gross proceeds)
- Form 1099-B (stock or mutual fund sales and certain other transactions by brokers)
- Form 1099-S (proceeds from real estate transactions)
- Form 1099-K (merchant card and third party network transactions)
- Form 1098 (home mortgage interest), 1098-E (student loan interest), 1098-T (tuition)
- Form 1099-C (canceled debt)
- Form 1099-A (acquisition or abandonment of secured property)

Use Form W-9 only if you are a U.S. person (including a resident alien), to provide your correct TIN.

*If you do not return Form W-9 to the requester with a TIN, you might be subject to backup withholding. See What is backup withholding, later.*

By signing the filled-out form, you:

1. Certify that the TIN you are giving is correct (or you are waiting for a number to be issued),
2. Certify that you are not subject to backup withholding, or
3. Claim exemption from backup withholding if you are a U.S. exempt payee. If applicable, you are also certifying that as a U.S. person, your allocable share of any partnership income from a U.S. trade or business is not subject to the withholding tax on foreign partners' share of effectively connected income, and
4. Certify that FATCA code(s) entered on this form (if any) indicating that you are exempt from the FATCA reporting, is correct. See *What is FATCA reporting*, later, for further information.

**Note:** If you are a U.S. person and a requester gives you a form other than Form W-9 to request your TIN, you must use the requester's form if it is substantially similar to this Form W-9.

**Definition of a U.S. person.** For federal tax purposes, you are considered a U.S. person if you are:

- An individual who is a U.S. citizen or U.S. resident alien;
- A partnership, corporation, company, or association created or organized in the United States or under the laws of the United States;
- An estate (other than a foreign estate); or
- A domestic trust (as defined in Regulations section 301.7701-7).

**Special rules for partnerships.** Partnerships that conduct a trade or business in the United States are generally required to pay a withholding tax under section 1446 on any foreign partners' share of effectively connected taxable income from such business. Further, in certain cases where a Form W-9 has not been received, the rules under section 1446 require a partnership to presume that a partner is a foreign person, and pay the section 1446 withholding tax. Therefore, if you are a U.S. person that is a partner in a partnership conducting a trade or business in the United States, provide Form W-9 to the partnership to establish your U.S. status and avoid section 1446 withholding on your share of partnership income.

In the cases below, the following person must give Form W-9 to the partnership for purposes of establishing its U.S. status and avoiding withholding on its allocable share of net income from the partnership conducting a trade or business in the United States.

- In the case of a disregarded entity with a U.S. owner, the U.S. owner of the disregarded entity and not the entity;
- In the case of a grantor trust with a U.S. grantor or other U.S. owner, generally, the U.S. grantor or other U.S. owner of the grantor trust and not the trust; and
- In the case of a U.S. trust (other than a grantor trust), the U.S. trust (other than a grantor trust) and not the beneficiaries of the trust.

**Foreign person.** If you are a foreign person or the U.S. branch of a foreign bank that has elected to be treated as a U.S. person, do not use Form W-9. Instead, use the appropriate Form W-8 or Form 8233 (see Pub. 515, *Withholding of Tax on Nonresident Aliens and Foreign Entities*).

**Nonresident alien who becomes a resident alien.** Generally, only a nonresident alien individual may use the terms of a tax treaty to reduce or eliminate U.S. tax on certain types of income. However, most tax treaties contain a provision known as a "saving clause." Exceptions specified in the saving clause may permit an exemption from tax to continue for certain types of income even after the payee has otherwise become a U.S. resident alien for tax purposes.

If you are a U.S. resident alien who is relying on an exception contained in the saving clause of a tax treaty to claim an exemption from U.S. tax on certain types of income, you must attach a statement to Form W-9 that specifies the following five items.

1. The treaty country. Generally, this must be the same treaty under which you claimed exemption from tax as a nonresident alien.
2. The treaty article addressing the income.
3. The article number (or location) in the tax treaty that contains the saving clause and its exceptions.
4. The type and amount of income that qualifies for the exemption from tax.
5. Sufficient facts to justify the exemption from tax under the terms of the treaty article.

**Example.** Article 20 of the U.S.-China income tax treaty allows an exemption from tax for scholarship income received by a Chinese student temporarily present in the United States. Under U.S. law, this student will become a resident alien for tax purposes if his or her stay in the United States exceeds 5 calendar years. However, paragraph 2 of the first Protocol to the U.S.-China treaty (dated April 30, 1984) allows the provisions of Article 20 to continue to apply even after the Chinese student becomes a resident alien of the United States. A Chinese student who qualifies for this exception (under paragraph 2 of the first protocol) and is relying on this exception to claim an exemption from tax on his or her scholarship or fellowship income would attach to Form W-9 a statement that includes the information described above to support that exemption.

If you are a nonresident alien or a foreign entity, give the requester the appropriate completed Form W-8 or Form 8233.

## Backup Withholding

**What is backup withholding?** Persons making certain payments to you must under certain conditions withhold and pay to the IRS 24% of such payments. This is called "backup withholding." Payments that may be subject to backup withholding include interest, tax-exempt interest, dividends, broker and barter exchange transactions, rents, royalties, nonemployee pay, payments made in settlement of payment card and third party network transactions, and certain payments from fishing boat operators. Real estate transactions are not subject to backup withholding.

You will not be subject to backup withholding on payments you receive if you give the requester your correct TIN, make the proper certifications, and report all your taxable interest and dividends on your tax return.

**Payments you receive will be subject to backup withholding if:**

1. You do not furnish your TIN to the requester,
2. You do not certify your TIN when required (see the instructions for Part II for details),
3. The IRS tells the requester that you furnished an incorrect TIN,
4. The IRS tells you that you are subject to backup withholding because you did not report all your interest and dividends on your tax return (for reportable interest and dividends only), or
5. You do not certify to the requester that you are not subject to backup withholding under 4 above (for reportable interest and dividend accounts opened after 1983 only).

Certain payees and payments are exempt from backup withholding. See *Exempt payee code*, later, and the separate Instructions for the Requester of Form W-9 for more information.

Also see *Special rules for partnerships*, earlier.

## What is FATCA Reporting?

The Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act (FATCA) requires a participating foreign financial institution to report all United States account holders that are specified United States persons. Certain payees are exempt from FATCA reporting. See *Exemption from FATCA reporting code*, later, and the Instructions for the Requester of Form W-9 for more information.

## Updating Your Information

You must provide updated information to any person to whom you claimed to be an exempt payee if you are no longer an exempt payee and anticipate receiving reportable payments in the future from this person. For example, you may need to provide updated information if you are a C corporation that elects to be an S corporation, or if you no longer are tax exempt. In addition, you must furnish a new Form W-9 if the name or TIN changes for the account; for example, if the grantor of a grantor trust dies.

## Penalties

**Failure to furnish TIN.** If you fail to furnish your correct TIN to a requester, you are subject to a penalty of \$50 for each such failure unless your failure is due to reasonable cause and not to willful neglect.

**Civil penalty for false information with respect to withholding.** If you make a false statement with no reasonable basis that results in no backup withholding, you are subject to a \$500 penalty.

**Criminal penalty for falsifying information.** Willfully falsifying certifications or affirmations may subject you to criminal penalties including fines and/or imprisonment.

**Misuse of TINs.** If the requester discloses or uses TINs in violation of federal law, the requester may be subject to civil and criminal penalties.

## Specific Instructions

### Line 1

You must enter one of the following on this line; **do not** leave this line blank. The name should match the name on your tax return.

If this Form W-9 is for a joint account (other than an account maintained by a foreign financial institution (FFI)), list first, and then circle, the name of the person or entity whose number you entered in Part I of Form W-9. If you are providing Form W-9 to an FFI to document a joint account, each holder of the account that is a U.S. person must provide a Form W-9.

a. **Individual.** Generally, enter the name shown on your tax return. If you have changed your last name without informing the Social Security Administration (SSA) of the name change, enter your first name, the last name as shown on your social security card, and your new last name.

**Note: ITIN applicant:** Enter your individual name as it was entered on your Form W-7 application, line 1a. This should also be the same as the name you entered on the Form 1040/1040A/1040EZ you filed with your application.

b. **Sole proprietor or single-member LLC.** Enter your individual name as shown on your 1040/1040A/1040EZ on line 1. You may enter your business, trade, or "doing business as" (DBA) name on line 2.

c. **Partnership, LLC that is not a single-member LLC, C corporation, or S corporation.** Enter the entity's name as shown on the entity's tax return on line 1 and any business, trade, or DBA name on line 2.

d. **Other entities.** Enter your name as shown on required U.S. federal tax documents on line 1. This name should match the name shown on the charter or other legal document creating the entity. You may enter any business, trade, or DBA name on line 2.

e. **Disregarded entity.** For U.S. federal tax purposes, an entity that is disregarded as an entity separate from its owner is treated as a "disregarded entity." See Regulations section 301.7701-2(c)(2)(iii). Enter the owner's name on line 1. The name of the entity entered on line 1 should never be a disregarded entity. The name on line 1 should be the name shown on the income tax return on which the income should be reported. For example, if a foreign LLC that is treated as a disregarded entity for U.S. federal tax purposes has a single owner that is a U.S. person, the U.S. owner's name is required to be provided on line 1. If the direct owner of the entity is also a disregarded entity, enter the first owner that is not disregarded for federal tax purposes. Enter the disregarded entity's name on line 2, "Business name/disregarded entity name." If the owner of the disregarded entity is a foreign person, the owner must complete an appropriate Form W-8 instead of a Form W-9. This is the case even if the foreign person has a U.S. TIN.

### Line 2

If you have a business name, trade name, DBA name, or disregarded entity name, you may enter it on line 2.

### Line 3

Check the appropriate box on line 3 for the U.S. federal tax classification of the person whose name is entered on line 1. Check only one box on line 3.

IF the entity/person on line 1 is a(n) . . .	THEN check the box for . . .
• Corporation	Corporation
• Individual • Sole proprietorship, or • Single-member limited liability company (LLC) owned by an individual and disregarded for U.S. federal tax purposes.	Individual/sole proprietor or single-member LLC
• LLC treated as a partnership for U.S. federal tax purposes, • LLC that has filed Form 8832 or 2553 to be taxed as a corporation, or • LLC that is disregarded as an entity separate from its owner but the owner is another LLC that is not disregarded for U.S. federal tax purposes.	Limited liability company and enter the appropriate tax classification. (P= Partnership; C= C corporation; or S= S corporation)
• Partnership	Partnership
• Trust/estate	Trust/estate

### Line 4, Exemptions

If you are exempt from backup withholding and/or FATCA reporting, enter in the appropriate space on line 4 any code(s) that may apply to you.

#### Exempt payee code.

- Generally, individuals (including sole proprietors) are not exempt from backup withholding.
- Except as provided below, corporations are exempt from backup withholding for certain payments, including interest and dividends.
- Corporations are not exempt from backup withholding for payments made in settlement of payment card or third party network transactions.
- Corporations are not exempt from backup withholding with respect to attorneys' fees or gross proceeds paid to attorneys, and corporations that provide medical or health care services are not exempt with respect to payments reportable on Form 1099-MISC.

The following codes identify payees that are exempt from backup withholding. Enter the appropriate code in the space in line 4.

- 1—An organization exempt from tax under section 501(a), any IRA, or a custodial account under section 403(b)(7) if the account satisfies the requirements of section 401(f)(2)
- 2—The United States or any of its agencies or instrumentalities
- 3—A state, the District of Columbia, a U.S. commonwealth or possession, or any of their political subdivisions or instrumentalities
- 4—A foreign government or any of its political subdivisions, agencies, or instrumentalities
- 5—A corporation
- 6—A dealer in securities or commodities required to register in the United States, the District of Columbia, or a U.S. commonwealth or possession
- 7—A futures commission merchant registered with the Commodity Futures Trading Commission
- 8—A real estate investment trust
- 9—An entity registered at all times during the tax year under the Investment Company Act of 1940
- 10—A common trust fund operated by a bank under section 584(a)
- 11—A financial institution
- 12—A middleman known in the investment community as a nominee or custodian
- 13—A trust exempt from tax under section 664 or described in section 4947

The following chart shows types of payments that may be exempt from backup withholding. The chart applies to the exempt payees listed above, 1 through 13.

IF the payment is for . . .	THEN the payment is exempt for . . .
Interest and dividend payments	All exempt payees except for 7
Broker transactions	Exempt payees 1 through 4 and 6 through 11 and all C corporations. S corporations must not enter an exempt payee code because they are exempt only for sales of noncovered securities acquired prior to 2012.
Barter exchange transactions and patronage dividends	Exempt payees 1 through 4
Payments over \$600 required to be reported and direct sales over \$5,000 <sup>1</sup>	Generally, exempt payees 1 through 5 <sup>2</sup>
Payments made in settlement of payment card or third party network transactions	Exempt payees 1 through 4

<sup>1</sup> See Form 1099-MISC, Miscellaneous Income, and its instructions.

<sup>2</sup> However, the following payments made to a corporation and reportable on Form 1099-MISC are not exempt from backup withholding: medical and health care payments, attorneys' fees, gross proceeds paid to an attorney reportable under section 6045(f), and payments for services paid by a federal executive agency.

**Exemption from FATCA reporting code.** The following codes identify payees that are exempt from reporting under FATCA. These codes apply to persons submitting this form for accounts maintained outside of the United States by certain foreign financial institutions. Therefore, if you are only submitting this form for an account you hold in the United States, you may leave this field blank. Consult with the person requesting this form if you are uncertain if the financial institution is subject to these requirements. A requester may indicate that a code is not required by providing you with a Form W-9 with "Not Applicable" (or any similar indication) written or printed on the line for a FATCA exemption code.

A—An organization exempt from tax under section 501(a) or any individual retirement plan as defined in section 7701(a)(37)

B—The United States or any of its agencies or instrumentalities

C—A state, the District of Columbia, a U.S. commonwealth or possession, or any of their political subdivisions or instrumentalities

D—A corporation the stock of which is regularly traded on one or more established securities markets, as described in Regulations section 1.1472-1(c)(1)(i)

E—A corporation that is a member of the same expanded affiliated group as a corporation described in Regulations section 1.1472-1(c)(1)(i)

F—A dealer in securities, commodities, or derivative financial instruments (including notional principal contracts, futures, forwards, and options) that is registered as such under the laws of the United States or any state

G—A real estate investment trust

H—A regulated investment company as defined in section 851 or an entity registered at all times during the tax year under the Investment Company Act of 1940

I—A common trust fund as defined in section 584(a) J—

A bank as defined in section 581

K—A broker

L—A trust exempt from tax under section 664 or described in section 4947(a)(1)

M—A tax exempt trust under a section 403(b) plan or section 457(g) plan

**Note:** You may wish to consult with the financial institution requesting this form to determine whether the FATCA code and/or exempt payee code should be completed.

## Line 5

Enter your address (number, street, and apartment or suite number). This is where the requester of this Form W-9 will mail your information returns. If this address differs from the one the requester already has on file, write NEW at the top. If a new address is provided, there is still a chance the old address will be used until the payor changes your address in their records.

## Line 6

Enter your city, state, and ZIP code.

## Part I. Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN)

**Enter your TIN in the appropriate box.** If you are a resident alien and you do not have and are not eligible to get an SSN, your TIN is your IRS individual taxpayer identification number (ITIN). Enter it in the social security number box. If you do not have an ITIN, see *How to get a TIN* below.

If you are a sole proprietor and you have an EIN, you may enter either your SSN or EIN.

If you are a single-member LLC that is disregarded as an entity separate from its owner, enter the owner's SSN (or EIN, if the owner has one). Do not enter the disregarded entity's EIN. If the LLC is classified as a corporation or partnership, enter the entity's EIN.

**Note:** See *What Name and Number To Give the Requester*, later, for further clarification of name and TIN combinations.

**How to get a TIN.** If you do not have a TIN, apply for one immediately. To apply for an SSN, get Form SS-5, Application for a Social Security Card, from your local SSA office or get this form online at [www.SSA.gov](http://www.SSA.gov). You may also get this form by calling 1-800-772-1213. Use Form W-7, Application for IRS Individual Taxpayer Identification Number, to apply for an ITIN, or Form SS-4, Application for Employer Identification Number, to apply for an EIN. You can apply for an EIN online by accessing the IRS website at [www.irs.gov/Businesses](http://www.irs.gov/Businesses) and clicking on Employer Identification Number (EIN) under Starting a Business. Go to [www.irs.gov/Forms](http://www.irs.gov/Forms) to view, download, or print Form W-7 and/or Form SS-4. Or, you can go to [www.irs.gov/OrderForms](http://www.irs.gov/OrderForms) to place an order and have Form W-7 and/or SS-4 mailed to you within 10 business days.

If you are asked to complete Form W-9 but do not have a TIN, apply for a TIN and write "Applied For" in the space for the TIN, sign and date the form, and give it to the requester. For interest and dividend payments, and certain payments made with respect to readily tradable instruments, generally you will have 60 days to get a TIN and give it to the requester before you are subject to backup withholding on payments. The 60-day rule does not apply to other types of payments. You will be subject to backup withholding on all such payments until you provide your TIN to the requester.

**Note:** Entering "Applied For" means that you have already applied for a TIN or that you intend to apply for one soon.

**Caution:** A disregarded U.S. entity that has a foreign owner must use the appropriate Form W-8.

## Part II. Certification

To establish to the withholding agent that you are a U.S. person, or resident alien, sign Form W-9. You may be requested to sign by the withholding agent even if item 1, 4, or 5 below indicates otherwise.

For a joint account, only the person whose TIN is shown in Part I should sign (when required). In the case of a disregarded entity, the person identified on line 1 must sign. Exempt payees, see *Exempt payee code*, earlier.

**Signature requirements.** Complete the certification as indicated in items 1 through 5 below.

**1. Interest, dividend, and barter exchange accounts opened before 1984 and broker accounts considered active during 1983.**

You must give your correct TIN, but you do not have to sign the certification.

**2. Interest, dividend, broker, and barter exchange accounts opened after 1983 and broker accounts considered inactive during 1983.**

You must sign the certification or backup withholding will apply. If you are subject to backup withholding and you are merely providing your correct TIN to the requester, you must cross out item 2 in the certification before signing the form.

**3. Real estate transactions.** You must sign the certification. You may cross out item 2 of the certification.

**4. Other payments.** You must give your correct TIN, but you do not have to sign the certification unless you have been notified that you have previously given an incorrect TIN. "Other payments" include payments made in the course of the requester's trade or business for rents, royalties, goods (other than bills for merchandise), medical and health care services (including payments to corporations), payments to a nonemployee for services, payments made in settlement of payment card and third party network transactions, payments to certain fishing boat crew members and fishermen, and gross proceeds paid to attorneys (including payments to corporations).

**5. Mortgage interest paid by you, acquisition or abandonment of secured property, cancellation of debt, qualified tuition program payments (under section 529), ABLE accounts (under section 529A), IRA, Coverdell ESA, Archer MSA or HSA contributions or distributions, and pension distributions.** You must give your correct TIN, but you do not have to sign the certification.

**What Name and Number To Give the Requester**

For this type of account:	Give name and SSN of:
1. Individual	The individual
2. Two or more individuals (joint account) other than an account maintained by an FFI	The actual owner of the account or, if combined funds, the first individual on the account <sup>1</sup>
3. Two or more U.S. persons (joint account maintained by an FFI)	Each holder of the account
4. Custodial account of a minor (Uniform Gift to Minors Act)	The minor <sup>2</sup>
5. a. The usual revocable savings trust (grantor is also trustee) b. So-called trust account that is not a legal or valid trust under state law	The grantor-trustee <sup>1</sup> The actual owner <sup>1</sup>
6. Sole proprietorship or disregarded entity owned by an individual	The owner <sup>3</sup>
7. Grantor trust filing under Optional Form 1099 Filing Method 1 (see Regulations section 1.671-4(b)(2)(i)(A))	The grantor <sup>*</sup>
For this type of account:	Give name and EIN of:
8. Disregarded entity not owned by an individual	The owner
9. A valid trust, estate, or pension trust	Legal entity <sup>4</sup>
10. Corporation or LLC electing corporate status on Form 8832 or Form 2553	The corporation
11. Association, club, religious, charitable, educational, or other tax-exempt organization	The organization
12. Partnership or multi-member LLC	The partnership
13. A broker or registered nominee	The broker or nominee

For this type of account:	Give name and EIN of:
14. Account with the Department of Agriculture in the name of a public entity (such as a state or local government, school district, or prison) that receives agricultural program payments	The public entity
15. Grantor trust filing under the Form 1041 Filing Method or the Optional Form 1099 Filing Method 2 (see Regulations section 1.671-4(b)(2)(i)(B))	The trust

<sup>1</sup> List first and circle the name of the person whose number you furnish. If only one person on a joint account has an SSN, that person's number must be furnished.

<sup>2</sup> Circle the minor's name and furnish the minor's SSN.

<sup>3</sup> You must show your individual name and you may also enter your business or DBA name on the "Business name/disregarded entity" name line. You may use either your SSN or EIN (if you have one), but the IRS encourages you to use your SSN.

<sup>4</sup> List first and circle the name of the trust, estate, or pension trust. (Do not furnish the TIN of the personal representative or trustee unless the legal entity itself is not designated in the account title.) Also see *Special rules for partnerships*, earlier.

**\*Note:** The grantor also must provide a Form W-9 to trustee of trust.

**Note:** If no name is circled when more than one name is listed, the number will be considered to be that of the first name listed.

**Secure Your Tax Records From Identity Theft**

Identity theft occurs when someone uses your personal information such as your name, SSN, or other identifying information, without your permission, to commit fraud or other crimes. An identity thief may use your SSN to get a job or may file a tax return using your SSN to receive a refund.

To reduce your risk:

- Protect your SSN,
- Ensure your employer is protecting your SSN, and
- Be careful when choosing a tax preparer.

If your tax records are affected by identity theft and you receive a notice from the IRS, respond right away to the name and phone number printed on the IRS notice or letter.

If your tax records are not currently affected by identity theft but you think you are at risk due to a lost or stolen purse or wallet, questionable credit card activity or credit report, contact the IRS Identity Theft Hotline at 1-800-908-4490 or submit Form 14039.

For more information, see Pub. 5027, Identity Theft Information for Taxpayers.

Victims of identity theft who are experiencing economic harm or a systemic problem, or are seeking help in resolving tax problems that have not been resolved through normal channels, may be eligible for Taxpayer Advocate Service (TAS) assistance. You can reach TAS by calling the TAS toll-free case intake line at 1-877-777-4778 or TTY/TDD 1-800-829-4059.

**Protect yourself from suspicious emails or phishing schemes.**

Phishing is the creation and use of email and websites designed to mimic legitimate business emails and websites. The most common act is sending an email to a user falsely claiming to be an established legitimate enterprise in an attempt to scam the user into surrendering private information that will be used for identity theft.



The IRS does not initiate contacts with taxpayers via emails. Also, the IRS does not request personal detailed information through email or ask taxpayers for the PIN numbers, passwords, or similar secret access information for their credit card, bank, or other financial accounts.

If you receive an unsolicited email claiming to be from the IRS, forward this message to [phishing@irs.gov](mailto:phishing@irs.gov). You may also report misuse of the IRS name, logo, or other IRS property to the Treasury Inspector General for Tax Administration (TIGTA) at 1-800-366-4484. You can forward suspicious emails to the Federal Trade Commission at [spam@uce.gov](mailto:spam@uce.gov) or report them at [www.ftc.gov/complaint](http://www.ftc.gov/complaint). You can contact the FTC at [www.ftc.gov/idtheft](http://www.ftc.gov/idtheft) or 877-IDTHEFT (877-438-4338). If you have been the victim of identity theft, see [www.IdentityTheft.gov](http://www.IdentityTheft.gov) and Pub. 5027.

Visit [www.irs.gov/IdentityTheft](http://www.irs.gov/IdentityTheft) to learn more about identity theft and how to reduce your risk.

## Privacy Act Notice

Section 6109 of the Internal Revenue Code requires you to provide your correct TIN to persons (including federal agencies) who are required to file information returns with the IRS to report interest, dividends, or certain other income paid to you; mortgage interest you paid; the acquisition or abandonment of secured property; the cancellation of debt; or contributions you made to an IRA, Archer MSA, or HSA. The person collecting this form uses the information on the form to file information returns with the IRS, reporting the above information. Routine uses of this information include giving it to the Department of Justice for civil and criminal litigation and to cities, states, the District of Columbia, and U.S. commonwealths and possessions for use in administering their laws. The information also may be disclosed to other countries under a treaty, to federal and state agencies to enforce civil and criminal laws, or to federal law enforcement and intelligence agencies to combat terrorism. You must provide your TIN whether or not you are required to file a tax return. Under section 3406, payers must generally withhold a percentage of taxable interest, dividend, and certain other payments to a payee who does not give a TIN to the payer. Certain penalties may also apply for providing false or fraudulent information.

# CONFLICT OF INTEREST QUESTIONNAIRE

# FORM CIQ

For vendor or other person doing business with local governmental entity

This questionnaire reflects changes made to the law by H.B. 1491, 80th Leg., Regular Session.

This questionnaire is being filed in accordance with Chapter 176, Local Government Code by a person who has a business relationship as defined by Section 176.001 (1-a) with a local governmental entity and the person meets requirements under Section 176.006(a).

By law this questionnaire must be filed with the records administrator of the local governmental entity not later than the 7th business day after the date the person becomes aware of facts that require the statement to be filed. See Section 176.006, Local Government Code.

A person commits an offense if the person knowingly violates Section 176.006, Local Government Code. An offense under this section is a Class C misdemeanor.

OFFICE USE ONLY

Date Received

1 Name of person who has a business relationship with local governmental entity.

2  Check this box if you are filing an update to a previously filed questionnaire.

(The law requires that you file an updated completed questionnaire with the appropriate filing authority not later than the 7th business day after the date the originally filed questionnaire becomes incomplete or inaccurate.)

3 Name of local government officer with whom filer has employment or business relationship.

Name of Officer

This section (item 3 including subparts A, B, C & D) must be completed for each *officer* with whom the filer has an employment or other business relationship as defined by Section 176.001 (1-a), Local Government Code. Attach additional pages to this Form CIQ as necessary.

A. Is the local government officer named in this section receiving or likely to receive taxable income, other than investment income, from the filer of the questionnaire?

Yes  NO

B. Is the filer of the questionnaire receiving or likely to receive taxable income, other than investment income, from or at the direction of the local government *officer* named in this section AND the taxable income is not received from the local governmental entity?

Yes  NO

C. Is the filer of this questionnaire employed by a corporation or other business entity with respect to which the local government officer serves as an *officer* or director, or holds an ownership of 10 percent or more?

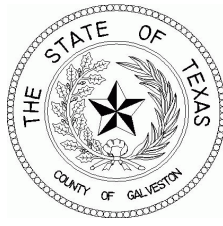
Yes  NO

D. Describe each employment or business relationship with the local government *officer* named in this section.

4

Signature of person doing business with the governmental entity

Date



**ATTACHMENT B**  
**County of Galveston**  
**ACKNOWLEDGMENT AND CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT,**  
**SUSPENSION, AND OTHER INELGIBILITY**  
**Executive Orders 12549 & 12689 Certification, Debarment and Suspension**

Solicitation Number: ITB #B241011

Solicitation Title: Galveston County Road Rehabilitation

**Contractor hereby CERTIFIES that:**

Contractor, and all of its principals, is not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, proposed for suspension, or declared ineligible under Executive Order 12549 or Executive Order 12689, Debarment and Suspension, and is not in any other way ineligible for participation in Federal or State assistance programs;

Contractor, and all of its principals, were not and have not been debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, proposed for suspension, or declared ineligible under Executive Order 12549 or Executive Order 12689, Debarment and Suspension, and were not and have not been in any other way ineligible for participation in Federal or State assistance programs at the time its' proposal was submitted in the procurement identified herein and at any time since submission of its' proposal;

Contractor has included, and shall continue to include, this certification in all contracts between itself and any sub-contractors in connection with services performed under this contract; **and**

Contractor shall notify Galveston County in writing immediately, through written notification to the Galveston County Purchasing Agent, if Contractor is not in compliance with Executive Order 12549 or 12689 during the term of its contract with Galveston County.

Contractor **Represents** and **Warrants** that the individual executing this Acknowledgment and Certification on its behalf has the full power and authority to do so and can legally bind the Contractor hereto.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name of Business

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Printed Name & Title

## ATTACHMENT C

### CERTIFICATION REGARDING LOBBYING

(31 U.S.C.A. § 1352)

**This Certification must be completed, signed, dated and  
returned to the Galveston County Purchasing Agent**

**Procurement Number and Description:**

**ITB #B241011 Galveston County Road Rehabilitation**

Proposer **CERTIFIES**, to the best of its knowledge and belief, that:

1. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the proposer, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of an agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.
2. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the proposer shall complete and submit **Standard Form LLL**, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying", in accordance with its instructions.
3. Proposer shall require that the language of this certification be included in the award documents for all subawards at all tiers (including subcontracts, subgrants, and contracts under grants, loans, and cooperative agreements) and that all subrecipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by Section 1352, Title 31, U.S. Code. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

Name of Organization/Corporation: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

City: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Zip Code: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature of Authorized Signatory for Proposer: \_\_\_\_\_ Date Signed: \_\_\_\_\_

Title of Authorized Signatory of Proposer: \_\_\_\_\_





## ATTACHMENT E

### Prohibition on Contracts with Companies Boycotting Israel

Prohibition on contracts with companies boycotting Israel per Government Code 2271.001 Definitions:

- (1) **"Boycott Israel"** has the meaning assigned by Section 808.001.
- (2) **"Company"** has the meaning assigned by Section 808.001; except that the term does not include a sole proprietorship.
- (2) **"Governmental entity"** has the meaning assigned by Government Code, Section 2251.001.

PROVISION REQUIRED IN CONTRACT. (a) This section applies only to a contract that:

- (1) is between a governmental entity and a company with 10 or more full-time employees; and
- (2) has a value of \$100,000 or more that is to be paid wholly or partly from public funds of the governmental entity.

(b) A governmental entity may not enter into a contract with a company for goods or services unless the contract contains a written verification from the company that it:

- (1) does not boycott Israel; and
- (2) will not boycott Israel during the term of the contract.

As required by GOVERNMENT CODE, CHAPTER 2271, CONTRACTOR hereby verifies that it does not boycott Israel and will not boycott Israel throughout the term of this Agreement. For the purposes of this verification, "Boycott Israel" means refusing to deal with, terminating business activities, or otherwise taking any action that is intended to penalize, inflict economic harm on, or limit commercial relations specifically with Israel, or a person or entity doing business in Israel or in an Israeli-controlled territory, but does not include an action made for ordinary business purposes.

**Individual by oath swears that the following statements are factual and true:**

1. Individual is authorized by the Contractor to make this statement for the Contractor.
2. Individual has read and is fully aware of the facts stated in this statement.
3. Individual can read and comprehend the English language.
4. In accordance with Texas Government Code Section 2271.002, this company does not boycott Israel and will not boycott Israel during the term of this contract/agreement.

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Business Name of Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_

Company Address: \_\_\_\_\_

County of Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_

Individual: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature of Individual: \_\_\_\_\_



## **ATTACHMENT F**

### **Prohibition on Contracts with Certain Companies**

Prohibition on contracts with certain companies per Government Code 2252.151 Definitions:

- (1)“Company” has the meaning assigned by Section 806.001.
- (2)“Foreign terrorist organization” means an organization designated as a foreign terrorist organization by the United States secretary of state as authorized by 8 U.S.C. Section 1189.
- (3)“Governmental contract” means a contract awarded by a governmental entity for general construction, an improvement, a service, or a public works project for a purchase of supplies, materials, or equipment. The term includes a contract to obtain a professional or consulting service subject to Government Code, Chapter 2254.
- (4)“Governmental entity” has the meaning assigned by Government Code, Section 2252.001.

**Section 2252.152 – CONTRACTS WITH COMPANIES ENGAGED IN BUSINESS WITH IRAN, SUDAN, OR FOREIGN TERRORIST ORGANIZATION PROHIBITED.** A governmental entity may not enter into a governmental contract with a company that is identified on a list prepared and maintained under Section 806.051, 807.051, or 2252.153.

Section 2252.153 – Listed Companies. The comptroller shall prepare and maintain, and make available to each governmental entity, a list of companies known to have contracts with or provide supplies o services to a foreign terrorist organization.

Pursuant to Chapter 2252, Texas Government Code, VENDOR represents and certifies that, at the time of execution of this Agreement, neither Vendor, nor any wholly owned subsidiary, majority-owned subsidiary, parent company or affiliate of the same (i) engages in business with Iran, Sudan, or any foreign terrorist organization as described in Chapters 806 or 807 of the Texas Government Code, or Subchapter F of Chapter 2252 of the Texas Government Code, or (ii) is a company listed by the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts under Sections 806.051, 807.051, or 2252.153 of the Texas Government Code. The term “foreign terrorist organization” in this paragraph has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2252.151 of the Texas Government Code.

**Individual by oath swears that the following statements are factual and true:**

1. Individual is authorized by the Contractor to make this statement for the Contractor.
2. Individual has read and is fully aware of the facts stated in this statement.
3. Individual can read and comprehend the English language.
4. As required by GOVERNMENT CODE, CHAPTER 2252.152, CONTRACTOR hereby verifies that it is not identified on a list prepared and maintained under Section 806.051, 807.051, or 2252.153, or contracting with a company doing business with Iran, Sudan, or any foreign terrorist organizations.

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

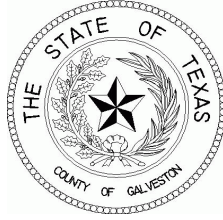
Business Name of Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_

Company Address: \_\_\_\_\_

County of Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_

Name of Individual: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature of Individual: \_\_\_\_\_



## ATTACHMENT G INFORMATION FOR NOTICE

**Solicitation Number:** ITB #B241011

**Solicitation Title:** Galveston County Road Rehabilitation

**Respondent shall use this form to provide the information for notice.**

1. Contact information for notice:

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone Number: \_\_\_\_\_ Facsimile number: \_\_\_\_\_

2. If a copy of notice is requested, please complete below:

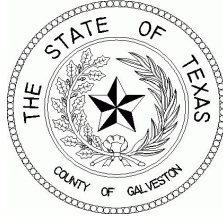
Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone Number: \_\_\_\_\_ Facsimile number: \_\_\_\_\_

3. If second or more copies are requested for notice, please supplement this form, and clearly mark the supplement as "Supplementary Notice Information."





## ATTACHMENT H REFERENCES

Solicitation Number: ITB #B241011

Solicitation Title: Galveston County Road Rehabilitation

Respondent shall use this form to provide **three (3) references who can attest to the Respondent's capability to carry out the requirements set forth in this qualification request.** If Respondent wishes to provide more than the minimum, Respondent should supplement this form and should clearly mark the supplement as "Supplementary Reference Information."

1. Business Name of Organization: \_\_\_\_\_

Name of Person: \_\_\_\_\_

Title of Individual within Organization, if applicable: \_\_\_\_\_

Business address: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Telephone Number: \_\_\_\_\_ Facsimile number: \_\_\_\_\_

2. Business Name of Organization: \_\_\_\_\_

Name of Person: \_\_\_\_\_

Title of Individual within Organization, if applicable: \_\_\_\_\_

Business address: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Telephone Number: \_\_\_\_\_ Facsimile number: \_\_\_\_\_

3. Business Name of Organization: \_\_\_\_\_

Name of Person: \_\_\_\_\_

Title of Individual within Organization, if applicable: \_\_\_\_\_

Business address: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Telephone Number: \_\_\_\_\_ Facsimile number: \_\_\_\_\_

**CONTRACTOR'S CERTIFICATION of RECOVERED MATERIAL**

**ACKNOWLEDGEMENT**

I, \_\_\_\_\_ (Principal's Name) \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_ (Company Name) \_\_\_\_\_, (hereinafter called "Contractor"), acknowledge the recovered material bidding requirements found in 2 CFR 200.322 that requires the Contractor to procure those items designated in the guidelines of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) at 40 CFR 247 that contain the highest percentage of recovered materials practicable, consistent with maintaining a satisfactory level of competition.

I also acknowledge that this requirement shall apply to items purchased (1) where the Contractor purchases in excess of \$10,000 of the item under this contract; or (2) where during the preceding fiscal year, the value of the quantity acquired was in excess of \$10,000.

Finally, I acknowledge the attached list of recovered materials included in the bid documents. (For up-to-date listing, please go to <https://www.epa.gov/smm/comprehensive-procurement-guideline-cpg-program#directory>)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Printed Name and Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

**USE OF RECOVERED MATERIAL**

**Please check one:**

- Recovered materials are included in this bid:  
Materials included \_\_\_\_\_
- Recovered materials are not reasonably available in a reasonable period of time.
- Recovered materials fail to meet reasonable performance standards, which are determined on the basis of the guidelines of the National Institute of Standards and Technology, if applicable.
- Recovered materials are only available at an unreasonable price.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Printed Name and Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

# **SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR CONSTRUCTION**

## **1. Contract and Contract Documents**

The Plans, Specifications and Addenda, General Provisions shall form part of this contract and the provisions thereof shall be as binding upon the parties hereto as if they were herein fully set forth.

## **2. Definitions**

Whenever used in any of the contract Documents, the following meanings shall be given to the terms here in defined:

- (a) The term "Contract" means the Contract executed between the County of Galveston, hereinafter called the Owner, and \_\_\_\_\_, hereinafter called Contractor, of which these GENERAL CONDITIONS, form a part.
- (b) The term "Project Area" means the area within which are the specified Contract limits of the Improvements contemplated to be constructed in whole or in part under this contract.
- (c) The term "Engineer" means **Galveston County**, Engineer in charge, serving the Owner with architectural or engineering services, his successor, or any other person or persons, employed by the Owner for the purpose of directing or having in charge the work embraced in this Contract.

The term "Contract Documents" means and shall include the following: Invitation to Bid, General Provisions, Special Provisions, Prohibition on Contracts with Certain Companies, Prohibition on Contracts with Companies Boycotting Israel, Certification Regarding Lobbying, Non-Collusion Affidavit, Contractor's Certification Regarding Lobbying, Bid Forms, Debarment Form, Vendor Qualification Packet, Special Provisions for Construction, Bid Proposal, Affidavit and Surety Forms, Wage Rates, Technical Specifications, Plans and any Addenda.

- (d) The term "Substantially Complete" shall mean that the work is fully completed with the exception of minor miscellaneous work and adjustments.

## **3. Supervision By Contractor**

- (a) Except where the Contractor is an individual and gives his personal supervision to the work, the Contractor shall provide a competent superintendent, satisfactory to the Local Public Agency and the Engineer, on the work at all times during working hours with full authority to act for him. The Contractor shall also provide an adequate staff for the proper coordination and expediting of his work.
- (b) The Contractor shall lay out his own work and he shall be responsible for all work executed by him under the Contract. He shall verify all figures and elevations before proceeding with the work and will be held responsible for any error resulting from his failure to do so.

## **4. Subcontracts**

- (a) The Contractor shall not execute an agreement with any subcontractor or permit any subcontractor to perform any work included in this contract until he has verified the subcontractor as eligible to participate in federally funded contracts.
- (b) No proposed subcontractor shall be disapproved by the city/county except for cause.

- (c) The Contractor shall be as fully responsible to the city/county for the acts and omissions of his subcontractors, and of persons either directly or indirectly employed by them.
- (d) The Contractor shall cause appropriate provisions to be inserted in all subcontracts relative to the work and required compliance by each subcontractor with the applicable provisions of the Contract.
- (e) Nothing contained in the Contract shall create any contractual relation between any subcontractor and the Owner.

**5. Fitting and Coordination of Work**

The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper fitting of all work and for the coordination of the operations of all trades, subcontractors, or material suppliers engaged upon this Contract.

**6. Payments to Contractor**

(a) Partial Payments

- 1) The Contractor shall prepare his requisition for partial payment as of the last day of the month and submit it, with the required number of copies, to the Engineer for his approval. The amount of the payment due the Contractor shall be determined by adding to the total value of work completed to date, the value of materials properly stored on the site and deducting (1) Five percent (5%) of the total amount, to be retained until final payment and (2) the amount of all previous payments. The total value of work completed to date shall be based on the estimated quantities of work completed and on the unit prices contained in the agreement. The value of materials properly stored on the site shall be based upon the estimated quantities of such materials and the invoice prices. Copies of all invoices shall be available for inspection of the Engineer.
- 2) Monthly or partial payments made by the Owner to the Contractor are moneys advanced for the purpose of assisting the contractor to expedite the work of construction. The Contractor shall be responsible for the care and protection of all materials and work upon which payments have been made until final acceptance of such work and materials by the Owner. Such payments shall not constitute a waiver of the right of the Owner to require the fulfillment of all terms of the Contract and the delivery of all improvements embraced in this Contract complete and satisfactory to the Owner in all details.

(b) Final Payment

- 1) After final inspection and acceptance by the Owner of all work under the Contract, the Contractor shall prepare his requisition for final payment which shall be based upon the careful inspection of each item of work at the applicable unit prices stipulated in the Agreement. The total amount of the final payment due the Contractor under this contract shall be the amount computed as described above less all previous payments.
- 2) The Owner before paying the final estimate, shall require the Contractor to furnish releases or receipts from all subcontractors having performed any work and all persons having supplied materials, equipment (installed on the Project) and services to the Contractor, if the Owner deems it necessary in order to protect its interest. The Owner may, if it deems such action advisable, make payment in part or in full to the Contractor without requiring the furnishing of such releases or receipts and any payments made shall in no way impair the obligations of any surety or sureties furnished under this Contract.
- 3) Any amount due the Owner under Liquidated Damages shall be deducted from the final payment due the contractor.

(c) Payments Subject to Submission of Certificates

Each payment to the Contractor by the Owner shall be made subject to submission by the Contractor of all written certifications required of him and his subcontractors.

(d) **Withholding Payments**

The Owner may withhold from any payment due the Contractor whatever is deemed necessary to protect the Owner, and if so elects, may also withhold any amounts due from the Contractor to any subcontractors or material dealers, for work performed or material furnished by them. The foregoing provisions shall be construed solely for the benefit of the Owner and will not require the Owner to determine or adjust any claims or disputes between the Contractor and his subcontractors or material dealers, or to withhold any moneys for their protection unless the Owner elects to do so. The failure or refusal of the Owner to withhold any moneys from the Contractor shall in no way impair the obligations of any surety or sureties under any bond or bonds furnished under this Contract.

**7. Changes in the Work**

- (a) The Owner may make changes in the scope of work required to be performed by the Contractor under the Contract without relieving or releasing the Contractor from any of his obligations under the Contract or any guarantee given by him pursuant to the Contract provisions, and without affecting the validity of the guaranty bonds, and without relieving or releasing the surety or sureties of said bonds. All such work shall be executed under the terms of the original Contract unless it is expressly provided otherwise.
- (b) Except for the purpose of affording protection against any emergency endangering health, life, limb or property, the Contractor shall make no change in the materials used or in the specified manner of constructing and/or installing the improvements or supply additional labor, services or materials beyond that actually required for the execution of the Contract, unless in pursuance of a written order from the Owner authorizing the Contractor to proceed with the change. No claim for an adjustment of the Contract Price will be valid unless so ordered.
- (c) If applicable unit prices are contained in the Agreement, the Owner may order the Contractor to proceed with desired unit prices specified in the Contract; provided that in case of a unit price contract the net value of all changes does not increase the original total amount of the agreement by more than twenty-five percent (25%) or decrease the original the total amount by eighteen percent (18%).
- (d) Each change order shall include in its final form:
  - 1) A detailed description of the change in the work.
  - 2) The Contractor's proposal (if any) or a confirmed copy thereof.
  - 3) A definite statement as to the resulting change in the contract price and/or time.
  - 4) The statement that all work involved in the change shall be performed in accordance with contract requirements except as modified by the change order.
  - 5) The procedures as outlined in this Section for a unit price contract also apply in any lump sum contract.

**8. Estimated Quantities**

This Contract, including the specifications, plans and estimates, is intended to show clearly all the work to be done and material to be furnished hereunder. The estimated quantities of the various classes of work to be done and material to be furnished under this contract are approximate and are to be used as a basis for estimating the probable cost of the work and for comparing the proposals offered for the work. It is understood and agreed that the actual amount of work to be done and material to be furnished under this contract may differ somewhat from

these estimates, and that the basis for payment under this contract shall be the plan quantity or actual amount of such work done whichever is specified. It is further understood that the County does not guarantee any minimum amount of work under this Contract.

Contractor agrees that it will make no claim for damages, anticipated profits or otherwise on account of any differences which may be found between the quantities of work actually done, the material actually furnished under this Contract and the estimated quantities contemplated and contained in the proposals.

**9. Claims for Extra Cost**

- (a) If the Contractor claims that any instructions by Drawings or otherwise involve extra cost or extension of time, he shall, within ten days after the receipt of such instructions, and in any event before proceeding to execute the work, submit his protest thereto in writing to the Owner, stating clearly and in detail the basis of his objections. No such claim will be considered unless so made.
- (b) Claims for additional compensation for extra work, due to alleged errors in ground elevations, contour lines, or bench marks, will not be recognized unless accompanied by certified survey data, made prior to the time the original ground was disturbed, clearly showing that errors exist which resulted, or would result, in handling more material, or performing more work, than would be reasonably estimated from the Drawings and maps issued.
- (c) Any discrepancies which may be discovered between actual conditions and those represented by the Drawings and maps shall be reported at once to the Owner and work shall not proceed except at the Contractor's risk, until written instructions have been received by him from the Owner.
- (d) If, on the basis of the available evidence, the Owner determines that an adjustment of the Contract Price and/or time is justifiable, a change order shall be executed.

**10. Time**

The Contractor is advised that time for completion will consist of the number of calendar days set out in the Contract Award. The time for completion will begin to run on the day after the issuance of a notice to proceed by the County. The Contractor is required to start work no later than ten (10) working days after the issuance of the written notice to proceed. Failure to timely commence operations may be deemed by the County to be a default. The Contractor will complete the work at that site within the time period specified. If there is more than one site listed on the notice to proceed, work for all sites must be completed not later than is specified for each site.

**11. Termination, Delays, and Liquidated Damages**

- (a) Right of the Owner to Terminate Contract.

In the event that any of the provisions of this contract are violated by the Contractor, or by any of his subcontractors, the Owner may serve written notice upon the Contractor and the Surety of its intention to terminate the contract. The notices shall contain the reasons for such intention to terminate the contract, and unless such violation or delay shall cease and satisfactory arrangement of correction be made within ten days, the contract shall, upon the expiration of said ten (10) days, cease and terminate. In the event of any such termination, the Owner shall immediately serve notice thereof upon the Surety and the Contractor. The Surety shall have the right to take over and perform the contract. Provided, however, that if the Surety does not commence performance thereof within ten (10) days from the date of the mailing to such Surety of notice of termination, the Owner may take over the work and complete the project by bid/contract or by force account at the expense of the Contractor and his Surety shall be liable to the Owner for any excess cost incurred. In such event the Owner may take possession of and utilize in completing the work, such materials, appliances, and plant as may be on the site of the work and necessary therefore.

(b) Liquidated Damages for Delays.

Contractor agrees that time is of the essence of this contract and that for each day of a delay of a day beyond the number of working days or calendar days herein agreed upon the completion of the work herein specified and contracted for (after due allowance for such extension of time as is provided for under Extension of Time hereinabove) County may withhold permanently from Contractor's total compensation the sum of \$1,000.00 for each calendar day of delay, until the work is completed, as liquidated damages for such delay. The Contractor and his sureties shall be liable to the Owner for the amount thereof.

(c) Excusable Delays.

- 1) The right of the Contractor to proceed shall not be terminated nor shall the Contractor be charged with liquidated damages for any delays in the completion of the work due to:
  - a. Any acts of the Government, including controls or restrictions upon or requisitioning of materials, equipment, tools, or labor by reason of war, national defense, or any other national emergency;
  - b. Any acts of the Owner;
  - c. Causes not reasonably foreseeable by the parties to this Contract at the time of the execution of the Contract which are beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor, including, but not restricted to, acts of God or of the public enemy, acts of another Contractor in the performance of some other contract with the Owner, fires, floods, epidemics, quarantine, restrictions, strikes, freight embargoes, and weather of unusual severity such as hurricanes, tornadoes, cyclones and other extreme weather conditions.
- 2) Provided, however, that the Contractor promptly notifies the Owner within ten (10) days in writing of the cause of the delay. Upon receipt of such notification, the Owner shall ascertain the facts and the cause and extent of delay. If, upon the basis of the facts and the terms of this contract, the delay is properly excusable, the Owner shall extend the time for completing the work for a period of time commensurate with the period of excusable delay.

**12. Assignment or Novation**

The Contractor shall not assign or transfer, whether by an assignment or novation, any of its rights, duties, benefits, obligations, liabilities, or responsibilities under this Contract without the written consent of the Owner; provided, however, that assignments to banks or other financial institutions may be made without the consent of the Owner. No assignment or novation of this Contract shall be valid unless the assignment or novation expressly provides that the assignment of any of the Contractor's rights or benefits under the Contract is subject to a prior lien for labor performed, services rendered, and materials, tools, and equipment supplied for the performance of the work under this Contract in favor of all persons, firms, or corporations rendering such labor or services or supplying such materials, tools, or equipment.

**13. Disputes**

- (a) All disputes arising under this Contract or its interpretation except those disputes covered by FEDERAL LABOR STANDARDS PROVISIONS whether involving law or fact or both, or extra work, and all claims for alleged breach of contract shall, within ten (10) days of commencement of the dispute, be presented by the Contractor to the Owner for decision. Any claim not presented within the time limit specified in this paragraph shall be deemed to have been waived, except that if the claim is of a continuing character and notice of the claim is not given within ten (10) days of its commencement, the claim will be considered only for a period commencing ten (10) days prior to the receipt of the Owner.
- (b) The Contractor shall submit in detail his claim and his proof thereof.

- (c) If the Contractor does not agree with any decision of the Owner, he shall in no case allow the dispute to delay the work but shall notify the Owner promptly that he is proceeding with the work under protest.

#### **14. Technical Specifications and Drawings**

Anything mentioned in the Technical Specifications and not shown on the Drawings, or vice versa, shall be of like effect as if shown on or mentioned in both. In case of difference between Drawings and Technical Specifications, the Technical Specifications shall govern. In case of any discrepancy in Drawings, or Technical Specifications, the matter shall be immediately submitted to the Owner, without whose decision, said discrepancy shall not be adjusted by the Contractor, save only at his own risk and expense.

#### **15. Shop Drawings**

- (a) All required shop drawings, machinery details, layout drawings, etc. shall be submitted to the Engineer in copies for approval sufficiently in advance of requirements to afford ample time for checking, including time for correcting, resubmitting and rechecking if necessary. The Contractor may proceed, only at his own risk, with manufacture or installation of any equipment or work covered by said shop drawings, etc. until they are approved and no claim, by the Contractor, for extension of the contract time shall be granted by reason of his failure in this respect.
- (b) Any drawings submitted without the Contractor's stamp of approval will not be considered and will be returned to him for proper resubmission. If any drawings show variations from the requirements of the Contract because of standard shop practice or other reason, the Contractor shall make specific mention of such variation in his letter of transmittal in order that, if acceptable, suitable action may be taken for proper adjustment of contract price and/or time, otherwise the Contractor will not be relieved of the responsibility for executing the work in accordance with the Contract even though the drawings have been approved.
- (c) If a shop drawing is in accordance with the contract or involves only a minor adjustment in the interest of the owner not involving a change in contract price or time; the engineer may approve the drawing. The approval shall not relieve the Contractor from his responsibility for adherence to the contract or for any error in the drawing.

#### **16. Requests for Supplementary Information**

It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to make timely requests of the Owner for any additional information not already in his possession which should be furnished by the Owner under the terms of this Contract, and which he will require in the planning and execution of the work. Such requests may be submitted from time to time as the need approaches, but each shall be filed in ample time to permit appropriate action to be taken by all parties involved so as to avoid delay. Each request shall be in writing, and list the various items and the latest date by which each will be required by the Contractor. The first list shall be submitted within two weeks after Contract award and shall be as complete as possible at that time. The Contractor shall, if requested, furnish promptly any assistance and information the Engineer may require in responding to these requests of the Contractor. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for any delay in his work or to others arising from his failure to comply fully with the provision of this section.

#### **17. Materials and Workmanship**

- (a) Unless otherwise specifically provided for in the technical specifications, all workmanship, equipment, materials and articles incorporated in the work shall be new and the best grade of the respective kinds for the purpose. Where equipment, materials, articles or workmanship are referred to in the technical specifications as "equal to" any particular standard, the Engineer shall decide the question of equality.
- (b) The Contractor shall furnish to the Owner for approval the manufacturer's detailed specifications for all machinery, mechanical and other special equipment, which he contemplates installing together with full



information as to type, performance characteristics, and all other pertinent information as required, and shall likewise submit for approval full information concerning all other materials or articles which he proposes to incorporate.

- (c) Machinery, mechanical and other equipment, materials or articles installed or used without such prior approval shall be at the risk of subsequent rejection.
- (d) Materials specified by reference to the number or symbol of a specific standard, shall comply with requirements in the latest revision thereof and any amendment or supplement thereto in effect on the date of the Invitation for Bids, except as limited to type, class or grade, or modified in the technical specifications shall have full force and effect as though printed therein.
- (e) The Owner may require the Contractor to dismiss from the work such employee or employees as the Owner or the Engineer may deem incompetent, or careless, or insubordinate.

#### **18. Samples, Certificates and Tests**

- (a) The Contractor shall submit all material or equipment samples, certificates, affidavits, etc., as called for in the contract documents or required by the Engineer, promptly after award of the contract and acceptance of the Contractor's bond. No such material or equipment shall be manufactured or delivered to the site, except at the Contractor's own risk, until the required samples or certificates have been approved in writing by the Engineer. Any delay in the work caused by late or improper submission of samples or certificates for approval shall not be considered just cause for an extension of the contract time.
- (b) Each sample submitted by the Contractor shall carry a label giving the name of the Contractor, the project for which it is intended, and the name of the producer. The accompanying certificate or letter from the Contractor shall state that the sample complies with contract requirements, shall give the name and brand of the product, its place of origin, the name and address of the producer and all specifications or other detailed information which will assist the Engineer in making a prompt decision regarding the acceptability of the sample. It shall also include the statement that all materials or equipment furnished for use in the project will comply with the samples and/or certified statements.
- (c) Approval of any materials shall be general only and shall not constitute a waiver of the Owner's right to demand full compliance with Contract requirements. After actual deliveries, the Engineer will have such check tests made as he deems necessary in each instance and may reject materials and equipment and accessories for cause, even though such materials and articles have been given general approval. If materials, equipment or accessories which fail to meet check tests have been incorporated in the work, the Engineer will have the right to cause their removal and replacement by proper materials or to demand and secure such reparation by the Contractor as is equitable.
- (d) Except as otherwise specifically stated in the Contract, the costs of sampling and testing will be divided as follows:
  - 1) The Contractor shall furnish without extra cost, including packing and delivery charges, all samples required for testing purposes, except those samples taken on the project by the Engineer;
  - 2) The Contractor shall assume all costs of re-testing materials which fail to meet contract requirements;
  - 3) The Contractor shall assume all costs of testing materials offered in substitution for those found deficient;
  - 4) The Owner will pay all other expenses.

**19. Permits and Codes**

- (a) The Contractor shall give all notices required by and comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, and codes of the Local Government. All construction work and/or utility installations shall comply with all applicable ordinances, and codes including all written waivers. Before installing any work, the Contractor shall examine the drawings and technical specifications for compliance with applicable ordinances and codes and shall immediately report any discrepancy to the Owner. Where the requirements of the drawings and technical specifications fail to comply with such applicable ordinances or codes, the Owner will adjust the Contract by Change Order to conform to such ordinances or codes (unless waivers in writing covering the difference have been granted by the governing body or department) and make appropriate adjustment in the Contract Price or stipulated unit prices.
- (b) Should the Contractor fail to observe the foregoing provisions and proceed with the construction and/or install any utility at variance with any applicable ordinance or code, including any written waivers (notwithstanding the fact that such installation is in compliance with the drawings and technical specifications), the Contractor shall remove such work without cost to the Owner.
- (c) The Contractor shall at his own expense, secure and pay for all permits for street pavement, sidewalks, shed, removal of abandoned water taps, sealing of house connection drains, pavement cuts, buildings, electrical, plumbing, water, gas and sewer permits required by the local regulatory body or any of its agencies.
- (d) The Contractor shall comply with applicable local laws and ordinances governing the disposal of surplus excavation, materials, debris and rubbish on or off the Project Area and commit no trespass on any public or private property in any operation due to or connected with the Improvements contained in this Contract.
- (e) The Contractor will be required to make arrangements for and pay the water, electrical power, or any other utilities required during construction.
- (f) During construction of this project, the Contractor shall use every means possible to control the amount of dust created by construction. Prior to the close of a day's work, the Contractor, if directed by the Owner, shall moisten the bank and surrounding area to prevent a dusty condition.

**20. Care of Work**

- (a) The Contractor shall be responsible for all damages to person or property that occur as a result of his fault or negligence in connection with the prosecution of the work and shall be responsible for the proper care and protection of all materials delivered and work performed until completion and final acceptance.
- (b) The Contractor shall provide sufficient competent watchmen, both day and night, including Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays, from the time the work is commenced until final completion and acceptance.
- (c) In an emergency affecting the safety of life, limb or property, including adjoining property, the Contractor, without special instructions or authorization from the Owner is authorized to act at his discretion to prevent such threatened loss or injury, and he shall so act. He shall likewise act if instructed to do so by the Owner.
- (d) The Contractor shall avoid damage as a result of his operations to existing sidewalks, streets, curbs, pavements, utilities (except those which are to be replaced or removed), adjoining property, etc., and he shall at his own expense completely repair any damage thereto caused by his operations.
- (e) The Contractor shall shore up, brace, underpin, secure, and protect as maybe necessary, all foundations and other parts of existing structures adjacent to, adjoining, and in the vicinity of the site, which may be in any way affected by the excavations or other operations connected with the construction of the improvements included in this Contract. The Contractor shall be responsible for the giving of any and all required notices

to any adjoining or adjacent property owner or other party before the commencement of any work. The Contractor shall indemnify and save harmless the Owner from any damages on account of settlements or the loss of lateral support of adjoining property and from all loss or expense and all damages for which the Owner may become liable in consequence of such injury or damage to adjoining and adjacent structures and their premises.

## **21. Accident Prevention**

- (a) No laborer or mechanic employed in the performance of this Contract shall be required to work in surroundings or under working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to his health or safety as determined under construction safety and health standards promulgated by the Secretary of Labor.
- (b) The Contractor shall exercise proper precaution at all times for the protection of persons and property and shall be responsible for all damages to persons or property, either on or off the site, which occur as a result of his prosecution of the work.
- (c) The Contractor shall maintain an accurate record of all cases of death, occupational disease, or injury requiring medical attention or causing loss of time from work, arising out of and in the course of employment on work under the Contract. The Contractor shall promptly furnish the Owner with reports concerning these matters.
- (d) The Contractor shall indemnify and save harmless the Owner from any claims for damages resulting from property damage, personal injury and/or death suffered or alleged to have been suffered by any person as a result of any work conducted under this contract.
- (e) The Contractor shall provide trench safety for all excavations more than five feet deep prior to excavation. All OSHA Standards for trench safety must be adhered to by the Contractor.
- (f) The contractor shall at all times conduct his work in such a manner as to insure the least possible inconvenience to vehicular and pedestrian traffic. At the close of the work each day, all streets where possible in the opinion of the Owner, shall be opened to the public in order that persons living in the area may have access to their homes or businesses by the use of the streets. Barricades, warning signs, and necessary lighting shall be provided to the satisfaction of the Owner at the expense of the Contractor.

## **22. Sanitary Facilities**

The Contractor shall furnish, install and maintain ample sanitary facilities for the workmen. As the needs arise, a sufficient number of enclosed temporary toilets shall be conveniently placed as required. Drinking water shall be provided from an approved source, so piped or transported as to keep it safe and fresh and served from single service containers or satisfactory types of sanitary drinking stands or fountains. All such facilities and services shall be furnished in strict accordance with existing and governing health regulations.

## **23. Use of Premises**

- (a) The Contractor shall confine his equipment, storage of materials, and construction operations to the contract limits as shown on the drawings and as prescribed by ordinances or permits, or as may be desired by the Owner, and shall not unreasonably encumber the site or public rights of way with his materials and construction equipment.
- (b) The Contractor shall comply with all reasonable instructions of the Owner and all existing state and local regulations regarding signs, advertising, traffic, fires, explosives, danger signals, and barricades.

**24. Removal of Debris, Cleaning, Etc.**

The Contractor shall, periodically or as directed during the progress of the work, remove and legally dispose of all surplus excavated material and debris, and keep the Project Area and public rights of way reasonably clear. Upon completion of the work, he shall remove all temporary construction facilities, debris and unused materials provided for work, and put the whole site of the work and public rights of way in a neat and clean condition.

**25. Inspection**

- (a) All materials and workmanship shall be subject to inspection, examination, or test by the Owner and Engineer at any and all times during manufacture or construction and at any and all places where such manufacture or construction occurs. The Owner shall have the right to reject defective material and workmanship or require its correction. Unacceptable workmanship shall be satisfactorily corrected. Rejected material shall be promptly segregated and removed from the Project Area and replaced with material of specified quality without charge. If the Contractor fails to proceed at once with the correction of rejected workmanship or defective material, the Owner may by contract or otherwise have the defects remedied or rejected materials removed from the Project Area and charge the cost of the same against any Monies which may be due the Contractor, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner.
- (b) The Contractor shall furnish promptly all materials reasonably necessary for any tests which may be required. All tests by the Owner will be performed in such manner as not to delay the work unnecessarily and will be made in accordance with the provisions of the technical specifications.
- (c) The Contractor shall notify the Owner sufficiently in advance of back filling or concealing any facilities to permit proper inspection. If any facilities are concealed without approval or consent of the Owner, the Contractor shall uncover for inspection and recover such facilities at his own expense, when so requested by the Owner.
- (d) Should it be considered necessary or advisable by the Owner at any time before final acceptance of the entire work to make an examination of work already completed by uncovering the same, the Contractor shall on request promptly furnish all necessary facilities, labor, and material. If such work is found to be defective in any important or essential respect, due to fault of the Contractor or his subcontractors, the Contractor shall defray all the expenses of such examination and of satisfactory reconstruction. If, however, such work is found to meet the requirements of the Contract, the actual cost of labor and material necessarily involved in the examination and replacement, shall be allowed the Contractor and he shall, in addition, if completion of the work of the entire Contract has been delayed thereby, be granted a suitable extension of time on account of the additional work involved.
- (e) Inspection of materials and appurtenances to be incorporated in the improvements included in this Contract may be made at the place of production, manufacture or shipment, whenever the quantity justifies it, and such inspection and acceptance, unless otherwise stated in the technical specifications, shall be final, except as regards (1) latent defects, (2) departures from specific requirements of the Contract, (3) damage or loss in transit, or (4) fraud or such gross mistakes as amount to fraud. Subject to the requirements contained in the preceding sentence, the inspection of materials as a whole or in part will be made at the Project Site.
- (f) Neither inspection, testing, approval nor acceptance of the work in whole or in part, by the Owner or its agents shall relieve the Contractor or his sureties of full responsibility for materials furnished or work performed not in strict accordance with the Contract.

**26. Review by Owner**

The Owner and its authorized representatives and agents shall have access to and be permitted to observe and review all work, materials, equipment, payrolls, personnel records, employment conditions, material invoices, and other relevant data and records pertaining to this Contract, provided, however that all instructions and

approval with respect to the work will be given to the Contractor only by the Owner through its authorized representatives or agents.

**27. Final Inspection**

When the Improvements included in this Contract are substantially completed, the Contractor shall notify the Owner in writing that the work will be ready for final inspection on a definite date which shall be stated in the notice. The Owner will make the arrangements necessary to have final inspection commenced on the date stated in the notice, or as soon thereafter as is practicable.

**28. Deduction for Uncorrected Work**

If the Owner deems it not expedient to require the Contractor to correct work not done in accordance with the Contract Documents, an equitable deduction from the Contract Price will be made by agreement between the Contractor and the Owner and subject to settlement, in case of dispute, as herein provided.

**29. Warranty of Title**

No material, supplies, or equipment to be installed or furnished under this Contract shall be purchased subject to any chattel mortgage or under a conditional sale, lease-purchase or other agreement by which an interest is retained by the seller or supplier. The Contractor shall warrant good title to all materials, supplies, and equipment installed or incorporated in the work and upon completion of all work, shall deliver the same together with all improvements and appurtenances constructed or placed by him to the Owner free from any claims, liens, or charges. Neither the Contractor nor any person, firm, or corporation furnishing any material or labor for any work covered by this Contract shall have any right to a lien upon any improvement or appurtenance. Nothing contained in this paragraph, however, shall defeat or impair the right of persons furnishing materials or labor to recover under any law permitting such persons to look to funds due the Contractor in the hands of the Owner. The provisions of this paragraph shall be inserted in all subcontracts and material contracts and notice of its provisions shall be given to all persons furnishing materials for the work when no formal contract is entered into for such materials.

**30. Warranty of Workmanship and Materials**

Neither the final certificate of payment nor any provision in the Contract nor partial or entire use of the improvements included in this Contract by the Owner or the public shall constitute an acceptance of work not done in accordance with the Contract or relieve the Contractor of liability in respect to any express warranties or responsibility for faulty materials or workmanship. The Contractor shall promptly remedy any defects in the work and pay for any damage to other work resulting therefrom which shall appear within a period of 12 months from the date of final acceptance of the work.

**31. Job Offices**

- (a) The Contractor and his subcontractors may maintain such office and storage facilities on the site as are necessary for the proper conduct of the work. These shall be located so as to cause no interference to any work to be performed on the site. The Owner shall be consulted with regard to locations.
- (b) Upon completion of the improvements, or as directed by the Owner, the Contractors shall remove all such temporary structures and facilities from the site, and leave the site of the work in the condition required by the contract.

**32. Partial Use of Site Improvements**

The Owner may give notice to the Contractor and place in use those sections of the improvements which have been completed, inspected and can be accepted as complying with the technical specifications and if in its

opinion, each such section is reasonably safe, fit, and convenient for the use and accommodation for which it was intended, provided:

- (a) The use of such sections of the Improvements shall in no way impede the completion of the remainder of the work by the Contractor.
- (b) The Contractor shall not be responsible for any damages or maintenance costs due directly to the use of such sections.
- (c) The period of guarantee stipulated in the Section 29 hereof shall not begin to run until the date of the final acceptance of all work which the Contractor is required to construct under this Contract.

**33. Contract Period**

The work to be performed under this contract shall commence within the time stipulated by the Owner in the Notice to Proceed, and shall be fully completed within 180 calendar days thereafter.

**34. Keeping Of Plans And Specifications Accessible**

The Contractor shall keep one (1) copy of all Plans and Specifications constantly accessible at the work site and available for inspection at all times.

**35. Utilities**

Contractor shall be responsible for any charges which may be made by any city or utility companies for the work to be performed by Contractor.

**36. Parking**

Contractor shall be responsible for the expense of parking the Contractor's vehicle(s) in a legal manner and at no expense or inconvenience to the County.

**37. Fire And Safety**

Contractor is completely responsible for fire protection at the job site as well as the safety of its own employees as well as those entering onto the job site.

**38. Contractor's Buildings**

The building of structures for housing men, or the erection of tents or other forms of protection will be permitted only at such places as the County shall permit, and the sanitary conditions of the grounds in or about such structures shall at all times be maintained in the manner satisfactory to the County.

**39. Worksite Security**

Contractor shall maintain the security of the worksite.

Contractor shall provide adequate protection to persons on the worksite, adjacent properties, and utilities as is necessary to keep each free of damage or injury. Contractor shall furnish all barricades, warning lights and other safety devices necessary for the safety and protection of the public and shall remove them upon completion of the work performed on those premises under the terms of this contract.

Contractor will have complete control over the work site and shall be fully responsible for any loss of or damage to any County property from any cause and will reimburse County in the event of any loss or damage to County's

property from any cause.

Contractor shall take proper means to protect adjacent or adjoining properties which might be injured or seriously affected by construction undertaken under this Agreement from any damage or injury by reason of said process of construction. Contractor shall be liable for any and all claims for such damage on account of its failure to fully protect all adjoining properties.

#### **40. Final Grading**

If grading is required, when work is complete, Contractor shall grade the site to fill in holes and make a presentable appearance without disturbing trees and add fill dirt if needed. Contractor may not leave voids in the grading and compaction of the property. The land shall have a smooth appearance without concrete, bricks, building materials, and other debris on the surface.

#### **41. Changes And Alterations**

Contractor further agrees that County may make such changes and alterations as County may see fit, in the line, grade, form dimensions, plans or materials for the work herein contemplated, or any part thereof, either before or after the beginning of the contract construction, without affecting the validity of this Contract and the accompanying bonds.

If such changes or alterations diminish the quantity of the work to be done, they shall not constitute the basis for a claim for damages, or anticipated profits on the work that may be dispensed with. If they increase the amount of the work, and the increased work can fairly be classified under the specifications, such increase shall be paid for according to the quantity actually done and at the unit price established for such work under this contract; otherwise such additional work shall be paid for as provided under the paragraph entitled "EXTRA WORK". In case the County shall make such changes or alterations as shall make useless any work already done or material already furnished or used in said work, then County shall recompense Contractor for any material or labor so used, and for any actual loss occasioned by such change due to actual expenses incurred in preparation for the work as originally planned.

#### **42. Extra Work**

The term "Extra Work" as used in this contract shall be understood to mean and include all work that may be required by the County to be done by Contractor to accomplish any change, alteration or addition to the work shown in the plans and specifications.

It is agreed that Contractor shall perform all Extra Work under the direction of the County when presented with a Written Work Order signed by the County. It is also agreed that the compensation to be paid Contractor for performing said Extra Work shall be determined by one or more of the following methods:

Method (a) - By agreed unit prices; or

Method (b) - By agreed lump sum: or

Method (c) - If Neither Method (a) nor Method (b) can be agreed upon before the Extra Work is commenced, then Contractor shall be paid the "Actual field cost" of the work plus fifteen (15) percent.

In the event said Extra Work be performed and paid for under Method (c), then the provisions of this paragraph shall apply and the "actual field cost" is hereby defined to include the cost of all workmen, such as foremen, timekeepers, merchants, and laborers, and materials, supplies, teams, trucks, rentals on machinery and equipment for time actually employed or used on such Extra Work plus actual transportation charges necessarily incurred, if the kind of equipment or machinery is not already on the job, together with all power, fuel, lubricants, water and similar operating expenses, also all necessary incidental expenses incurred directly on account of such Extra Work including Social Security, Old Age Benefits and other payroll taxes, and a ratable proportion of premiums on Construction and Maintenance Bonds, Public Liability and Property Damage and

Workmen's Compensation, and all other insurance as may be required by any law or ordinance. The County may direct the form in which accounts of the "actual field cost" shall be kept and may also specify in writing, before the work commences, the method of doing the work and the type and kind of machinery and equipment to be used, otherwise these matters shall be determined by Contractor. Unless otherwise agreed upon, the prices for the use of machinery and equipment shall be determined by using the one hundred (100) percent of the actual hourly or daily rate (for the time used plus time in moving to and from Job) of the latest schedule of Equipment Ownership Expense adopted by the Association General Contractors of America. Where practicable the terms and prices for the use of Machinery and Equipment shall be incorporated in the Written Extra Work Order. The fifteen (15) percent of the "Actual Field Cost" to be paid Contractor shall cover and compensate him for his profit, overhead, general superintendence and field office expense, and all other elements of cost and expense not embraced within the 'actual field cost" as herein defined, save that where the Contractor's Camp or Field Office must be maintained primarily on account of such extra work, then the cost to maintain and operate same shall be included in the "actual field cost".

No claim for extra work of any kind will be allowed unless ordered in writing by the County. In case any orders or instructions, either oral or written appear to Contractor to involve extra work for which he should receive compensation, it shall make written request to the County for written order authorizing Extra Work. Should a difference of opinion arise as to what does or does not constitute extra work, or as to the payment therefor, and the County insists upon its performance, Contractor shall proceed with the work after making written order and shall keep an accurate account of the "actual field cost" thereof, as provided under Method (c) and by this action Contractor will thereby preserve the right to submit the matter of payment to litigation.

**43. Salvage**

Any materials, equipment and fixtures specifically ordered to be salvaged under these specifications shall remain the property of County and will be delivered to the site designated by the County. All other items shall be disposed of by Contractor in compliance with all applicable laws and regulations.

**44. Compliance With Codes**

Contractor shall comply with all city, county, and state codes, laws, and ordinances in force at the time of award of contract and applicable to such work. Contractor shall obtain, at Contractor's own expense such permits, certificates, and licenses as may be required in the performance of the specified work.

**45. Laws And Ordinances**

Contractor shall at all times observe and comply with all Federal, State and Local Laws, ordinances and regulations which in any manner effect the contract or the work, and shall indemnify and save harmless the County against any claim arising from the violation of any such laws and ordinances, whether by Contractor or its employees.

**46. Permits And Licenses**

Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining and furnishing all necessary permits and licenses, City, County, State or Federal as are required for the performance of this contract.

**47. Lines And Grades**

The Engineer will furnish points for horizontal and vertical control. Any additional stakes required by the Contractor shall be set at his expense. Whenever necessary, work shall be suspended to permit this work, but such suspension will be as brief as practicable and the Contractor shall be allowed no extra compensation therefor. The Contractor shall give the Engineer ample notice of the time and place where control lines and bench marks will be needed. All control stakes, marks, etc. shall be carefully preserved by the Contractor, and in case of careless destruction or removal by him or his employees, such control stakes, marks, etc. shall be



replaced by the Engineer at the Contractor's expense.

**48. Excess, Waste Material And Debris**

All excess material, waste material and debris shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be properly disposed of off-site. No separate payment shall be made for same.

**49. Material Hauling**

Hauling of materials will not be paid for directly, but shall be considered as subsidiary work pertaining to the respective bid items. Haul routes for full and empty loads shall be restricted to State Highways. Hauling of equipment is also restricted to State Highways.

**50. Abatement And Mitigation Of Excessive Or Unnecessary Construction Noise**

Throughout all phases of the construction of this project, including the moving, unloading, operating and handling of construction equipment prior to commencement of work, during the project and after the work is complete, the contractor shall make every reasonable effort to minimize the noise imposed upon the immediate neighborhood surrounding the area of construction. Particular and special efforts shall be exercised by the Contractor to avoid the creation of unnecessary noise impacts on adjacent sensitive receptors in the placement of non-mobile equipment such as air compressors, generators, pumps, etc. The placement of temporary parked mobile equipment with the engine running shall be such as to cause the least disruption of normal adjacent activities not associated with the work to be performed by the contractor.

All equipment associated with the work shall be equipped with components designed by the manufacturer wholly or in part to suppress excessive noise and these components shall be maintained in their original operating condition considering normal depreciation. Noise-attenuation devices installed by the manufacturer such as mufflers, engine covers, insulation, etc., shall not be removed nor rendered ineffectual nor be permitted to remain off the equipment while the equipment is in use.

**51. Working Hours**

Work shall not be commenced by the contractor before sunrise and shall be so conducted that all equipment is off the road and safely stored by sunset. Specific permission shall be obtained by the contractor from the Engineer for work during those hours between 7:00 P.M. and 6:00 A.M. of the following day.

**52. Pipeline, Utility Locations And Contractor Responsibility**

An effort to determine all pipelines and utilities which may impact the project has been made. All known pipelines and utilities have been approximately located and shown on the plans. The Contractor shall notify all utility and pipeline owners before beginning the work. Additional unknown utilities and pipelines may be found. Adjustments of these utilities or pipelines shall be done by others at no expense to the contractor. However, the Contractor shall cooperate and coordinate his work with the adjustment

The Contractor will anticipate this in making his bid. The contractor will not be allowed claims for damages or delays for these adjustments should they be necessary. However, additional time will be considered for the contract period.

This action, however, shall in no way be interpreted as relieving the Contractor of his responsibilities under the terms of the contract as set out in the plans and specifications. The Contractor shall repair any damage to the facilities caused by his operations at the Contractor's expense and shall restore facilities to service in a timely manner.

**53. Incidentals**

All items of work required under this contract not specifically called for in the proposal as pay items shall be considered incidental to the various bid items and no separate payment shall be made for same.

**54. Flagmen**

During certain phases of construction flagmen will be required to direct and control traffic. This work will not be paid for directly, but shall be considered incidental the various bid items and no separate payment shall be made for same.

**55. Field Office**

For this project the Contractor will not have to provide a field office.

**56. Wage Rates:**

The attached schedule of wages per hour for this Contract follows.

"General Decision Number: TX20230038 01/06/2023

Superseded General Decision Number: TX20220038

State: Texas

Construction Type: Highway

Counties: Austin, Brazoria, Chambers, Fort Bend, Galveston, Hardin, Harris, Jefferson, Liberty, Montgomery, Orange, San Jacinto and Waller Counties in Texas.

HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (excluding tunnels, building structures in rest area projects & railroad construction; bascule, suspension & spandrel arch bridges designed for commercial navigation, bridges involving marine construction; and other major bridges).

Note: Contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act are generally required to pay at least the applicable minimum wage rate required under Executive Order 14026 or Executive Order 13658. Please note that these Executive Orders apply to covered contracts entered into by the federal government that are subject to the Davis-Bacon Act itself, but do not apply to contracts subject only to the Davis-Bacon Related Acts, including those set forth at 29 CFR 5.1(a)(2)-(60).

<p>If the contract is entered into on or after January 30, 2022, or the contract is renewed or extended (e.g., an option is exercised) on or after January 30, 2022:</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>. Executive Order 14026 generally applies to the contract.</li> <li>. The contractor must pay all covered workers at least \$16.20 per hour (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on the contract in 2023.</li> </ul>
<p>If the contract was awarded on or between January 1, 2015 and January 29, 2022, and the contract is not renewed or extended on or after January 30, 2022:</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>. Executive Order 13658 generally applies to the contract.</li> <li>. The contractor must pay all covered workers at least \$12.15 per hour (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on that contract in 2023.</li> </ul>

The applicable Executive Order minimum wage rate will be adjusted annually. If this contract is covered by one of the Executive Orders and a classification considered necessary for performance of work on the contract does not appear on this wage determination, the contractor must still submit a conformance request.

Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the Executive Orders is available at

<http://www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts>.

Modification Number      Publication Date  
 0                              01/06/2023

SUTX2011-013 08/10/2011

Rates                              Fringes

CEMENT MASON/CONCRETE  
 FINISHER (Paving and  
 Structures).....\$ 12.98 \*\*

ELECTRICIAN.....\$ 27.11

FORM BUILDER/FORM SETTER  
 Paving & Curb.....\$ 12.34 \*\*  
 Structures.....\$ 12.23 \*\*

LABORER  
 Asphalt Raker.....\$ 12.36 \*\*  
 Flagger.....\$ 10.33 \*\*  
 Laborer, Common.....\$ 11.02 \*\*  
 Laborer, Utility.....\$ 11.73 \*\*  
 Pipelayer.....\$ 12.12 \*\*  
 Work Zone Barricade  
 Servicer.....\$ 11.67 \*\*

PAINTER (Structures).....\$ 18.62

POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATOR:  
 Asphalt Distributor.....\$ 14.06 \*\*  
 Asphalt Paving Machine.....\$ 14.32 \*\*  
 Broom or Sweeper.....\$ 12.68 \*\*  
 Concrete Pavement  
 Finishing Machine.....\$ 13.07 \*\*  
 Concrete Paving, Curing,  
 Float, Texturing Machine....\$ 11.71 \*\*  
 Concrete Saw.....\$ 13.99 \*\*  
 Crane, Hydraulic 80 Tons  
 or less.....\$ 13.86 \*\*  
 Crane, Lattice boom 80  
 tons or less.....\$ 14.97 \*\*  
 Crane, Lattice boom over  
 80 Tons.....\$ 15.80 \*\*  
 Crawler Tractor.....\$ 13.68 \*\*  
 Excavator, 50,000 pounds  
 or less.....\$ 12.71 \*\*  
 Excavator, Over 50,000  
 pounds.....\$ 14.53 \*\*  
 Foundation Drill, Crawler  
 Mounted.....\$ 17.43  
 Foundation Drill, Truck  
 Mounted.....\$ 15.89 \*\*  
 Front End Loader 3 CY or  
 Less.....\$ 13.32 \*\*  
 Front End Loader, Over 3 CY.\$ 13.17 \*\*  
 Loader/Backhoe.....\$ 14.29 \*\*  
 Mechanic.....\$ 16.96  
 Milling Machine.....\$ 13.53 \*\*  
 Motor Grader, Fine Grade....\$ 15.69 \*\*  
 Motor Grader, Rough.....\$ 14.23 \*\*  
 Off Road Hauler.....\$ 14.60 \*\*  
 Pavement Marking Machine....\$ 11.18 \*\*

Piledriver.....\$ 14.95 \*\*  
 Roller, Asphalt.....\$ 11.95 \*\*  
 Roller, Other.....\$ 11.57 \*\*  
 Scraper.....\$ 13.47 \*\*  
 Spreader Box.....\$ 13.58 \*\*

Servicer.....\$ 13.97 \*\*

Steel Worker

Reinforcing Steel.....\$ 15.15 \*\*  
 Structural Steel Welder.....\$ 12.85 \*\*  
 Structural Steel.....\$ 14.39 \*\*

TRUCK DRIVER

Low Boy Float.....\$ 16.03 \*\*  
 Single Axle.....\$ 11.46 \*\*  
 Single or Tandem Axle Dump..\$ 11.48 \*\*  
 Tandem Axle Tractor w/Semi  
 Trailer.....\$ 12.27 \*\*

-----  
 WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

=====  
 \*\* Workers in this classification may be entitled to a higher minimum wage under Executive Order 14026 (\$16.20) or 13658 (\$12.15). Please see the Note at the top of the wage determination for more information.

Note: Executive Order (EO) 13706, Establishing Paid Sick Leave for Federal Contractors applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the contract is awarded (and any solicitation was issued) on or after January 1, 2017. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must provide employees with 1 hour of paid sick leave for every 30 hours they work, up to 56 hours of paid sick leave each year. Employees must be permitted to use paid sick leave for their own illness, injury or other health-related needs, including preventive care; to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is ill, injured, or has other health-related needs, including preventive care; or for reasons resulting from, or to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is a victim of, domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking. Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at <https://www.dol.gov/agencies/whd/government-contracts>.

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (ii)).

-----  
 The body of each wage determination lists the classification and wage rates that have been found to be prevailing for the cited type(s) of construction in the area covered by the wage determination. The classifications are listed in alphabetical order of ""identifiers"" that indicate whether the particular rate is a union rate (current union negotiated rate for local),

a survey rate (weighted average rate) or a union average rate (weighted union average rate).

#### Union Rate Identifiers

A four letter classification abbreviation identifier enclosed in dotted lines beginning with characters other than ""SU"" or ""UAVG"" denotes that the union classification and rate were prevailing for that classification in the survey. Example: PLUM0198-005 07/01/2014. PLUM is an abbreviation identifier of the union which prevailed in the survey for this classification, which in this example would be Plumbers. 0198 indicates the local union number or district council number where applicable, i.e., Plumbers Local 0198. The next number, 005 in the example, is an internal number used in processing the wage determination. 07/01/2014 is the effective date of the most current negotiated rate, which in this example is July 1, 2014.

Union prevailing wage rates are updated to reflect all rate changes in the collective bargaining agreement (CBA) governing this classification and rate.

#### Survey Rate Identifiers

Classifications listed under the ""SU"" identifier indicate that no one rate prevailed for this classification in the survey and the published rate is derived by computing a weighted average rate based on all the rates reported in the survey for that classification. As this weighted average rate includes all rates reported in the survey, it may include both union and non-union rates. Example: SULA2012-007 5/13/2014. SU indicates the rates are survey rates based on a weighted average calculation of rates and are not majority rates. LA indicates the State of Louisiana. 2012 is the year of survey on which these classifications and rates are based. The next number, 007 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 5/13/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

Survey wage rates are not updated and remain in effect until a new survey is conducted.

#### Union Average Rate Identifiers

Classification(s) listed under the UAVG identifier indicate that no single majority rate prevailed for those classifications; however, 100% of the data reported for the classifications was union data. EXAMPLE: UAVG-OH-0010 08/29/2014. UAVG indicates that the rate is a weighted union average rate. OH indicates the state. The next number, 0010 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 08/29/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

A UAVG rate will be updated once a year, usually in January of each year, to reflect a weighted average of the current negotiated/CBA rate of the union locals from which the rate is based.

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

- \* an existing published wage determination
- \* a survey underlying a wage determination
- \* a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
- \* a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour National Office because National Office has responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations  
Wage and Hour Division  
U.S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator  
U.S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board  
U.S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

=====

END OF GENERAL DECISIO"

**BID PROPOSAL**

The bidder hereby proposes to furnish all labor, material, equipment and incidentals for:

**GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION**

Enclosed is a Cashier's Check or Bid Bond in the sum of 5% of the greatest amount bid.

Bidder agrees to perform in accordance with the requirements of the contract documents in consideration of payment by the County of the prices in this proposal.

**IN CASE OF DISCREPANCY BETWEEN UNIT PRICES AND EXTENDED PRICES, UNIT PRICES WILL GOVERN.**

**This bid sheet must be completely filled out in ink or typewritten with any necessary supplemental information attached.**

The undersigned hereby agrees to all of the foregoing terms and provisions and to all terms and provisions of the contract, if awarded, which includes all provisions of this bid package.

BIDDER	_____
SIGNATURE	_____
PRINT NAME	_____
TITLE	_____
ADDRESS	_____
CITY, STATE	_____
ZIP	_____
EMAIL	_____
TELEPHONE	_____
FAX NO	_____
DATE	_____
TAX I.D. No.	_____



**GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION  
Bid Proposal**

Item No.	Specification	Item Description <sup>(1)</sup>	Unit	Unit Qty	Unit Price <sup>(2)</sup>	Total
<b>A. BASE BID</b>						
1	251	Rework Base Coarse w/ Asphalt Pavement (Type C) (8")	SY	36,991	\$	\$
2	275	Cement Treatment (Existing Material) (8")	SY	112,007	\$	\$
3	275	Cement	TON	2,251	\$	\$
4	305	Salv, Haul & Stockpile Reclaim Asph Pvmnt (2")	SY	135,597		
5	310	Prime Coat (MC 30)	GAL	33,699	\$	\$
6	241	2" HMAC TY-D PG64-22	TON	14,917	\$	\$
7	500	Mobilization (5%)	LS	1	\$	\$
8	502	Barricades, Signs and Traffic Handling	MO	6	\$	\$
<b>TOTAL BASE BID:</b>						\$
<b>B. ALTERNATE ITEM (FIR ROAD)</b>						
The Base Bid for Fir Road does not include cement treatment. It includes Item 1 (Rework Base Course w/Asphalt Pavement). If the County elects cement treatment for Fir Road then Alternate Bid Item B (Items 9 and 10) will replace the quantity of Item 1 (Rework Base Course w/Asphalt Pavement) that utilizes cement treatment.						
9	275	Cement Treatment (Existing Material) (8")	SY	36,991	\$	\$
10	275	Cement	TON	700	\$	\$
<b>TOTAL ALTERNATE ITEMS:</b>						\$
<b>TOTAL BID (SUM OF ITEMS A -B):</b>						\$

Notes:

<sup>(1)</sup> The intent of the Contract Documents is for the Contractor to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work described in the Contract Documents. No separate measurement and payment shall be made for any work unless identified as a pay item in the BID. Include the cost of work not identified as a separate pay item in Contract price bid for items of which this work is a component. In case of discrepancy between measurement and payment within the BID and Technical Specification Section, the BID shall govern.

<sup>(2)</sup> In the event of a discrepancy, this column shall govern.



**Contract Award** (continued)

Invitation to Bid, General Provisions, Special Provisions, Vendor Qualification Packet, Debarment Form, Certification Regarding Lobbying, Non-Collusion Affidavit, Prohibition on Contracts with Companies Boycotting Israel, Prohibition on Contracts with Certain Companies, Information For Notice, References, Contractor's Certification of Recovered Material Acknowledgement, Special Provisions for Construction, Wage Rates, Bid Proposal, Affidavit and Surety Forms, Specifications, Plans and any Addenda attached to this Contract Award are all made a part of this Contract and collectively evidence and constitute the entire contract. Contractor shall furnish all materials, perform all of the work required to be done and do everything else required by these documents.

Time of Completion: The Contractor shall complete the work within 180 Calendar Days of the issuance of the notice to proceed. The time set forth for completion of the work is an essential element of the Contract.

The Contract Sum: The County shall pay the Contractor for performance of the Contract, the sum of \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars and \_\_\_/100 (\$ \_\_\_\_\_), payments to be made as described herein.

Performance Bond required: (x) yes ( ) no  
Payment Bond required: (x) yes ( ) no

This Contract is issued pursuant to award made by Commissioners' Court on \_\_\_\_\_, 2024

EXECUTED this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_.

COUNTY OF GALVESTON, TEXAS

BY: \_\_\_\_\_  
MARK HENRY, County Judge

ATTEST:

\_\_\_\_\_  
DWIGHT SULLIVAN, County Clerk

CONTRACTOR

BY: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature - Title  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Printed Name

**CONSENT OF SURETY COMPANY TO FINAL PAYMENT**

TO (Owner):

PROJECT NO:

PROJECT:  
(name, address)

CONTRACT FOR:

CONTRACT DATE:

CONTRACTOR:

---

In accordance with the provisions of the Contract between the Owner and the Contractor as indicated above, the  
(here insert name and address of Surety as it appears in the bond).

, SURETY COMPANY,

on bond of (here insert name and address of Contractor )

, CONTRACTOR,

hereby approves of the final payment to the Contractor, and agrees that final payment to the Contractor shall not relieve the Surety  
Company of any of its obligations to (here insert name and address of Owner)

, OWNER,

as set forth in the said Surety Company's bond.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF,  
the Surety Company has hereunto set its had this

day of \_\_\_\_\_ 20\_\_ .

\_\_\_\_\_  
Surety Company

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Authorized Representative

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

ATTEST:  
(Seal):

NOTE: This form is to be use as a companion document to Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims.

**CONSENT OF SURETY TO REDUCTION IN OR PARTIAL RELEASE OF RETAINAGE**

TO (Owner):

PROJECT NO:

PROJECT:  
(name, address)

CONTRACT FOR:

CONTRACT DATE:

In accordance with the provisions of the Contract between the Owner and the Contractor as indicated above, the  
(here insert name and address of Surety as it appears in the bond).

, SURETY,

on bond of (here insert name and address of Contractor as it appears in the bond)

, CONTRACTOR,

hereby approves the reduction in or partial release of retainage to the contractor as follows:

The Surety agrees that such reduction in or partial release of retainage to the Contractor shall not relieve the Surety of any of its  
obligations to (here insert name and address of Owner)

, OWNER,

as set forth in the said Surety's bond.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF,  
the Surety has hereunto set its had this

day of

20 .

\_\_\_\_\_  
Surety

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Authorized Representative

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

ATTEST:  
(Seal):

**CONTRACTOR’S AFFIDAVIT OF PAYMENT OF DEBTS AND CLAIMS**

TO (Owner):

PROJECT NO:

CONTRACT FOR:

PROJECT:  
(name, address)

CONTRACT DATE:

State of:

County of:

The undersigned, hereby certifies that, except as listed below, he has paid in full or has otherwise satisfied all obligations for all materials and equipment furnished, for all work, labor, and services performed, and for all known indebtedness and claims against the Contractor for damages arising in any manner in connection with the performance of the Contract referenced above for which the Owner or his property might in any way be held responsible.

EXCEPTIONS: (If none, write “None”. If required by the Owner, the Contractor shall furnish bond satisfactory to the Owner for each exception.)

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS ATTACHED HERETO:

1. Consent of Surety to Final Payment.  
Whenever Surety is involved, consent of Surety is required. CONSENT OF SURETY, may be used for this purpose.  
Indicate attachment: yes \_\_\_\_\_ no \_\_\_\_\_

The following supporting documents should be attached hereto if required by the Owner:

1. Contractor’s Release or Waiver of Liens, conditional upon receipt of final payment.
2. Separate Releases or Waivers of Liens from Subcontractors and material and equipment suppliers to the extent required by the Owner, accompanied by a list thereof.
3. Contractor’s Affidavit of Release of Liens.

CONTRACTOR:

Address:

BY:

Subscribed and sworn to before me this

day of \_\_\_\_\_ 20

Notary Public:

My Commission Expires:

**CONTRACTOR'S AFFIDAVIT OF RELEASE OF LIEN**

TO (Owner):

PROJECT NO:

CONTRACT FOR:

PROJECT:  
(name, address)

CONTRACT DATE:

State of:

County of:

The undersigned, hereby certifies that, to the best of his knowledge, information and belief, except as listed below, the Releases or Waivers of Lien attached hereto include the Contractor, all Subcontractors, all suppliers of materials and equipment, and all performers of Work, labor or services who have or may have liens against any property of the Owner arising in any manner out of the performance of the Contract referenced above.

EXCEPTIONS: (If none, write "None". If required by the Owner, the Contractor shall furnish bond satisfactory to the Owner for each exception.)

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS ATTACHED HERETO:

1. Contractor's Release or Waiver of Liens, conditional upon receipt of final payment.
2. Separate Releases or Waivers of Liens from Sub-contractors and material and equipment suppliers, to the extent required by the Owner, accompanied by a list thereof.

CONTRACTOR:

Address:

BY:

Subscribed and sworn to before me this

day of \_\_\_\_\_ 20

Notary Public:

My Commission Expires:

## TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

### GALVESTON COUNTY ROAD REHABILITATION

---

The work covered by this contract is to be constructed in accordance with the specifications listed below. Only the Divisions listed below shall apply. All TxDOT Standard Specifications shall apply as if fully repeated and bound herein, except as modified by the specifications included in this contract.

Refer to TxDOT Standard Specifications for Construction and Maintenance of Highways, Streets, and Bridges, adopted November 2014

#### **Special Provisions to TxDOT**

<b><u>Items</u></b>	<b><u>Title</u></b>
SP 1	Definition of Terms
SP 2	Instructions to Bidders
SP 3	Award and Execution of Contract
SP 4	Scope of Work
SP 5	Control of the Work
SP 6	Control of Materials
SP 7	Legal Relations and Responsibilities
SP 8	Prosecution and Progress
SP 9	Measurement and Payment

<b><u>TxDOT Items</u></b>	<b><u>Title</u></b>
251	Reworking Base Courses
275	Cement Treatment (Road-Mixed)
305	Salvaging, Hauling, and Stockpiling Reclaimable Asphalt Pavement
310	Prime Coat
341	Dense-Graded Hot-Mix Asphalt
500	Mobilization
502	Barricades, Signs, and Traffic Handling



## SPECIAL PROVISION TO ITEM 1

### "DEFINITION OF TERMS"

For this project, Item 1 of the Texas Standard Specifications is hereby amended with respect to the clauses cited below and no other clauses or requirements of this Item are waived or changed hereby:

THE TERM "DEPARTMENT," "STATE," "STATE HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT OF TEXAS", "TxDOT", "TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION", "STATE DEPARTMENT OF HIGHWAYS AND PUBLIC TRANSPORTATION," "STATE DEPARTMENT OF HIGHWAYS AND PUBLIC TRANSPORTATION COMMISSION," "COMMISSION," AND "STATE HIGHWAY COMMISSION," SHALL, IN THE USE OF THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR ALL WORK IN CONNECTION WITH THIS PROJECT, BE DEEMED TO MEAN GALVESTON COUNTY, PARTY OF THE FIRST PART IN ACCOMPANYING CONTRACT OR CONTRACTS. ANY REFERENCE IN THE TEXAS STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS TO THE STATE OF TEXAS, ITS OFFICIALS, EMPLOYEES, OR AGENTS SHALL BE DEEMED TO MEAN GALVESTON COUNTY, ITS OFFICIALS, EMPLOYEES, OR AGENTS.

Articles 1.26, "Certificate of Insurance" ; 1.28, "Commission", 1.47, "Department", 1.70 "Letting Official " and 1.124 "State" are deleted.

Article 1.53, "ENGINEER", is revised to read in its entirety as follows:

1.53 ENGINEER. Galveston County Engineer or his authorized representatives. If a representative is authorized to function as the ENGINEER'S representative with respect to certain ENGINEER'S activities that representative's responsibilities and obligations shall be limited as provided in Article 1.148.

Article 1.64, "INSPECTOR," is revised to read in its entirety as follows:

1.64 INSPECTOR. The representative of the ENGINEER assigned and authorized to observe or inspect any or all parts of the work and the material to be used therein. A representative is authorized to function as the ENGINEER'S representative with respect to certain activities, and that representative's responsibilities and obligations shall be limited as provided in Article 1.148.

## Special Provisions to Item 1

### "DEFINITION OF TERMS"

#### ADDITIONAL ARTICLES ARE ADDED AS FOLLOWS:

1.148 CONSULTING ENGINEER. Independent engineering firms contracting with Galveston County for the providing of professional engineering services. The engineering firms are the representatives of Galveston County only to the extent provided in the Contract documents and in such special instances where they are specifically authorized by Galveston County so to act. All powers and rights assigned by Galveston County to the engineering firms with respect to the work are solely and exclusively for the benefit of Galveston County and not for the CONTRACTOR. In carrying out of its powers and rights assigned by Galveston County the engineering firms shall function as a representative of Galveston County and shall act by and for Galveston County. Irrespective of what authority may be assigned by Galveston County to the engineering firms, CONTRACTOR remains fully and solely responsible and liable for its obligations to perform the work in accordance with the requirements of the plans and specifications; to insure against failures in safety precautions; to carry out his work pursuant to safe methods of construction; to select and fulfill the proper manner, means, and methods in performing the work in order to meet the plans and specifications; and to complete the work in accordance with the contract documents.

SPECIAL PROVISION TO ITEM 2  
INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

For this project, Item 2 of the Texas Standard Specifications is hereby deleted in its entirety.  
The Instructions to Bidders is included elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

SPECIAL PROVISION TO ITEM 3  
AWARD AND EXECUTION OF CONTRACT

For this project, Item 3 of the Texas Standard Specifications is hereby deleted in its entirety.

The Award and Execution of Contract is included elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

## SPECIAL PROVISION TO ITEM 4

### SCOPE OF WORK

For this project, Item 4 of the Texas Standard Specifications is hereby amended with respect to the clauses cited below and no other clauses or requirements of this Item are waived or changed hereby.

ARTICLE 4.2 "CHANGES IN WORK;" ARTICLE 4.3 "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" and ARTICLE 4.4 "REQUESTS AND CLAIMS FOR ADDITIONAL COMPENSATION" are deleted in their entirety and replaced by Article 41 "CHANGES and ALTERATIONS" and ARTICLE 42 "EXTRA WORK" of "Special Provisions for Construction".

## SPECIAL PROVISION TO ITEM 5

### CONTROL OF THE WORK

For this project, Item 5 of the Texas Standard Specifications is hereby amended with respect to the clauses cited below and no other clauses or requirements of this Item are waived or changed hereby.

ARTICLE 5.2 "PLANS AND WORKING DRAWINGS." The first sentence of the first paragraph is hereby revised to read as follows:

When required, the Contractor shall provide working drawings to supplement the plans with all necessary details not included on the Contract plans.

ARTICLE 5.5 "COOPERATION OF CONTRACTOR." The last sentence of the first paragraph is hereby revised to read as follows:

The Contractor will be supplied with three (3) copies of the plans, specifications and special provisions and he shall have one (1) copy of each available on the project at all times.

ARTICLE 5.6 "CONSTRUCTION SURVEYING," is hereby deleted in its entirety.

ARTICLE 5.7 "INSPECTION." The sixth sentence of the second paragraph is hereby revised to read as follows:

If the uncovered work is acceptable, the costs to uncover, remove and replace or make good the parts removed will be paid for in accordance with Article 41. "Changes and Alterations" of "Special Provisions for Construction".

ARTICLE 5.8 "FINAL ACCEPTANCE," is hereby deleted in its entirety. It is replaced by Article 6(b). "PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR, FINAL PAYMENT" of "Special Provisions for Construction".

SPECIAL PROVISION TO ITEM 6

CONTROL OF MATERIALS

For this project, Item 6 of the Texas Standard Specifications is hereby amended with respect to the clauses cited below and no other clauses or requirements of this Item are waived or changed hereby.

ARTICLE 6.1 "SOURCE CONTROL." Paragraph A. "Buy America" and B. "Buy Texas" are hereby deleted in their entirety.

ARTICLE 6.7 "Department-furnished Material" is hereby deleted in its entirety.

## SPECIAL PROVISION TO ITEM 7

### LEGAL RELATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITIES

For this project, Item 7 of the Texas Standard Specifications is hereby amended with respect to the clauses cited below and no other clauses or requirements of this Item are waived or changed hereby.

ARTICLE 7.4 "INSURANCE AND BONDS" is hereby deleted in its entirety.

ARTICLE 7.5 "RESTORING SURFACES OPENED BY PERMISSION." The third sentence of the first paragraph is hereby revised to read as follows:

Payment for repair of surfaces opened by permission will be made in accordance with Article 41. "Changes and Alterations" of "Special Provisions for Construction".



## SPECIAL PROVISION TO ITEM 8

### PROSECUTION AND PROGRESS

For this project, Item 8 of the Texas Standard Specifications is hereby amended with respect to the clauses cited below and no other clauses or requirements of this Item are waived or changed hereby.

ARTICLE 8.1 "PROSECUTION OF WORK" The third sentence in the first paragraph is hereby revised to read as follows:

"The Contractor shall begin the work to be performed under the contract within ten (10) days after the date of the authorization to begin work as shown on the work order.

ARTICLE 8.2 "PROGRESS SCHEDULES", B. "CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS" The first sentence in the first paragraph is hereby revised to read as follows:

If required by the Engineer, before starting work on a construction Contract, prepare and submit a progress schedule based on the sequence of work and traffic control plan shown in the Contract.

## SPECIAL PROVISION TO ITEM 9

### MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

For this project, Item 9 of the Texas Standard Specifications is hereby amended with respect to the clauses cited below and no other clauses or requirements of this Item are waived or changed hereby.

ARTICLE 9.2 "PLANS QUANTITY MEASUREMENT" is hereby revised to read as follows: Plans quantities may not represent the exact quantity of work performed or material moved, handled, or placed during the execution of the Contract. The estimated bid quantities are designated as final payment quantities.

ARTICLE 9.4 "PAYMENT FOR EXTRA WORK" is hereby revised to read as follows:

Extra work ordered, performed and accepted will be paid for in accordance with ARTICLE 42, "EXTRA WORK" of "Special Provisions for Construction".

ARTICLE 9.5 "FORCE ACCOUNT" is hereby deleted in its entirety.

ARTICLE 9.8 "FINAL PAYMENT" and ARTICLE 40, "FINAL PAYMENT" are hereby deleted in their entirety and replaced by ARTICLE 6(b), "PAYMENTS TO CONTACTOR, FINAL PAYMENT" of "Special Provisions for Construction".

# Item 251

## Reworking Base Courses



### 1. DESCRIPTION

Refinish or rework existing base material with or without asphaltic concrete pavement. Incorporate new base material when shown on the plans.

### 2. MATERIALS

Furnish uncontaminated materials of uniform quality that meet the requirements of the plans and specifications. Notify the Engineer of the proposed material sources and of changes to material sources. The Engineer will verify that the specification requirements are met before the sources can be used. The Engineer may sample and test project materials at any time before compaction. Use [Tex-100-E](#) for material definitions.

2.1. **Flexible Base.** Furnish new base material that meets the requirements of Item 247, "Flexible Base," for the type and grade shown on the plans.

2.2. **Water.** Furnish water free of industrial wastes and other objectionable matter.

### 3. EQUIPMENT

Provide machinery, tools, and equipment necessary for proper execution of the work.

3.1. **Compaction Equipment.** Provide rollers in accordance with Item 210, "Rolling." Provide rollers in accordance with Item 216, "Proof Rolling," when required.

3.2. **Pulverization Equipment.** Provide pulverization equipment that:

- cuts and pulverizes material uniformly to the proper depth with cutters that plane to a uniform surface over the entire width of the cut,
- provides a visible indication of the depth of cut at all times, and
- uniformly mixes the materials.

### 4. CONSTRUCTION

Perform work to the width and depth shown on the typical sections for the type of work shown on the plans. Construct and shape exposed subgrade to conform to typical sections as shown on the plans or as directed. Proof roll in accordance with Item 216, "Proof Rolling," when shown on the plans. Correct soft spots as directed.

Before scarifying, clean the existing base of objectionable materials by blading, brooming, or other approved methods, unless otherwise shown on the plans. Perform this work in accordance with applicable Items.

4.1. **Types of Work.**

4.1.1. **Type A.** Scarifying only.

- 4.1.2. **Type B.** Scarifying, salvaging, and re-laying.
- 4.1.3. **Type C.** Scarifying and reshaping.
- 4.1.4. **Type D.** Refinishing.
- 4.2. **Performance of Work.**
- 4.2.1. **Scarifying.** Loosen and break existing base material, with or without existing asphaltic concrete pavement. Remove asphalt concrete pavement, surface treatment, plant-mix seal, and micro-surfacing when shown on the plans and in accordance with applicable items. Prevent contamination of asphalt material during and after removal. When the existing pavement consists of only a surface treatment, do not remove before scarifying. Scarify existing material for its full width and depth unless otherwise shown on the plans. Do not disturb the underlying subgrade. Break material into particles of not more than 2-1/2 in. unless otherwise shown on the plans.
- 4.2.2. **Salvaging.** Remove the existing base material and stockpile. Windrow if allowed. Perform salvage operations without interfering with traffic, proper drainage, or the general requirements of the work. Remove scarified material using a method approved by the Engineer. Keep material free of contamination.
- 4.2.3. **Re-Laying.** Prepare subgrade as shown on the plans or as directed before relaying salvaged material. Proof roll in accordance with Item 216, "Proof Rolling," when shown on the plans. Correct soft spots as directed.
- Return and rework salvaged base material, with or without additional new base material, on the prepared roadbed. Place salvaged material on the prepared subgrade and sprinkle, blade, and shape the base to conform to the typical sections shown on the plans or as directed. Place new base material and uniformly mix with salvaged material when shown on the plans. Correct, or remove and replace, segregated material with satisfactory material, as directed.
- 4.2.4. **Reshaping.** Rework scarified base material with or without additional new base material. Mix and shape scarified base to conform to the typical sections shown on the plans. When shown on the plans, furnish new base material, and uniformly mix with scarified material before shaping. Do not disturb the underlying subgrade. Correct, or remove and replace, segregated material with satisfactory material as directed.
- 4.2.5. **Refinishing.** Blade existing base surface to remove irregularities. Cure before placing the pavement on the refinished base, as shown on the plans or as directed.
- 4.3. **Compaction.** Compact using ordinary compaction or density control as shown on the plans. Bring each layer to the moisture content directed. When necessary, sprinkle the material in accordance with Item 204, "Sprinkling."
- Begin rolling longitudinally at the sides and proceed toward the center, overlapping on successive trips by at least one-half the width of the roller unit. On superelevated curves, begin rolling at the low side and progress toward the high side. Offset alternate trips of the roller. Operate rollers at a speed between 2 and 6 mph, as directed.
- Rework, recompact, and refinish material that fails to meet or that loses required moisture, density, stability, or finish before the next course is placed or the project is accepted. Continue work until specification requirements are met. Perform the work at no additional expense to the Department.
- 4.3.1. **Ordinary Compaction.** Roll with approved compaction equipment as directed. Correct irregularities, depressions, and weak spots immediately by scarifying the areas affected, adding or removing approved material as required, reshaping, and recompacting.

- 4.3.2. **Density Control.** Determine the moisture content in the mixture at the beginning of and during compaction in accordance with [Tex-103-E](#). Compact to at least 98% of the maximum density determined by [Tex-113-E](#), unless otherwise shown on the plans.

The Engineer will determine roadway density of completed sections in accordance with [Tex-115-E](#). The Engineer may accept the section if no more than 1 of the 5 most recent density tests is below the specified density and the failing test is no more than 3 pcf below the specified density.

- 4.4. **Finishing.** Immediately after completing compaction, clip, skin, or tight-blade the surface with a maintainer or subgrade trimmer to a depth of approximately 1/4 in. Remove and dispose of loosened material at an approved location. Seal the clipped surface immediately by rolling with a pneumatic tire roller until a smooth surface is attained. Add small amounts of water as needed during rolling. Shape and maintain the course and surface in conformity with the typical sections, lines, and grades shown on the plans or as directed.

In areas where surfacing is to be placed, correct grade deviations in excess of 1/4 in. in 16 ft. measured longitudinally for the entire width of the cross-section. Correct by loosening, adding, or removing material. Reshape and recompact in accordance with Section 251.4.3., "Compaction."

- 4.5. **Curing.** Cure the finished section until the moisture content is at least 2% below optimum or as directed before applying the next successive course or prime coat.

---

## 5. MEASUREMENT

This Item will be measured by the station, square yard, cubic yard, or ton.

Square yard and cubic yard in original position measurement will be established by the widths and depths shown on the plans and the lengths measured in the field.

When material is measured in trucks, the weight of the material will be determined on certified scales, or the Contractor must provide a set of standard platform truck scales at a location approved by the Engineer. Scales must conform to the requirements of Item 520, "Weighing and Measuring Equipment."

Measurement is further defined for payment as follows.

- 5.1. **Station.** By the 100-ft. station measured along the centerline of each roadbed.
- 5.2. **Square Yard.** By the square yard of existing base or pavement in its original position. When square yard measurement is used, limits of measurement will be as shown on the plans.
- 5.3. **Cubic Yard in Vehicle.** By the cubic yard of salvaged material in vehicles as delivered at the stockpile.
- 5.4. **Cubic Yard in Stockpile.** By the cubic yard of salvaged material in the final stockpile position by the method of average end areas.
- 5.5. **Cubic Yard in Original Position.** By the cubic yard in its original position measured by the method of average end areas.
- 5.6. **Ton.** By the ton of dry weight in the trucks as delivered at the stockpile. The dry weight is determined by deducting the weight of the moisture in the material at the time of weighing from the gross weight of the material. The Engineer will determine the moisture content in the material in accordance with [Tex-103-E](#) from samples taken at the time of truck weighing.

---

**6. PAYMENT**

The work performed and materials furnished in accordance with this Item and measured as provided under "Measurement" will be paid for at the unit price bid for "Reworking Base Material" for the type, scarified depth, and compaction method shown on the plans. For cubic yard measurements, the measurement location (vehicle, stockpile, or original position) will be specified. No additional payment will be made for thickness or width exceeding that shown on the typical sections or provided on the plans for station, square yard, and cubic yard in the original position measurement. This price is full compensation for furnishing and disposing of materials, blading, brooming, scarifying, salvaging, replacing, stockpiling, reshaping, refinishing, compacting, finishing, curing, and equipment, labor, tools, and incidentals.

Furnishing and delivering new base will be paid for in accordance with Section 247.6.2., "Flexible Base (Roadway Delivery)." Mixing, spreading, blading, shaping, compacting, and finishing new or existing base material will not be paid for directly but will be subsidiary to this Item.

Sprinkling and rolling, except proof rolling, will not be paid for directly but will be subsidiary to this Item, unless otherwise shown on the plans. When proof rolling is shown on the plans or directed by the Engineer, it will be paid for in accordance with Item 216, "Proof Rolling."

Where subgrade is constructed under this Contract, correction of soft spots in the subgrade or existing base will be at the Contractor's expense. Where subgrade is not constructed under this Contract, correction of soft spots in the subgrade or existing base will be in accordance with pertinent Items or Article 4.4., "Changes in the Work."

Removal of existing asphalt concrete pavement will be paid for in accordance with pertinent Items or Article 4.4., "Changes in the Work."

Additional restrictions for measurement and payment are as follows:

- **Type A.** Work will be restricted to station and square yard measurement.
- **Type B.** Work will be restricted to station, square yard, and cubic yard in the original position measurement.
- **Type C.** Work will be restricted to station, square yard, and cubic yard in the original position measurement.
- **Type D.** Work will be restricted to station and square yard measurement.

## Item 275

### Cement Treatment (Road-Mixed)



#### 1. DESCRIPTION

Mix and compact cement, water, and subgrade or base (with or without asphalt concrete pavement) in the roadway.

#### 2. MATERIALS

Furnish uncontaminated materials of uniform quality that meet the requirements of the plans and specifications. Notify the Engineer of the proposed material sources and of changes to material sources. The Engineer will verify that the specification requirements are met before the sources can be used. The Engineer may sample and test project materials at any time before compaction. Use [Tex-100-E](#) for material definitions.

- 2.1. **Cement.** Furnish hydraulic cement that meets the requirements of [DMS-4600](#), "Hydraulic Cement," and the Department's *Hydraulic Cement Quality Monitoring Program* (HCQMP). Sources not on the HCQMP will require testing and approval before use.
- 2.2. **Subgrade.** The Engineer will determine the sulfate content in accordance with [Tex-145-E](#) and organic content in accordance with [Tex-148-E](#) before cement treatment begins. Suspend operations when material to be treated has a sulfate content greater than 7,000 ppm or an organic content greater than 1.0% and proceed as directed.
- 2.3. **Flexible Base.** Unless otherwise shown on the plans, furnish base material that meets the requirements of Item 247, "Flexible Base," for the type and grade shown on the plans, before the addition of cement.
- 2.4. **Water.** Furnish water free of industrial waste and other objectionable material.
- 2.5. **Asphalt.** When permitted for curing purposes, furnish asphalt or emulsion that meets the requirements of Item 300, "Asphalts, Oils, and Emulsions," as shown on the plans or directed.
- 2.6. **Mix Design.** The Engineer will determine the target cement content and optimum moisture content to produce a stabilized mixture that meets the strength requirements shown on the plans. The mix will be designed in accordance with [Tex-120-E](#) or will be based on prior experience with the project materials. The Contractor may propose a mix design developed in accordance with [Tex-120-E](#). Meet strength requirements when shown on the plans. The Engineer will use [Tex-120-E](#) to verify the Contractor's proposed mix design before acceptance. Reimburse the Department for subsequent mix designs or partial designs necessitated by changes in the material or requests by the Contractor. Limit the amount of recycled asphalt pavement to no more than 50% of the mix unless otherwise shown on the plans or directed.

#### 3. EQUIPMENT

Provide machinery, tools, and equipment necessary for proper execution of the work. Provide rollers in accordance with Item 210, "Rolling." Provide proof rollers in accordance with Item 216, "Proof Rolling," when required.

- 3.1. **Cement Storage Facility.** Store cement in closed, weatherproof containers.

- 3.2. **Cement Slurry Equipment.** Use slurry tanks equipped with agitation devices to slurry cement on the project or other approved location. The Engineer may approve other slurring methods. Provide a pump for agitating the slurry when the distributor truck is not equipped with an agitator. Equip the distributor truck with an approved sampling device.
- 3.3. **Dry Cement Distribution Equipment.** Provide equipment to spread cement evenly across the area to be treated. Provide equipment with a rotary vane feeder when shown on the plans.
- 3.4. **Pulverization Equipment.** Provide pulverization equipment that:
- cuts and pulverizes material uniformly to the proper depth with cutters that will plane to a uniform surface over the entire width of the cut,
  - provides a visible indication of the depth of cut at all times, and
  - uniformly mixes the materials.

---

## 4. CONSTRUCTION

Construct each layer uniformly, free of loose or segregated areas and with the required density and moisture content. Provide a smooth surface that conforms to the typical sections, lines, and grades shown on the plans or as directed.

- 4.1. **Preparation of Subgrade or Existing Base for Treatment.** Before treating, remove existing asphalt concrete pavement in accordance with pertinent Items and the plans or as directed. Shape existing material in accordance with applicable bid items to conform to the typical sections shown on the plans and as directed.

When shown on the plans or directed, proof roll the roadbed in accordance with Item 216, "Proof Rolling," before pulverizing or scarifying existing material. Correct soft spots as directed.

Provide the borrow source location well in advance when material is imported, to allow time for testing and approval to avoid delay to the project. Stockpile as directed. The Engineer will test the borrow source and determine the sulfate and organic contents. When the borrow source has a sulfate content greater than 3,000 ppm or an organic content greater than 1.0%, proceed as directed.

When new base is required to be mixed with existing base, deliver, place, and spread the new material in the required amount per station. Manipulate and thoroughly mix new base with existing material to provide a uniform mixture to the specified depth before shaping.

- 4.2. **Pulverization.** Pulverize or scarify existing material after shaping so that 100% passes a 2-1/2 in. sieve. If the material cannot be uniformly processed to the required depth in a single pass, excavate and windrow the material to expose a secondary grade to achieve processing to plan depth.
- 4.3. **Application of Cement.** Uniformly apply cement using dry placement unless otherwise shown on the plans. Add cement at the percentage determined in Section 275.2.6., "Mix Design." Apply cement only on an area where mixing, compacting, and finishing can be completed during the same working day.
- Start cement application only when the air temperature is at least 35°F and rising or is at least 40°F. The temperature will be taken in the shade and away from artificial heat. Suspend application when the Engineer determines that weather conditions are unsuitable.
- 4.3.1. **Dry Placement.** Before applying cement, bring the prepared roadway to approximately optimum moisture content. When necessary, sprinkle in accordance with Item 204, "Sprinkling." Distribute the required quantity of dry cement with approved equipment. Minimize dust and scattering of cement by wind. Do not apply



cement when wind conditions, in the opinion of the Engineer, cause blowing cement to become dangerous to traffic or objectionable to adjacent property owners.

- 4.3.2. **Slurry Placement.** Mix the required quantity of cement with water, as approved. Provide slurry free of objectionable materials and with a uniform consistency that can be easily applied. Agitate the slurry continuously. Apply slurry within 2 hours of adding water and when the roadway is at a moisture content drier than optimum. Distribute slurry uniformly by making successive passes over a measured section of the roadway until the specified cement content is reached.

- 4.4. **Mixing.** Thoroughly mix the material and cement using approved equipment. Mix until a homogeneous mixture is obtained. Sprinkle the treated materials during the mixing operation, as directed, to maintain optimum mixing moisture. Spread and shape the completed mixture in a uniform layer.

After mixing, the Engineer may sample the mixture at roadway moisture and test in accordance with [Tex-101-E](#), Part III, to determine compliance with the gradation requirements in Table 1. When strength requirements are shown on the plans, the Engineer may sample the mixture to verify strength in accordance with [Tex-120-E](#) and adjust cement content to achieve the target strength for work going forward.

**Table 1**  
**Gradation Requirements Minimum % Passing**

Sieve Size	Base	Subgrade
1-3/4"	100	100
3/4"	85	85
#4	–	60

- 4.5. **Compaction.** Compact the mixture in one lift using density control unless otherwise shown on the plans. Complete compaction within 2 hours after the application of water to the mixture of material and cement.

Sprinkle the treated material in accordance with Item 204, "Sprinkling," or aerate the treated material to adjust the moisture content during compaction so that it is within 2.0 percentage points of optimum as determined by [Tex-120-E](#). Measure the moisture content of the material in accordance with [Tex-115-E](#) or [Tex-103-E](#) during compaction daily and report the results the same day to the Engineer, unless otherwise shown on the plans or directed. Adjust operations as required.

Begin rolling longitudinally at the sides and proceed towards the center, overlapping on successive trips by at least one-half the width of the roller unit. On superelevated curves, begin rolling at the low side and progress toward the high side. Offset alternate trips of the roller. Operate rollers at a speed between 2 and 6 mph, as directed.

Before final acceptance, the Engineer will select the locations of tests in each unit and measure the treated depth in accordance with [Tex-140-E](#). Correct areas deficient by more than 1/2 in. in thickness or more than 1/2% in target cement content by adding cement as required, reshaping, re-compacting, and refinishing at the Contractor's expense.

Remove or rework areas that lose required stability, compaction, or finish, as directed. When a section is reworked more than 4 hr. after completion of compaction, add additional cement as directed. Provide additional work and material at no additional cost to the Department.

- 4.5.1. **Ordinary Compaction.** Roll with approved compaction equipment, as directed. Correct irregularities, depressions, and weak spots immediately by scarifying the areas affected, adding or removing treated material as required, reshaping, and recompacting.

- 4.5.2. **Density Control.** Achieve at least 95% of the maximum density determined in accordance with [Tex-120-E](#) when compaction is complete. The Engineer will determine roadway density and moisture content in accordance with [Tex-115-E](#). The Engineer may verify strength in accordance with [Tex-120-E](#) and adjust

cement content to achieve the target strength for work going forward. Remove material that does not meet density requirements or rework by adding the target cement content, reshaping, recompacting, and refinishing at the Contractor's expense.

The Engineer may accept the section if no more than 1 of the 5 most recent density tests is below the specified density and the failing test is no more than 3 pcf below the specified density.

- 4.6. **Finishing.** Immediately after completing compaction, clip, skin, or tight-blade the surface of the cement treated material with a maintainer or subgrade trimmer to a depth of approximately 1/4 in. Remove loosened material and dispose of it at an approved location. Roll the clipped surface immediately with a pneumatic-tire roller until a smooth surface is attained. Add small increments of water as needed during rolling. Shape and maintain the course and surface in conformity with the typical sections, lines and grades shown on the plans or as directed.

Finish grade of constructed subgrade to within 0.1 ft. in the cross-section and 0.1 ft. in 16 ft. measured longitudinally.

Correct grade deviations of constructed base greater than 1/4 in. in 16 ft. measured longitudinally or greater than 1/4 in. over the entire width of the cross-section in areas where surfacing is to be placed. Remove excess material, reshape, and roll with a pneumatic-tire roller. Correct as directed if material is more than 1/4 in. low. Do not surface patch.

- 4.7. **Microcracking.** When shown on the plans, maintain moisture content of the finished cement treated base for a period of 24 to 48 hr. During this time, but not sooner than 24 hr., roll the finished course with a vibratory roller to induce microcracking. The vibratory roller must be in accordance with Item 210, "Rolling," with a static weight equal to or more than 12 tons and the vibratory drum must be not less than 20 in. wide. The roller must travel at a speed of 2 mph, vibrating at maximum amplitude, and make 2 to 4 passes with 100% coverage exclusive of the outside 1 ft. of the surface crown, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. Additional passes may be required to achieve the desired crack pattern as directed. Notify the Engineer 24 hours before the microcracking begins.
- 4.8. **Curing.** Cure for at least 3 days by sprinkling in accordance with Item 204, "Sprinkling," or by applying an asphalt material at the rate of 0.05 to 0.20 gal. per square yard, as shown on the plans or directed. When a section is microcracked, cure section for an additional 2 days after microcracking. Maintain the moisture content during curing at no lower than 2 percentage points below optimum. Continue curing until placing another course.

---

## 5. MEASUREMENT

- 5.1. **Cement.** Cement will be measured by the ton (dry weight). When cement is furnished in trucks, the weight of cement will be determined on certified scales, or the Contractor must provide a set of standard platform truck scales at a location approved by the Engineer. Scales must conform to the requirements of Item 520, "Weighing and Measuring Equipment."

When cement is furnished in bags, indicate the manufacturer's certified weight. Bags varying more than 5% from that weight may be rejected. The average weight of bags in any shipment, as determined by weighing 10 bags taken at random, must be at least the manufacturer's certified weight.

Cement slurry will be measured by the ton (dry weight) of the cement used to prepare the slurry at the jobsite or from the minimum percent dry solids content of the slurry, multiplied by the weight of the slurry in tons delivered.

- 5.2. **Cement Treatment.** Cement treatment will be measured by the square yard of surface area. The dimensions for determining the surface areas are established by the widths shown on the plans and lengths measured at placement.

---

## 6. PAYMENT

The work performed and materials furnished in accordance with this Item and measured as provided under "Measurement" will be paid in accordance with Section 275.5.1., "Cement," and Section 275.5.2., "Cement Treatment."

Furnishing and delivering new base will be paid for in accordance with Section 247.6.2., "Flexible Base (Roadway Delivery)." Mixing, spreading, blading, shaping, compacting, and finishing new or existing base material will be paid for under Section 275.6.2., "Cement Treatment." Removal and disposal of existing asphalt concrete pavement will be paid for in accordance with pertinent Items or Article 4.4., "Changes in the Work."

Sprinkling and rolling, except proof-rolling, will not be paid for directly but will be subsidiary to this Item, unless otherwise shown on the plans. When proof-rolling is shown on the plans or directed by the Engineer, it will be paid for in accordance with Item 216, "Proof Rolling."

Where subgrade is constructed under this Contract, correction of soft spots in the subgrade or existing base will be at the Contractor's expense. Where subgrade is not constructed under this Contract, correction of soft spots in the subgrade or existing base will be in accordance with pertinent Items or Article 4.4., "Changes in the Work."

Where subgrade to be treated under this Contract has sulfates greater than 7,000 ppm, work will be paid for in accordance with Article 4.4., "Changes in the Work."

Asphalt used solely for curing will not be paid for directly but will be subsidiary to this Item. Asphalt placed for the purpose of curing and priming will be paid for under Item 310, "Prime Coat."

- 6.1. **Cement.** Cement will be paid for at the unit price bid for "Cement." This price is full compensation for materials, delivery, equipment, labor, tools, and incidentals.
- 6.2. **Cement Treatment.** Cement treatment will be paid for at the unit price bid for "Cement Treatment (Existing Material)," "Cement Treatment (New Base)," or "Cement Treatment (Mixing Existing Material and New Base)," for the depth specified. No payment will be made for thickness or width exceeding that shown on the plans. This price is full compensation for shaping existing material, loosening, mixing, pulverizing, spreading, applying cement, compacting, microcracking, finishing, curing, curing materials, blading, shaping and maintaining shape, replacing mixture, disposing of loosened materials, processing, hauling, preparing secondary subgrade, water, equipment, labor, tools, and incidentals.

---

## Item 305

# Salvaging, Hauling, and Stockpiling Reclaimable Asphalt Pavement




---

### 1. DESCRIPTION

Salvage, haul, and stockpile existing asphalt material.

---

### 2. CONSTRUCTION

Remove dirt, raised pavement markings, and other debris, as directed. Remove the reclaimable asphalt material as shown on the plans or as directed. Ensure that 95% of the reclaimed material passes a 2 in. sieve unless otherwise shown on the plans. Do not contaminate asphalt material during its removal, transportation, or storage. Repair remaining pavement that is damaged by the removal operations.

Provide a clean, smooth, and well-drained stockpile area free of trash, weeds, and grass. Separate different types or quality of asphalt material into different stockpiles as directed. Stockpile material as shown on the plans or as directed.

The Department retains ownership of the reclaimed asphalt material unless otherwise shown on the plans. The plans or the Engineer may allow or require the use of salvaged material for other items in the Contract. Stockpile the salvaged material at the location shown on the plans or as directed if not used in other construction items of this Contract.

---

### 3. MEASUREMENT

This Item will be measured by the cubic yard of material calculated by the average end area method in the stockpile, or the square yard in its original position.

---

### 4. PAYMENT

The work performed and materials furnished in accordance with this Item and measured as provided under "Measurement" will be paid for at the unit price bid for "Salvaging, Hauling, and Stockpiling Reclaimable Asphalt Pavement" for cubic yard measurement, and for "Salvaging, Hauling, and Stockpiling Reclaimable Asphalt Pavement (Depth Specified)" for square yard measurement. This price is full compensation for cleaning and removing existing pavement; stockpile area preparation; loading, crushing or breaking, hauling, and stockpiling material; and material, equipment, labor, tools, supplies, and incidentals.

# Item 310

## Prime Coat



### 1. DESCRIPTION

Prepare and treat existing or newly constructed surface with an asphalt binder or other specialty prime coat binder material. Apply blotter material as required.

### 2. MATERIALS

- 2.1. **Binder.** Use material of the type and grade shown on the plans in accordance with Item 300, "Asphalts, Oils, and Emulsions," or as listed in the Department's MPL for prime coat binders.
- 2.2. **Blotter.** Use either base course sweepings obtained from cleaning the base or native sand as blotter materials unless otherwise shown on the plans or approved.

### 3. EQUIPMENT

Provide applicable equipment in accordance with Article 316.3., "Equipment."

### 4. CONSTRUCTION

- 4.1. **General.** Apply the mixture when the air temperature is at or above 60°F, or above 50°F and rising. Measure the air temperature in the shade away from artificial heat. The Engineer will determine when weather conditions are suitable for application.
- Do not permit traffic, hauling, or placement of subsequent courses over freshly constructed prime coats. Maintain the primed surface until placement of subsequent courses or acceptance of the work.
- 4.2. **Surface Preparation.** Prepare the surface by sweeping or other approved methods. Lightly sprinkle the surface with water before applying bituminous material, when directed, to control dust and ensure absorption.
- 4.3. **Application.**
- 4.3.1. **Binder.** The Engineer will select the application temperature within the limits recommended in Item 300, "Asphalts, Oils, and Emulsions," or by the material manufacturer. Apply material within 15°F of the selected temperature but do not exceed the maximum allowable temperature.
- Distribute the material smoothly and evenly at the rate selected by the Engineer. Roll the freshly applied prime coat with a pneumatic-tire roller to ensure penetration when directed.
- 4.3.2. **Blotter.** Spread blotter material before allowing traffic to use a primed surface. Apply blotter material to primed surface at the specified rate when "Prime Coat and Blotter" is shown on the plans as a bid item or as directed. Apply blotter to spot locations when "Prime Coat" is shown on the plans as a bid item or as directed to accommodate traffic movement through the work area. Remove blotter material before placing the surface. Dispose of blotter material according to applicable state and federal requirements.

---

**5. MEASUREMENT**

This Item will be measured by the gallon of binder placed and accepted.

---

**6. PAYMENT**

The work performed and materials furnished in accordance with this Item and measured as provided under "Measurement" will be paid for at the unit price bid for "Prime Coat" or "Prime Coat and Blotter" of the type and grade of binder specified. This price is full compensation for cleaning and sprinkling the area to be primed; materials, including blotter material; and rolling, equipment, labor, tools, and incidentals.

# Item 341

## Dense-Graded Hot-Mix Asphalt



### 1. DESCRIPTION

Construct a hot-mix asphalt (HMA) pavement layer composed of a compacted, dense-graded mixture of aggregate and asphalt binder mixed hot in a mixing plant. Payment adjustments will apply to HMA placed under this specification unless the HMA is deemed exempt in accordance with Section 341.4.9.4., "Exempt Production."

### 2. MATERIALS

Furnish uncontaminated materials of uniform quality that meet the requirements of the plans and specifications.

Notify the Engineer of all material sources and before changing any material source or formulation. The Engineer will verify that the specification requirements are met when the Contractor makes a source or formulation change, and may require a new laboratory mixture design, trial batch, or both. The Engineer may sample and test project materials at any time during the project to verify specification compliance in accordance with Item 6, "Control of Materials."

- 2.1. **Aggregate.** Furnish aggregates from sources that conform to the requirements shown in Table 1 and as specified in this Section. Aggregate requirements in this Section, including those shown in Table 1, may be modified or eliminated when shown on the plans. Additional aggregate requirements may be specified when shown on the plans. Provide aggregate stockpiles that meet the definitions in this Section for coarse, intermediate, or fine aggregate. Aggregate from reclaimed asphalt pavement (RAP) is not required to meet Table 1 requirements unless otherwise shown on the plans. Supply aggregates that meet the definitions in [Tex-100-E](#) for crushed gravel or crushed stone. The Engineer will designate the plant or the quarry as the sampling location. Provide samples from materials produced for the project. The Engineer will establish the Surface Aggregate Classification (SAC) and perform Los Angeles abrasion, magnesium sulfate soundness, and Micro-Deval tests. Perform all other aggregate quality tests listed in Table 1. Document all test results on the mixture design report. The Engineer may perform tests on independent or split samples to verify Contractor test results. Stockpile aggregates for each source and type separately. Determine aggregate gradations for mixture design and production testing based on the washed sieve analysis given in [Tex-200-F](#), Part II.

- 2.1.1. **Coarse Aggregate.** Coarse aggregate stockpiles must have no more than 20% material passing the No. 8 sieve. Aggregates from sources listed in the Department's *Bituminous Rated Source Quality Catalog* (BRSQC) are preapproved for use. Use only the rated values for hot-mix listed in the BRSQC. Rated values for surface treatment (ST) do not apply to coarse aggregate sources used in hot-mix asphalt.

For sources not listed on the Department's BRSQC:

- build an individual stockpile for each material;
- request the Department test the stockpile for specification compliance; and
- once approved, do not add material to the stockpile unless otherwise approved.

Provide aggregate from non-listed sources only when tested by the Engineer and approved before use. Allow 30 calendar days for the Engineer to sample, test, and report results for non-listed sources.

Provide coarse aggregate with at least the minimum SAC shown on the plans. SAC requirements only apply to aggregates used on the surface of travel lanes. SAC requirements apply to aggregates used on surfaces

other than travel lanes when shown on the plans. The SAC for sources on the Department's *Aggregate Quality Monitoring Program (AQMP)* ([Tex-499-A](#)) is listed in the BRSQC.

- 2.1.1.1. **Blending Class A and Class B Aggregates.** Class B aggregate meeting all other requirements in Table 1 may be blended with a Class A aggregate to meet requirements for Class A materials. Ensure that at least 50% by weight, or volume if required, of the material retained on the No. 4 sieve comes from the Class A aggregate source when blending Class A and B aggregates to meet a Class A requirement. Blend by volume if the bulk specific gravities of the Class A and B aggregates differ by more than 0.300. Coarse aggregate from RAP and Recycled Asphalt Shingles (RAS) will be considered as Class B aggregate for blending purposes.

The Engineer may perform tests at any time during production, when the Contractor blends Class A and B aggregates to meet a Class A requirement, to ensure that at least 50% by weight, or volume if required, of the material retained on the No. 4 sieve comes from the Class A aggregate source. The Engineer will use the Department's mix design template, when electing to verify conformance, to calculate the percent of Class A aggregate retained on the No. 4 sieve by inputting the bin percentages shown from readouts in the control room at the time of production and stockpile gradations measured at the time of production. The Engineer may determine the gradations based on either washed or dry sieve analysis from samples obtained from individual aggregate cold feed bins or aggregate stockpiles. The Engineer may perform spot checks using the gradations supplied by the Contractor on the mixture design report as an input for the template; however, a failing spot check will require confirmation with a stockpile gradation determined by the Engineer.

- 2.1.1.2. **Micro-Deval Abrasion.** The Engineer will perform a minimum of one Micro-Deval abrasion test in accordance with [Tex-461-A](#) for each coarse aggregate source used in the mixture design that has a Rated Source Soundness Magnesium (RSSM) loss value greater than 15 as listed in the BRSQC. The Engineer will perform testing before the start of production and may perform additional testing at any time during production. The Engineer may obtain the coarse aggregate samples from each coarse aggregate source or may require the Contractor to obtain the samples. The Engineer may waive all Micro-Deval testing based on a satisfactory test history of the same aggregate source.

The Engineer will estimate the magnesium sulfate soundness loss for each coarse aggregate source, when tested, using the following formula:

$$Mg_{est.} = (RSSM)(MD_{act.}/RSMD)$$

where:

$Mg_{est.}$  = magnesium sulfate soundness loss

$MD_{act.}$  = actual Micro-Deval percent loss

$RSMD$  = Rated Source Micro-Deval

When the estimated magnesium sulfate soundness loss is greater than the maximum magnesium sulfate soundness loss specified, the coarse aggregate source will not be allowed for use unless otherwise approved. The Engineer will consult the Geotechnical, Soils, and Aggregates Branch of the Construction Division, and additional testing may be required before granting approval.

- 2.1.2. **Intermediate Aggregate.** Aggregates not meeting the definition of coarse or fine aggregate will be defined as intermediate aggregate. Supply intermediate aggregates, when used that are free from organic impurities. The Engineer may test the intermediate aggregate in accordance with [Tex-408-A](#) to verify the material is free from organic impurities. Supply intermediate aggregate from coarse aggregate sources, when used that meet the requirements shown in Table 1 unless otherwise approved.

Test the stockpile if 10% or more of the stockpile is retained on the No. 4 sieve, and verify that it meets the requirements in Table 1 for crushed face count ([Tex-460-A](#)) and flat and elongated particles ([Tex-280-F](#)).

- 2.1.3. **Fine Aggregate.** Fine aggregates consist of manufactured sands, screenings, and field sands. Fine aggregate stockpiles must meet the gradation requirements in Table 2. Supply fine aggregates that are free from organic impurities. The Engineer may test the fine aggregate in accordance with [Tex-408-A](#) to verify the



material is free from organic impurities. No more than 15% of the total aggregate may be field sand or other uncrushed fine aggregate. Use fine aggregate, with the exception of field sand, from coarse aggregate sources that meet the requirements shown in Table 1 unless otherwise approved.

Test the stockpile if 10% or more of the stockpile is retained on the No. 4 sieve and verify that it meets the requirements in Table 1 for crushed face count ([Tex-460-A](#)) and flat and elongated particles ([Tex-280-F](#)).

**Table 1**  
**Aggregate Quality Requirements**

Property	Test Method	Requirement
<b>Coarse Aggregate</b>		
SAC	<a href="#">Tex-499-A</a> (AQMP)	As shown on the plans
Deleterious material, %, Max	<a href="#">Tex-217-F</a> , Part I	1.5
Decantation, %, Max	<a href="#">Tex-217-F</a> , Part II	1.5
Micro-Deval abrasion, %	<a href="#">Tex-461-A</a>	Note 1
Los Angeles abrasion, %, Max	<a href="#">Tex-410-A</a>	40
Magnesium sulfate soundness, 5 cycles, %, Max	<a href="#">Tex-411-A</a>	30
Crushed face count, <sup>2</sup> %, Min	<a href="#">Tex-460-A</a> , Part I	85
Flat and elongated particles @ 5:1, %, Max	<a href="#">Tex-280-F</a>	10
<b>Fine Aggregate</b>		
Linear shrinkage, %, Max	<a href="#">Tex-107-E</a>	3
<b>Combined Aggregate<sup>3</sup></b>		
Sand equivalent, %, Min	<a href="#">Tex-203-F</a>	45

- Used to estimate the magnesium sulfate soundness loss in accordance with Section 341.2.1.1.2., "Micro-Deval Abrasion."
- Only applies to crushed gravel.
- Aggregates, without mineral filler, RAP, RAS, or additives, combined as used in the job-mix formula (JMF).

**Table 2**  
**Gradation Requirements for Fine Aggregate**

Sieve Size	% Passing by Weight or Volume
3/8"	100
#8	70–100
#200	0–30

- 2.2. **Mineral Filler.** Mineral filler consists of finely divided mineral matter such as agricultural lime, crusher fines, hydrated lime, or fly ash. Mineral filler is allowed unless otherwise shown on the plans. Use no more than 2% hydrated lime or fly ash unless otherwise shown on the plans. Use no more than 1% hydrated lime if a substitute binder is used unless otherwise shown on the plans or allowed. Test all mineral fillers except hydrated lime and fly ash in accordance with [Tex-107-E](#) to ensure specification compliance. The plans may require or disallow specific mineral fillers. Provide mineral filler, when used, that:

- is sufficiently dry, free-flowing, and free from clumps and foreign matter as determined by the Engineer;
- does not exceed 3% linear shrinkage when tested in accordance with [Tex-107-E](#); and
- meets the gradation requirements in Table 3.

**Table 3**  
**Gradation Requirements for Mineral Filler**

Sieve Size	% Passing by Weight or Volume
#8	100
#200	55–100

- 2.3. **Baghouse Fines.** Fines collected by the baghouse or other dust-collecting equipment may be reintroduced into the mixing drum.
- 2.4. **Asphalt Binder.** Furnish the type and grade of performance-graded (PG) asphalt specified on the plans.
- 2.5. **Tack Coat.** Furnish CSS-1H, SS-1H, or a PG binder with a minimum high-temperature grade of PG 58 for tack coat binder in accordance with Item 300, "Asphalts, Oils, and Emulsions." Specialized or preferred tack

coat materials may be allowed or required when shown on the plans. Do not dilute emulsified asphalts at the terminal, in the field, or at any other location before use.

The Engineer will obtain at least one sample of the tack coat binder per project in accordance with [Tex-500-C](#), Part III, and test it to verify compliance with Item 300, "Asphalts, Oils, and Emulsions." The Engineer will obtain the sample from the asphalt distributor immediately before use.

- 2.6. **Additives.** Use the type and rate of additive specified when shown on the plans. Additives that facilitate mixing, compaction, or improve the quality of the mixture are allowed when approved. Provide the Engineer with documentation such as the bill of lading showing the quantity of additives used in the project unless otherwise directed.
- 2.6.1. **Lime and Liquid Antistripping Agent.** When lime or a liquid antistripping agent is used, add in accordance with Item 301, "Asphalt Antistripping Agents." Do not add lime directly into the mixing drum of any plant where lime is removed through the exhaust stream unless the plant has a baghouse or dust collection system that reintroduces the lime into the drum.
- 2.6.2. **Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA).** Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) is defined as HMA that is produced within a target temperature discharge range of 215°F and 275°F using approved WMA additives or processes from the Department's MPL.

WMA is allowed for use on all projects and is required when shown on the plans. When WMA is required, the maximum placement or target discharge temperature for WMA will be set at a value below 275°F.

Department-approved WMA additives or processes may be used to facilitate mixing and compaction of HMA produced at target discharge temperatures above 275°F; however, such mixtures will not be defined as WMA.

- 2.7. **Recycled Materials.** Use of RAP and RAS is permitted unless otherwise shown on the plans. Do not exceed the maximum allowable percentages of RAP and RAS shown in Table 4. The allowable percentages shown in Table 4 may be decreased or increased when shown on the plans. Determine asphalt binder content and gradation of the RAP and RAS stockpiles for mixture design purposes in accordance with [Tex-236-F](#). The Engineer may verify the asphalt binder content of the stockpiles at any time during production. Perform other tests on RAP and RAS when shown on the plans. Asphalt binder from RAP and RAS is designated as recycled asphalt binder. Calculate and ensure that the ratio of the recycled asphalt binder to total binder does not exceed the percentages shown in Table 5 during mixture design and HMA production when RAP or RAS is used. Use a separate cold feed bin for each stockpile of RAP and RAS during HMA production.

Surface, intermediate, and base mixes referenced in Tables 4 and 5 are defined as follows:

- **Surface.** The final HMA lift placed at or near the top of the pavement structure;
- **Intermediate.** Mixtures placed below an HMA surface mix and less than or equal to 8.0 in. from the riding surface; and
- **Base.** Mixtures placed greater than 8.0 in. from the riding surface.

- 2.7.1. **RAP.** RAP is salvaged, milled, pulverized, broken, or crushed asphalt pavement. Crush or break RAP so that 100% of the particles pass the 2 in. sieve. Fractionated RAP is defined as 2 or more RAP stockpiles, divided into coarse and fine fractions.

Use of Contractor-owned RAP including HMA plant waste is permitted unless otherwise shown on the plans. Department-owned RAP stockpiles are available for the Contractor's use when the stockpile locations are shown on the plans. If Department-owned RAP is available for the Contractor's use, the Contractor may use Contractor-owned fractionated RAP and replace it with an equal quantity of Department-owned RAP. This allowance does not apply to a Contractor using unfractionated RAP. Department-owned RAP generated through required work on the Contract is available for the Contractor's use when shown on the plans. Perform any necessary tests to ensure Contractor- or Department-owned RAP is appropriate for use. The Department will not perform any tests or assume any liability for the quality of the Department-owned RAP

unless otherwise shown on the plans. The Contractor will retain ownership of RAP generated on the project when shown on the plans.

The coarse RAP stockpile will contain only material retained by processing over a 3/8-in. or 1/2-in. screen unless otherwise approved. The fine RAP stockpile will contain only material passing the 3/8-in. or 1/2-in. screen unless otherwise approved. The Engineer may allow the Contractor to use an alternate to the 3/8-in. or 1/2-in. screen to fractionate the RAP. The maximum percentages of fractionated RAP may be comprised of coarse or fine fractionated RAP or the combination of both coarse and fine fractionated RAP.

Do not use Department- or Contractor-owned RAP contaminated with dirt or other objectionable materials. Do not use Department- or Contractor-owned RAP if the decantation value exceeds 5% and the plasticity index is greater than 8. Test the stockpiled RAP for decantation in accordance with [Tex-406-A](#), Part I. Determine the plasticity index in accordance with [Tex-106-E](#) if the decantation value exceeds 5%. The decantation and plasticity index requirements do not apply to RAP samples with asphalt removed by extraction or ignition.

Do not intermingle Contractor-owned RAP stockpiles with Department-owned RAP stockpiles. Remove unused Contractor-owned RAP material from the project site upon completion of the project. Return unused Department-owned RAP to the designated stockpile location.

**Table 4**  
**Maximum Allowable Amounts of RAP<sup>1</sup>**

Maximum Allowable Fractionated RAP <sup>2</sup> (%)			Maximum Allowable Unfractionated RAP <sup>3</sup> (%)		
Surface	Intermediate	Base	Surface	Intermediate	Base
20.0	30.0	40.0	10.0	10.0	10.0

1. Must also meet the recycled binder to total binder ratio shown in Table 5.
2. Up to 5% RAS may be used separately or as a replacement for fractionated RAP.
3. Unfractionated RAP may not be combined with fractionated RAP or RAS.

#### 2.7.2.

**RAS.** Use of post-manufactured RAS or post-consumer RAS (tear-offs) is permitted unless otherwise shown on the plans. Up to 5% RAS may be used separately or as a replacement for fractionated RAP in accordance with Table 4 and Table 5. RAS is defined as processed asphalt shingle material from manufacturing of asphalt roofing shingles or from re-roofing residential structures. Post-manufactured RAS is processed manufacturer's shingle scrap by-product. Post-consumer RAS is processed shingle scrap removed from residential structures. Comply with all regulatory requirements stipulated for RAS by the TCEQ. RAS may be used separately or in conjunction with RAP.

Process the RAS by ambient grinding or granulating such that 100% of the particles pass the 3/8 in. sieve when tested in accordance with [Tex-200-F](#), Part I. Perform a sieve analysis on processed RAS material before extraction (or ignition) of the asphalt binder.

Add sand meeting the requirements of Table 1 and Table 2 or fine RAP to RAS stockpiles if needed to keep the processed material workable. Any stockpile that contains RAS will be considered a RAS stockpile and be limited to no more than 5.0% of the HMA mixture in accordance with Table 4.

Certify compliance of the RAS with [DMS-11000](#), "Evaluating and Using Nonhazardous Recyclable Materials Guidelines." Treat RAS as an established nonhazardous recyclable material if it has not come into contact with any hazardous materials. Use RAS from shingle sources on the Department's MPL. Remove substantially all materials before use that are not part of the shingle, such as wood, paper, metal, plastic, and felt paper. Determine the deleterious content of RAS material for mixture design purposes in accordance with [Tex-217-F](#), Part III. Do not use RAS if deleterious materials are more than 0.5% of the stockpiled RAS unless otherwise approved. Submit a sample for approval before submitting the mixture design. The Department will perform the testing for deleterious material of RAS to determine specification compliance.

#### 2.8.

**Substitute Binders.** Unless otherwise shown on the plans, the Contractor may use a substitute PG binder listed in Table 5 instead of the PG binder originally specified, if the substitute PG binder and mixture made with the substitute PG binder meet the following:

- the substitute binder meets the specification requirements for the substitute binder grade in accordance with Section 300.2.10., “Performance-Graded Binders;” and
- the mixture has less than 10.0 mm of rutting on the Hamburg Wheel test ([Tex-242-F](#)) after the number of passes required for the originally specified binder. Use of substitute PG binders may only be allowed at the discretion of the Engineer if the Hamburg Wheel test results are between 10.0 mm and 12.5 mm.

**Table 5**  
**Allowable Substitute PG Binders and Maximum Recycled Binder Ratios**

Originally Specified PG Binder	Allowable Substitute PG Binder	Maximum Ratio of Recycled Binder <sup>1</sup> to Total Binder (%)		
		Surface	Intermediate	Base
<b>HMA</b>				
76-22 <sup>2</sup>	70-22 or 64-22	20.0	20.0	20.0
	70-28 or 64-28	30.0	35.0	40.0
70-22 <sup>2</sup>	64-22	20.0	20.0	20.0
	64-28 or 58-28	30.0	35.0	40.0
64-22 <sup>2</sup>	58-28	30.0	35.0	40.0
76-28 <sup>2</sup>	70-28 or 64-28	20.0	20.0	20.0
	64-34	30.0	35.0	40.0
70-28 <sup>2</sup>	64-28 or 58-28	20.0	20.0	20.0
	64-34 or 58-34	30.0	35.0	40.0
64-28 <sup>2</sup>	58-28	20.0	20.0	20.0
	58-34	30.0	35.0	40.0
<b>WMA<sup>3</sup></b>				
76-22 <sup>2</sup>	70-22 or 64-22	30.0	35.0	40.0
70-22 <sup>2</sup>	64-22 or 58-28	30.0	35.0	40.0
64-22 <sup>4</sup>	58-28	30.0	35.0	40.0
76-28 <sup>2</sup>	70-28 or 64-28	30.0	35.0	40.0
70-28 <sup>2</sup>	64-28 or 58-28	30.0	35.0	40.0
64-28 <sup>4</sup>	58-28	30.0	35.0	40.0

1. Combined recycled binder from RAP and RAS.
2. Use no more than 20.0% recycled binder when using this originally specified PG binder.
3. WMA as defined in Section 341.2.6.2., “Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA).”
4. When used with WMA, this originally specified PG binder is allowed for use at the maximum recycled binder ratios shown in this table.

---

### 3. EQUIPMENT

Provide required or necessary equipment in accordance with Item 320, “Equipment for Asphalt Concrete Pavement.”

---

### 4. CONSTRUCTION

Produce, haul, place, and compact the specified paving mixture. In addition to tests required by the specification, Contractors may perform other QC tests as deemed necessary. At any time during the project, the Engineer may perform production and placement tests as deemed necessary in accordance with Item 5, “Control of the Work.” Schedule and participate in a mandatory pre-paving meeting with the Engineer on or before the first day of paving unless otherwise shown on the plans.

- 4.1. **Certification.** Personnel certified by the Department-approved hot-mix asphalt certification program must conduct all mixture designs, sampling, and testing in accordance with Table 6. Supply the Engineer with a list of certified personnel and copies of their current certificates before beginning production and when personnel changes are made. Provide a mixture design developed and signed by a Level 2 certified specialist. Provide Level 1A certified specialists at the plant during production operations. Provide Level 1B certified specialists to conduct placement tests.

**Table 6**  
**Test Methods, Test Responsibility, and Minimum Certification Levels**

Test Description	Test Method	Contractor	Engineer	Level <sup>1</sup>
<b>1. Aggregate and Recycled Material Testing</b>				
Sampling	<a href="#">Tex-221-F</a>	✓	✓	1A
Dry sieve	<a href="#">Tex-200-F</a> , Part I	✓	✓	1A
Washed sieve	<a href="#">Tex-200-F</a> , Part II	✓	✓	1A
Deleterious material	<a href="#">Tex-217-F</a> , Parts I & III	✓	✓	1A
Decantation	<a href="#">Tex-217-F</a> , Part II	✓	✓	1A
Los Angeles abrasion	<a href="#">Tex-410-A</a>		✓	TxDOT
Magnesium sulfate soundness	<a href="#">Tex-411-A</a>		✓	TxDOT
Micro-Deval abrasion	<a href="#">Tex-461-A</a>		✓	2
Crushed face count	<a href="#">Tex-460-A</a>	✓	✓	2
Flat and elongated particles	<a href="#">Tex-280-F</a>	✓	✓	2
Linear shrinkage	<a href="#">Tex-107-E</a>	✓	✓	2
Sand equivalent	<a href="#">Tex-203-F</a>	✓	✓	2
Organic impurities	<a href="#">Tex-408-A</a>	✓	✓	2
<b>2. Asphalt Binder &amp; Tack Coat Sampling</b>				
Asphalt binder sampling	<a href="#">Tex-500-C</a> , Part II	✓	✓	1A/1B
Tack coat sampling	<a href="#">Tex-500-C</a> , Part III	✓	✓	1A/1B
<b>3. Mix Design &amp; Verification</b>				
Design and JMF changes	<a href="#">Tex-204-F</a>	✓	✓	2
Mixing	<a href="#">Tex-205-F</a>	✓	✓	2
Molding (TGC)	<a href="#">Tex-206-F</a>	✓	✓	1A
Molding (SGC)	<a href="#">Tex-241-F</a>	✓	✓	1A
Laboratory-molded density	<a href="#">Tex-207-F</a>	✓	✓	1A
VMA <sup>2</sup> (calculation only)	<a href="#">Tex-204-F</a>	✓	✓	2
Rice gravity	<a href="#">Tex-227-F</a>	✓	✓	1A
Ignition oven correction factors <sup>3</sup>	<a href="#">Tex-236-F</a>	✓	✓	2
Indirect tensile strength	<a href="#">Tex-226-F</a>	✓	✓	2
Hamburg Wheel test	<a href="#">Tex-242-F</a>	✓	✓	2
Boil test	<a href="#">Tex-530-C</a>	✓	✓	1A
<b>4. Production Testing</b>				
Selecting production random numbers	<a href="#">Tex-225-F</a> , Part I		✓	1A
Mixture sampling	<a href="#">Tex-222-F</a>	✓	✓	1A
Molding (TGC)	<a href="#">Tex-206-F</a>	✓	✓	1A
Molding (SGC)	<a href="#">Tex-241-F</a>	✓	✓	1A
Laboratory-molded density	<a href="#">Tex-207-F</a>	✓	✓	1A
VMA <sup>2</sup> (calculation only)	<a href="#">Tex-204-F</a>	✓	✓	1A
Rice gravity	<a href="#">Tex-227-F</a>	✓	✓	1A
Gradation & asphalt binder content <sup>3</sup>	<a href="#">Tex-236-F</a>	✓	✓	1A
Control charts	<a href="#">Tex-233-F</a>	✓	✓	1A
Moisture content	<a href="#">Tex-212-F</a>	✓	✓	1A
Hamburg Wheel test	<a href="#">Tex-242-F</a>	✓	✓	2
Micro-Deval abrasion	<a href="#">Tex-461-A</a>		✓	2
Boil test	<a href="#">Tex-530-C</a>	✓	✓	1A
Abson recovery	<a href="#">Tex-211-F</a>		✓	TxDOT
Overlay test	<a href="#">Tex-248-F</a>		✓	TxDOT
Cantabro loss	<a href="#">Tex-245-F</a>		✓	2
<b>5. Placement Testing</b>				
Selecting placement random numbers	<a href="#">Tex-225-F</a> , Part II		✓	1A/1B
Trimming roadway cores	<a href="#">Tex-207-F</a>	✓	✓	1A/1B
In-place air voids	<a href="#">Tex-207-F</a>	✓	✓	1A/1B
Establish rolling pattern	<a href="#">Tex-207-F</a>	✓		1B
Control charts	<a href="#">Tex-233-F</a>	✓	✓	1A
Ride quality measurement	<a href="#">Tex-1001-S</a>	✓	✓	Note 4
Segregation (density profile)	<a href="#">Tex-207-F</a> , Part V	✓	✓	1B
Longitudinal joint density	<a href="#">Tex-207-F</a> , Part VII	✓	✓	1B
Thermal profile	<a href="#">Tex-244-F</a>	✓	✓	1B

- Level 1A, 1B, and 2 are certification levels provided by the Hot Mix Asphalt Center certification program.
- Void in mineral aggregates.
- Refer to Section 341.4.9.2.3., "Production Testing," for exceptions to using an ignition oven.
- Profiler and operator are required to be certified at the Texas A&M Transportation Institute facility when Surface Test Type B is specified.

4.2.

**Reporting and Responsibilities.** Use Department-provided templates to record and calculate all test data, including mixture design, production and placement QC/QA, control charts, thermal profiles, segregation density profiles, and longitudinal joint density. Obtain the current version of the templates at <http://www.txdot.gov/inside-txdot/forms-publications/consultants-contractors/forms/site-manager.html> or from the Engineer. The Engineer and the Contractor will provide any available test results to the other party when requested. The maximum allowable time for the Contractor and Engineer to exchange test data is as given in Table 7 unless otherwise approved. The Engineer and the Contractor will immediately report to the other party any test result that requires suspension of production or placement, a payment adjustment less than 1,000, or that fails to meet the specification requirements. Record and electronically submit all test results and pertinent information on Department-provided templates.

Subsequent sublots placed after test results are available to the Contractor, which require suspension of operations, may be considered unauthorized work. Unauthorized work will be accepted or rejected at the discretion of the Engineer in accordance with Article 5.3., "Conformity with Plans, Specifications, and Special Provisions."

**Table 7**  
**Reporting Schedule**

Description	Reported By	Reported To	To Be Reported Within
<b>Production Quality Control</b>			
Gradation <sup>1</sup>	Contractor	Engineer	1 working day of completion of the subplot
Asphalt binder content <sup>1</sup>			
Laboratory-molded density <sup>2</sup>			
Moisture content <sup>3</sup>			
Boil test <sup>3</sup>			
<b>Production Quality Assurance</b>			
Gradation <sup>3</sup>	Engineer	Contractor	1 working day of completion of the subplot
Asphalt binder content <sup>3</sup>			
Laboratory-molded density <sup>1</sup>			
Hamburg Wheel test <sup>2</sup>			
Boil test <sup>3</sup>			
Binder tests <sup>2</sup>			
<b>Placement Quality Control</b>			
In-place air voids <sup>2</sup>	Contractor	Engineer	1 working day of completion of the lot
Segregation <sup>1</sup>			
Longitudinal joint density <sup>1</sup>			
Thermal profile <sup>1</sup>			
<b>Placement Quality Assurance</b>			
In-place air voids <sup>1</sup>	Engineer	Contractor	1 working day of receipt of the trimmed cores for in-place air voids <sup>4</sup>
Segregation <sup>2</sup>			
Longitudinal joint density <sup>2</sup>			
Thermal profile <sup>2</sup>			
Aging ratio <sup>2</sup>			
Payment adjustment summary	Engineer	Contractor	2 working days of performing all required tests and receiving Contractor test data

1. These tests are required on every subplot.
2. Optional test. To be reported as soon as results become available.
3. To be performed at the frequency specified on the plans.
4. 2 days are allowed if cores cannot be dried to constant weight within 1 day.

The Engineer will use the Department-provided template to calculate all payment adjustment factors for the lot. Sublot samples may be discarded after the Engineer and Contractor sign off on the payment adjustment summary documentation for the lot.

Use the procedures described in [Tex-233-F](#) to plot the results of all quality control (QC) and quality assurance (QA) testing. Update the control charts as soon as test results for each subplot become available. Make the control charts readily accessible at the field laboratory. The Engineer may suspend production for failure to update control charts.

- 4.3. **Quality Control Plan (QCP).** Develop and follow the QCP in detail. Obtain approval for changes to the QCP made during the project. The Engineer may suspend operations if the Contractor fails to comply with the QCP.

Submit a written QCP before the mandatory pre-paving meeting. Receive approval of the QCP before beginning production. Include the following items in the QCP:

- 4.3.1. **Project Personnel.** For project personnel, include:
- a list of individuals responsible for QC with authority to take corrective action;
  - current contact information for each individual listed; and
  - current copies of certification documents for individuals performing specified QC functions.
- 4.3.2. **Material Delivery and Storage.** For material delivery and storage, include:
- the sequence of material processing, delivery, and minimum quantities to assure continuous plant operations;
  - aggregate stockpiling procedures to avoid contamination and segregation;
  - frequency, type, and timing of aggregate stockpile testing to assure conformance of material requirements before mixture production; and
  - procedure for monitoring the quality and variability of asphalt binder.
- 4.3.3. **Production.** For production, include:
- loader operation procedures to avoid contamination in cold bins;
  - procedures for calibrating and controlling cold feeds;
  - procedures to eliminate debris or oversized material;
  - procedures for adding and verifying rates of each applicable mixture component (e.g., aggregate, asphalt binder, RAP, RAS, lime, liquid antistriper, WMA);
  - procedures for reporting job control test results; and
  - procedures to avoid segregation and drain-down in the silo.
- 4.3.4. **Loading and Transporting.** For loading and transporting, include:
- type and application method for release agents; and
  - truck loading procedures to avoid segregation.
- 4.3.5. **Placement and Compaction.** For placement and compaction, include:
- proposed agenda for mandatory pre-paving meeting, including date and location;
  - proposed paving plan (e.g., paving widths, joint offsets, and lift thicknesses);
  - type and application method for release agents in the paver and on rollers, shovels, lutes, and other utensils;
  - procedures for the transfer of mixture into the paver, while avoiding segregation and preventing material spillage;
  - process to balance production, delivery, paving, and compaction to achieve continuous placement operations and good ride quality;
  - paver operations (e.g., operation of wings, height of mixture in auger chamber) to avoid physical and thermal segregation and other surface irregularities; and
  - procedures to construct quality longitudinal and transverse joints.
- 4.4. **Mixture Design.**
- 4.4.1. **Design Requirements.** The Contractor may design the mixture using a Texas Gyrotory Compactor (TGC) or a Superpave Gyrotory Compactor (SGC) unless otherwise shown on the plans. Use the dense-graded design procedure provided in [Tex-204-F](#). Design the mixture to meet the requirements listed in Tables 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 8, 9, and 10.

4.4.1.1. **Target Laboratory-Molded Density When The TGC Is Used.** Design the mixture at a 96.5% target laboratory-molded density. Increase the target laboratory-molded density to 97.0% or 97.5% at the Contractor's discretion or when shown on the plans or specification.

4.4.1.2. **Design Number of Gyration (Ndesign) When The SGC Is Used.** Design the mixture at 50 gyrations (Ndesign). Use a target laboratory-molded density of 96.0% to design the mixture; however, adjustments can be made to the Ndesign value as noted in Table 9. The Ndesign level may be reduced to no less than 35 gyrations at the Contractor's discretion.

Use an approved laboratory from the Department's MPL to perform the Hamburg Wheel test, and provide results with the mixture design, or provide the laboratory mixture and request that the Department perform the Hamburg Wheel test. The Engineer will be allowed 10 working days to provide the Contractor with Hamburg Wheel test results on the laboratory mixture design.

The Engineer will provide the mixture design when shown on the plans. The Contractor may submit a new mixture design at any time during the project. The Engineer will verify and approve all mixture designs (JMF1) before the Contractor can begin production.

Provide the Engineer with a mixture design report using the Department-provided template. Include the following items in the report:

- the combined aggregate gradation, source, specific gravity, and percent of each material used;
- asphalt binder content and aggregate gradation of RAP and RAS stockpiles;
- the target laboratory-molded density (or Ndesign level when using the SGC);
- results of all applicable tests;
- the mixing and molding temperatures;
- the signature of the Level 2 person or persons that performed the design;
- the date the mixture design was performed; and
- a unique identification number for the mixture design.

**Table 8**  
**Master Gradation Limits (% Passing by Weight or Volume) and VMA Requirements**

Sieve Size	A Coarse Base	B Fine Base	C Coarse Surface	D Fine Surface	F Fine Mixture
2"	100.0 <sup>1</sup>	–	–	–	–
1-1/2"	98.0–100.0	100.0 <sup>1</sup>	–	–	–
1"	78.0–94.0	98.0–100.0	100.0 <sup>1</sup>	–	–
3/4"	64.0–85.0	84.0–98.0	95.0–100.0	100.0 <sup>1</sup>	–
1/2"	50.0–70.0	–	–	98.0–100.0	100.0 <sup>1</sup>
3/8"	–	60.0–80.0	70.0–85.0	85.0–100.0	98.0–100.0
#4	30.0–50.0	40.0–60.0	43.0–63.0	50.0–70.0	70.0–90.0
#8	22.0–36.0	29.0–43.0	32.0–44.0	35.0–46.0	38.0–48.0
#30	8.0–23.0	13.0–28.0	14.0–28.0	15.0–29.0	12.0–27.0
#50	3.0–19.0	6.0–20.0	7.0–21.0	7.0–20.0	6.0–19.0
#200	2.0–7.0	2.0–7.0	2.0–7.0	2.0–7.0	2.0–7.0
<b>Design VMA, % Minimum</b>					
–	12.0	13.0	14.0	15.0	16.0
<b>Production (Plant-Produced) VMA, % Minimum</b>					
–	11.5	12.5	13.5	14.5	15.5

1. Defined as maximum sieve size. No tolerance allowed.



**Table 9**  
**Laboratory Mixture Design Properties**

Mixture Property	Test Method	Requirement
Target laboratory-molded density, % (TGC)	<a href="#">Tex-207-F</a>	96.5 <sup>1</sup>
Design gyrations (Ndesign for SGC)	<a href="#">Tex-241-F</a>	50 <sup>2</sup>
Indirect tensile strength (dry), psi	<a href="#">Tex-226-F</a>	85–200 <sup>3</sup>
Boil test <sup>4</sup>	<a href="#">Tex-530-C</a>	–

1. Increase to 97.0% or 97.5% at the Contractor's discretion or when shown on the plans or specification.
2. Adjust within a range of 35–100 gyrations when shown on the plans or specification or when mutually agreed between the Engineer and Contractor.
3. The Engineer may allow the IDT strength to exceed 200 psi if the corresponding Hamburg Wheel rut depth is greater than 3.0 mm and less than 12.5 mm.
4. Used to establish baseline for comparison to production results. May be waived when approved.

**Table 10**  
**Hamburg Wheel Test Requirements**

High-Temperature Binder Grade	Test Method	Minimum # of Passes @ 12.5 mm <sup>1</sup> Rut Depth, Tested @ 50°C
PG 64 or lower	<a href="#">Tex-242-F</a>	10,000 <sup>2</sup>
PG 70		15,000 <sup>3</sup>
PG 76 or higher		20,000

1. When the rut depth at the required minimum number of passes is less than 3 mm, the Engineer may require the Contractor to increase the target laboratory-molded density (TGC) by 0.5% to no more than 97.5% or lower the Ndesign level (SGC) to no less than 35 gyrations.
2. May be decreased to no less than 5,000 passes when shown on the plans.
3. May be decreased to no less than 10,000 passes when shown on the plans.

4.4.2. **Job-Mix Formula Approval.** The job-mix formula (JMF) is the combined aggregate gradation, target laboratory-molded density (or Ndesign level), and target asphalt percentage used to establish target values for hot-mix production. JMF1 is the original laboratory mixture design used to produce the trial batch. When WMA is used, JMF1 may be designed and submitted to the Engineer without including the WMA additive. When WMA is used, document the additive or process used and recommended rate on the JMF1 submittal. The Engineer and the Contractor will verify JMF1 based on plant-produced mixture from the trial batch unless otherwise approved. The Engineer may accept an existing mixture design previously used on a Department project and may waive the trial batch to verify JMF1. The Department may require the Contractor to reimburse the Department for verification tests if more than 2 trial batches per design are required.

4.4.2.1. **Contractor's Responsibilities.**

4.4.2.1.1. **Providing Gyrotory Compactor.** Use a TGC calibrated in accordance with [Tex-914-K](#) when electing or required to design the mixture in accordance with [Tex-204-F](#), Part I, for molding production samples. Furnish an SGC calibrated in accordance with [Tex-241-F](#) when electing or required to design the mixture in accordance with [Tex-204-F](#), Part IV, for molding production samples. Locate the SGC, if used, at the Engineer's field laboratory and make the SGC available to the Engineer for use in molding production samples.

4.4.2.1.2. **Gyrotory Compactor Correlation Factors.** Use [Tex-206-F](#), Part II, to perform a gyrotory compactor correlation when the Engineer uses a different gyrotory compactor. Apply the correlation factor to all subsequent production test results.

4.4.2.1.3. **Submitting JMF1.** Furnish a mix design report (JMF1) with representative samples of all component materials and request approval to produce the trial batch. Provide approximately 10,000 g of the design mixture if opting to have the Department perform the Hamburg Wheel test on the laboratory mixture, and request that the Department perform the test.

4.4.2.1.4. **Supplying Aggregates.** Provide approximately 40 lb. of each aggregate stockpile unless otherwise directed.

- 4.4.2.1.5. **Supplying Asphalt.** Provide at least 1 gal. of the asphalt material and sufficient quantities of any additives proposed for use.
- 4.4.2.1.6. **Ignition Oven Correction Factors.** Determine the aggregate and asphalt correction factors from the ignition oven in accordance with [Tex-236-F](#). Provide the Engineer with split samples of the mixtures before the trial batch production, including all additives (except water), and blank samples used to determine the correction factors for the ignition oven used for QA testing during production. Correction factors established from a previously approved mixture design may be used for the current mixture design if the mixture design and ignition oven are the same as previously used, unless otherwise directed.
- 4.4.2.1.7. **Boil Test.** Perform the test and retain the tested sample from [Tex-530-C](#) until completion of the project or as directed. Use this sample for comparison purposes during production. The Engineer may waive the requirement for the boil test.
- 4.4.2.1.8. **Trial Batch Production.** Provide a plant-produced trial batch upon receiving conditional approval of JMF1 and authorization to produce a trial batch, including the WMA additive or process if applicable, for verification testing of JMF1 and development of JMF2. Produce a trial batch mixture that meets the requirements in Table 4, Table 5, and Table 11. The Engineer may accept test results from recent production of the same mixture instead of a new trial batch.
- 4.4.2.1.9. **Trial Batch Production Equipment.** Use only equipment and materials proposed for use on the project to produce the trial batch.
- 4.4.2.1.10. **Trial Batch Quantity.** Produce enough quantity of the trial batch to ensure that the mixture meets the specification requirements.
- 4.4.2.1.11. **Number of Trial Batches.** Produce trial batches as necessary to obtain a mixture that meets the specification requirements.
- 4.4.2.1.12. **Trial Batch Sampling.** Obtain a representative sample of the trial batch and split it into 3 equal portions in accordance with [Tex-222-F](#). Label these portions as “Contractor,” “Engineer,” and “Referee.” Deliver samples to the appropriate laboratory as directed.
- 4.4.2.1.13. **Trial Batch Testing.** Test the trial batch to ensure the mixture produced using the proposed JMF1 meets the mixture requirements in Table 11. Ensure the trial batch mixture is also in compliance with the Hamburg Wheel requirement in Table 10. Use a Department-approved laboratory to perform the Hamburg Wheel test on the trial batch mixture or request that the Department perform the Hamburg Wheel test. The Engineer will be allowed 10 working days to provide the Contractor with Hamburg Wheel test results on the trial batch. Provide the Engineer with a copy of the trial batch test results.
- 4.4.2.1.14. **Development of JMF2.** Evaluate the trial batch test results after the Engineer grants full approval of JMF1 based on results from the trial batch, determine the optimum mixture proportions, and submit as JMF2. Adjust the asphalt binder content or gradation to achieve the specified target laboratory-molded density. The asphalt binder content established for JMF2 is not required to be within any tolerance of the optimum asphalt binder content established for JMF1; however, mixture produced using JMF2 must meet the voids in mineral aggregates (VMA) requirements for production shown in Table 8. If the optimum asphalt binder content for JMF2 is more than 0.5% lower than the optimum asphalt binder content for JMF1, the Engineer may perform or require the Contractor to perform [Tex-226-F](#) on Lot 1 production to confirm the indirect tensile strength does not exceed 200 psi. Verify that JMF2 meets the mixture requirements in Table 5.
- 4.4.2.1.15. **Mixture Production.** Use JMF2 to produce Lot 1 as described in Section 341.4.9.3.1.1., “Lot 1 Placement,” after receiving approval for JMF2 and a passing result from the Department’s or a Department-approved laboratory’s Hamburg Wheel test on the trial batch. If desired, proceed to Lot 1 production, once JMF2 is approved, at the Contractor’s risk without receiving the results from the Department’s Hamburg Wheel test on the trial batch.

Notify the Engineer if electing to proceed without Hamburg Wheel test results from the trial batch. Note that the Engineer may require up to the entire subplot of any mixture failing the Hamburg Wheel test to be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

- 4.4.2.1.16. **Development of JMF3.** Evaluate the test results from Lot 1, determine the optimum mixture proportions, and submit as JMF3 for use in Lot 2.
- 4.4.2.1.17. **JMF Adjustments.** If JMF adjustments are necessary to achieve the specified requirements, make the adjustments before beginning a new lot. The adjusted JMF must:
- be provided to the Engineer in writing before the start of a new lot;
  - be numbered in sequence to the previous JMF;
  - meet the mixture requirements in Table 4 and Table 5;
  - meet the master gradation limits shown in Table 8; and
  - be within the operational tolerances of JMF2 listed in Table 11.
- 4.4.2.1.18. **Requesting Referee Testing.** Use referee testing, if needed, in accordance with Section 341.4.9.1., "Referee Testing," to resolve testing differences with the Engineer.

**Table 11**  
**Operational Tolerances**

Description	Test Method	Allowable Difference Between Trial Batch and JMF1 Target	Allowable Difference from Current JMF Target	Allowable Difference between Contractor and Engineer <sup>1</sup>
Individual % retained for #8 sieve and larger	<a href="#">Tex-200-F</a> or <a href="#">Tex-236-F</a>	Must be Within Master Grading Limits in Table 8	$\pm 5.0^{2,3}$	$\pm 5.0$
Individual % retained for sieves smaller than #8 and larger than #200			$\pm 3.0^{2,3}$	$\pm 3.0$
% passing the #200 sieve			$\pm 2.0^{2,3}$	$\pm 1.6$
Asphalt binder content, %	<a href="#">Tex-236-F</a>	$\pm 0.5$	$\pm 0.3^3$	$\pm 0.3$
Laboratory-molded density, %	<a href="#">Tex-207-F</a>	$\pm 1.0$	$\pm 1.0$	$\pm 1.0$
In-place air voids, %		N/A	N/A	$\pm 1.0$
Laboratory-molded bulk specific gravity		N/A	N/A	$\pm 0.020$
VMA, %, min	<a href="#">Tex-204-F</a>	Note 4	Note 4	N/A
Theoretical maximum specific (Rice) gravity	<a href="#">Tex-227-F</a>	N/A	N/A	$\pm 0.020$

1. Contractor may request referee testing only when values exceed these tolerances.
2. When within these tolerances, mixture production gradations may fall outside the master grading limits; however, the % passing the #200 will be considered out of tolerance when outside the master grading limits.
3. Only applies to mixture produced for Lot 1 and higher.
4. Test and verify that Table 8 requirements are met.

#### 4.4.2.2. **Engineer's Responsibilities.**

- 4.4.2.2.1. **Gyratory Compactor.** For mixtures designed in accordance with [Tex-204-F](#), Part I, the Engineer will use a Department TGC, calibrated in accordance with [Tex-914-K](#), to mold samples for trial batch and production testing. The Engineer will make the Department TGC and the Department field laboratory available to the Contractor for molding verification samples, if requested by the Contractor.

For mixtures designed in accordance with [Tex-204-F](#), Part IV, the Engineer will use a Department SGC, calibrated in accordance with [Tex-241-F](#), to mold samples for laboratory mixture design verification. For molding trial batch and production specimens, the Engineer will use the Contractor-provided SGC at the field laboratory or provide and use a Department SGC at an alternate location. The Engineer will make the Contractor-provided SGC in the Department field laboratory available to the Contractor for molding verification samples.

- 4.4.2.2.2. **Conditional Approval of JMF1 and Authorizing Trial Batch.** The Engineer will review and verify conformance of the following information within 2 working days of receipt:

- the Contractor's mix design report (JMF1);
- the Contractor-provided Hamburg Wheel test results;
- all required materials including aggregates, asphalt, additives, and recycled materials; and

- the mixture specifications.

The Engineer will grant the Contractor conditional approval of JMF1 if the information provided on the paper copy of JMF1 indicates that the Contractor's mixture design meets the specifications. When the Contractor does not provide Hamburg Wheel test results with laboratory mixture design, 10 working days are allowed for conditional approval of JMF1. The Engineer will base full approval of JMF1 on the test results on mixture from the trial batch.

Unless waived, the Engineer will determine the Micro-Deval abrasion loss in accordance with Section 341.2.1.1.2., "Micro-Deval Abrasion." If the Engineer's test results are pending after 2 working days, conditional approval of JMF1 will still be granted within 2 working days of receiving JMF1. When the Engineer's test results become available, they will be used for specification compliance.

After conditionally approving JMF1, including either Contractor- or Department-supplied Hamburg Wheel test results, the Contractor is authorized to produce a trial batch.

4.4.2.2.3. **Hamburg Wheel Testing of JMF1.** If the Contractor requests the option to have the Department perform the Hamburg Wheel test on the laboratory mixture, the Engineer will mold samples in accordance with [Tex-242-F](#) to verify compliance with the Hamburg Wheel test requirement in Table 10.

4.4.2.2.4. **Ignition Oven Correction Factors.** The Engineer will use the split samples provided by the Contractor to determine the aggregate and asphalt correction factors for the ignition oven used for QA testing during production in accordance with [Tex-236-F](#).

4.4.2.2.5. **Testing the Trial Batch.** Within 1 full working day, the Engineer will sample and test the trial batch to ensure that the mixture meets the requirements in Table 11. If the Contractor requests the option to have the Department perform the Hamburg Wheel test on the trial batch mixture, the Engineer will mold samples in accordance with [Tex-242-F](#) to verify compliance with the Hamburg Wheel test requirement in Table 10.

The Engineer will have the option to perform the following tests on the trial batch:

- [Tex-226-F](#), to verify that the indirect tensile strength meets the requirement shown in Table 9; and
- [Tex-530-C](#), to retain and use for comparison purposes during production.

4.4.2.2.6. **Full Approval of JMF1.** The Engineer will grant full approval of JMF1 and authorize the Contractor to proceed with developing JMF2 if the Engineer's results for the trial batch meet the requirements in Table 11. The Engineer will notify the Contractor that an additional trial batch is required if the trial batch does not meet these requirements.

4.4.2.2.7. **Approval of JMF2.** The Engineer will approve JMF2 within one working day if the mixture meets the requirements in Table 5 and the gradation meets the master grading limits shown in Table 8. The asphalt binder content established for JMF2 is not required to be within any tolerance of the optimum asphalt binder content established for JMF1; however, mixture produced using JMF2 must meet the VMA requirements shown in Table 8. If the optimum asphalt binder content for JMF2 is more than 0.5% lower than the optimum asphalt binder content for JMF1, the Engineer may perform or require the Contractor to perform [Tex-226-F](#) on Lot 1 production to confirm the indirect tensile strength does not exceed 200 psi.

4.4.2.2.8. **Approval of Lot 1 Production.** The Engineer will authorize the Contractor to proceed with Lot 1 production (using JMF2) as soon as a passing result is achieved from the Department's or a Department-approved laboratory's Hamburg Wheel test on the trial batch. The Contractor may proceed at its own risk with Lot 1 production without the results from the Hamburg Wheel test on the trial batch.

If the Department's or Department-approved laboratory's sample from the trial batch fails the Hamburg Wheel test, the Engineer will suspend production until further Hamburg Wheel tests meet the specified values. The Engineer may require up to the entire subplot of any mixture failing the Hamburg Wheel test be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

- 4.4.2.2.9. **Approval of JMF3 and Subsequent JMF Changes.** JMF3 and subsequent JMF changes are approved if they meet the mixture requirements shown in Table 4, Table 5, and the master grading limits shown in Table 8, and are within the operational tolerances of JMF2 shown in Table 11.
- 4.5. **Production Operations.** Perform a new trial batch when the plant or plant location is changed. Take corrective action and receive approval to proceed after any production suspension for noncompliance to the specification. Submit a new mix design and perform a new trial batch when the asphalt binder content of:
- any RAP stockpile used in the mix is more than 0.5% higher than the value shown on the mixture design report; or
  - RAS stockpile used in the mix is more than 2.0% higher than the value shown on the mixture design report.
- 4.5.1. **Storage and Heating of Materials.** Do not heat the asphalt binder above the temperatures specified in Item 300, "Asphalts, Oils, and Emulsions," or outside the manufacturer's recommended values. Provide the Engineer with daily records of asphalt binder and hot-mix asphalt discharge temperatures (in legible and discernible increments) in accordance with Item 320, "Equipment for Asphalt Concrete Pavement," unless otherwise directed. Do not store mixture for a period long enough to affect the quality of the mixture, nor in any case longer than 12 hr. unless otherwise approved.
- 4.5.2. **Mixing and Discharge of Materials.** Notify the Engineer of the target discharge temperature and produce the mixture within 25°F of the target. Monitor the temperature of the material in the truck before shipping to ensure that it does not exceed 350°F (or 275°F for WMA) and is not lower than 215°F. The Department will not pay for or allow placement of any mixture produced above 350°F.
- Produce WMA within the target discharge temperature range of 215°F and 275°F when WMA is required. Take corrective action any time the discharge temperature of the WMA exceeds the target discharge range. The Engineer may suspend production operations if the Contractor's corrective action is not successful at controlling the production temperature within the target discharge range. Note that when WMA is produced, it may be necessary to adjust burners to ensure complete combustion such that no burner fuel residue remains in the mixture.
- Control the mixing time and temperature so that substantially all moisture is removed from the mixture before discharging from the plant. Determine the moisture content, if requested, by oven-drying in accordance with [Tex-212-F](#), Part II, and verify that the mixture contains no more than 0.2% of moisture by weight. Obtain the sample immediately after discharging the mixture into the truck, and perform the test promptly.
- 4.6. **Hauling Operations.** Clean all truck beds before use to ensure that mixture is not contaminated. Use a release agent shown on the Department's MPL to coat the inside bed of the truck when necessary.
- Use equipment for hauling as defined in Section 341.4.7.3.3., "Hauling Equipment." Use other hauling equipment only when allowed.
- 4.7. **Placement Operations.** Collect haul tickets from each load of mixture delivered to the project and provide the Department's copy to the Engineer approximately every hour, or as directed. Use a hand-held thermal camera or infrared thermometer, when a thermal imaging system is not used, to measure and record the internal temperature of the mixture as discharged from the truck or Material Transfer Device (MTD) before or as the mix enters the paver and an approximate station number or GPS coordinates on each ticket. Calculate the daily yield and cumulative yield for the specified lift and provide to the Engineer at the end of paving operations for each day unless otherwise directed. The Engineer may suspend production if the Contractor fails to produce and provide haul tickets and yield calculations by the end of paving operations for each day.
- Prepare the surface by removing raised pavement markers and objectionable material such as moisture, dirt, sand, leaves, and other loose impediments from the surface before placing mixture. Remove vegetation from pavement edges. Place the mixture to meet the typical section requirements and produce a smooth, finished surface with a uniform appearance and texture. Offset longitudinal joints of successive courses of hot-mix by at least 6 in. Place mixture so that longitudinal joints on the surface course coincide with lane lines, or as

directed. Ensure that all finished surfaces will drain properly. Place the mixture at the rate or thickness shown on the plans. The Engineer will use the guidelines in Table 12 to determine the compacted lift thickness of each layer when multiple lifts are required. The thickness determined is based on the rate of 110 lb./sq. yd. for each inch of pavement unless otherwise shown on the plans.

**Table 12**  
**Compacted Lift Thickness and Required Core Height**

Mixture Type	Compacted Lift Thickness Guidelines		Minimum Untrimmed Core Height (in.) Eligible for Testing
	Minimum (in.)	Maximum (in.)	
A	3.00	6.00	2.00
B	2.50	5.00	1.75
C	2.00	4.00	1.50
D	1.50	3.00	1.25
F	1.25	2.50	1.25

4.7.1. **Weather Conditions.**

4.7.1.1. **When Using a Thermal Imaging System.** The Contractor may pave any time the roadway is dry and the roadway surface temperature is at least 32°F; however, the Engineer may restrict the Contractor from paving surface mixtures if the ambient temperature is likely to drop below 32°F within 12 hr. of paving. Provide output data from the thermal imaging system to demonstrate to the Engineer that no recurring severe thermal segregation exists in accordance with Section 341.4.7.3.1.2., "Thermal Imaging System."

4.7.1.2. **When Not Using a Thermal Imaging System.** Place mixture when the roadway surface temperature is at or above the temperatures listed in Table 13 unless otherwise approved or as shown on the plans. Measure the roadway surface temperature with a hand-held thermal camera or infrared thermometer. The Engineer may allow mixture placement to begin before the roadway surface reaches the required temperature if conditions are such that the roadway surface will reach the required temperature within 2 hr. of beginning placement operations. Place mixtures only when weather conditions and moisture conditions of the roadway surface are suitable as determined by the Engineer. The Engineer may restrict the Contractor from paving if the ambient temperature is likely to drop below 32°F within 12 hr. of paving.

**Table 13**  
**Minimum Pavement Surface Temperatures**

Originally Specified High Temperature Binder Grade	Minimum Pavement Surface Temperatures (°F)	
	Subsurface Layers or Night Paving Operations	Surface Layers Placed in Daylight Operations
PG 64 or lower	45	50
PG 70	55 <sup>1</sup>	60 <sup>1</sup>
PG 76 or higher	60 <sup>1</sup>	60 <sup>1</sup>

- Contractors may pave at temperatures 10°F lower than these values when utilizing a paving process including WMA or equipment that eliminates thermal segregation. In such cases, use a hand-held thermal camera operated in accordance with [Tex-244-F](#) to demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Engineer that the uncompacted mat has no more than 10°F of thermal segregation.

4.7.2. **Tack Coat.** Clean the surface before placing the tack coat. The Engineer will set the rate between 0.04 and 0.10 gal. of residual asphalt per square yard of surface area. Apply a uniform tack coat at the specified rate unless otherwise directed. Apply the tack coat in a uniform manner to avoid streaks and other irregular patterns. Apply a thin, uniform tack coat to all contact surfaces of curbs, structures, and all joints. Allow adequate time for emulsion to break completely before placing any material. Prevent splattering of tack coat when placed adjacent to curb, gutter, and structures. Roll the tack coat with a pneumatic-tire roller to remove streaks and other irregular patterns when directed.

4.7.3. **Lay-Down Operations.**

4.7.3.1. **Thermal Profile.** Use a hand-held thermal camera or a thermal imaging system to obtain a continuous thermal profile in accordance with [Tex-244-F](#). Thermal profiles are not applicable in areas described in Section 341.4.9.3.1.4., "Miscellaneous Areas."

4.7.3.1.1. **Thermal Segregation.**

- 4.7.3.1.1.1. **Moderate.** Any areas that have a temperature differential greater than 25°F, but not exceeding 50°F, are deemed as having moderate thermal segregation.
- 4.7.3.1.1.2. **Severe.** Any areas that have a temperature differential greater than 50°F are deemed as having severe thermal segregation.
- 4.7.3.1.2. **Thermal Imaging System.** Review the output results when a thermal imaging system is used, and provide the automated report described in [Tex-244-F](#) to the Engineer daily unless otherwise directed. Modify the paving process as necessary to eliminate any recurring (moderate or severe) thermal segregation identified by the thermal imaging system. The Engineer may suspend paving operations if the Contractor cannot successfully modify the paving process to eliminate recurring severe thermal segregation. Density profiles are not required and not applicable when using a thermal imaging system. Provide the Engineer with electronic copies of all daily data files that can be used with the thermal imaging system software to generate temperature profile plots upon completion of the project or as requested by the Engineer.
- 4.7.3.1.3. **Thermal Camera.** Take immediate corrective action to eliminate recurring moderate thermal segregation when a hand-held thermal camera is used. Evaluate areas with moderate thermal segregation by performing density profiles in accordance with Section 341.4.9.3.3.2., "Segregation (Density Profile)." Provide the Engineer with the thermal profile of every subplot within one working day of the completion of each lot. Report the results of each thermal profile in accordance with Section 341.4.2., "Reporting and Responsibilities." The Engineer will use a hand-held thermal camera to obtain a thermal profile at least once per project. No production or placement payment adjustments greater than 1.000 will be paid for any subplot that contains severe thermal segregation. Suspend operations and take immediate corrective action to eliminate severe thermal segregation unless otherwise directed. Resume operations when the Engineer determines that subsequent production will meet the requirements of this Section. Evaluate areas with severe thermal segregation by performing density profiles in accordance with Section 341.4.9.3.3.2., "Segregation (Density Profile)." Remove and replace the material in any areas that have both severe thermal segregation and a failing result for Segregation (Density Profile) unless otherwise directed. The subplot in question may receive a production and placement payment adjustment greater than 1.000, if applicable, when the defective material is successfully removed and replaced.
- 4.7.3.2. **Windrow Operations.** Operate windrow pickup equipment so that when hot-mix is placed in windrows, substantially all the mixture deposited on the roadbed is picked up and loaded into the paver.
- 4.7.3.3. **Hauling Equipment.** Use belly dumps, live bottom, or end dump trucks to haul and transfer mixture; however, with exception of paving miscellaneous areas, end dump trucks are only allowed when used in conjunction with an MTD with remixing capability or when a thermal imaging system is used unless otherwise allowed.
- 4.7.3.4. **Screed Heaters.** Turn off screed heaters to prevent overheating of the mat if the paver stops for more than 5 min. The Engineer may evaluate the suspect area in accordance with Section 341.4.9.3.3.4., "Recovered Asphalt Dynamic Shear Rheometer (DSR)," if the screed heater remains on for more than 5 min. while the paver is stopped.
- 4.8. **Compaction.** Compact the pavement uniformly to contain between 3.8% and 8.5% in-place air voids. Take immediate corrective action to bring the operation within 3.8% and 8.5% when the in-place air voids exceed the range of these tolerances. The Engineer will allow paving to resume when the proposed corrective action is likely to yield between 3.8% and 8.5% in-place air voids.

Obtain cores in areas placed under Exempt Production, as directed, at locations determined by the Engineer. The Engineer may test these cores and suspend operations or require removal and replacement if the in-place air voids are less than 2.7% or more than 9.9%. Areas defined in Section 341.4.9.3.1.4., "Miscellaneous Areas," are not subject to in-place air void determination.

Furnish the type, size, and number of rollers required for compaction as approved. Use a pneumatic-tire roller to seal the surface unless excessive pickup of fines occurs. Use additional rollers as required to

remove any roller marks. Use only water or an approved release agent on rollers, tamps, and other compaction equipment unless otherwise directed.

Use the control strip method shown in [Tex-207-F](#), Part IV, on the first day of production to establish the rolling pattern that will produce the desired in-place air voids unless otherwise directed.

Use tamps to thoroughly compact the edges of the pavement along curbs, headers, and similar structures and in locations that will not allow thorough compaction with rollers. The Engineer may require rolling with a trench roller on widened areas, in trenches, and in other limited areas.

Complete all compaction operations before the pavement temperature drops below 160°F unless otherwise allowed. The Engineer may allow compaction with a light finish roller operated in static mode for pavement temperatures below 160°F.

Allow the compacted pavement to cool to 160°F or lower before opening to traffic unless otherwise directed. Sprinkle the finished mat with water or limewater, when directed, to expedite opening the roadway to traffic.

- 4.9. **Acceptance Plan.** Payment adjustments for the material will be in accordance with Article 341.6., "Payment."

Sample and test the hot-mix on a lot and subplot basis. Suspend production until test results or other information indicates to the satisfaction of the Engineer that the next material produced or placed will result in payment factors of at least 1.000, if the production payment factor given in Section 341.6.1., "Production Payment Adjustment Factors," for 2 consecutive lots or the placement pay factor given in Section 341.6.2., "Placement Payment Adjustment Factors," for 2 consecutive lots is below 1.000.

- 4.9.1. **Referee Testing.** The Construction Division is the referee laboratory. The Contractor may request referee testing if a "remove and replace" condition is determined based on the Engineer's test results, or if the differences between Contractor and Engineer test results exceed the maximum allowable difference shown in Table 11 and the differences cannot be resolved. The Contractor may also request referee testing if the Engineer's test results require suspension of production and the Contractor's test results are within specification limits. Make the request within 5 working days after receiving test results and cores from the Engineer. Referee tests will be performed only on the subplot in question and only for the particular tests in question. Allow 10 working days from the time the referee laboratory receives the samples for test results to be reported. The Department may require the Contractor to reimburse the Department for referee tests if more than 3 referee tests per project are required and the Engineer's test results are closer to the referee test results than the Contractor's test results.

The Construction Division will determine the laboratory-molded density based on the molded specific gravity and the maximum theoretical specific gravity of the referee sample. The in-place air voids will be determined based on the bulk specific gravity of the cores, as determined by the referee laboratory and the Engineer's average maximum theoretical specific gravity for the lot. With the exception of "remove and replace" conditions, referee test results are final and will establish payment adjustment factors for the subplot in question. The Contractor may decline referee testing and accept the Engineer's test results when the placement payment adjustment factor for any subplot results in a "remove and replace" condition. Placement sublots subject to be removed and replaced will be further evaluated in accordance with Section 341.6.2.2., "Placement Sublots Subject to Removal and Replacement."

- 4.9.2. **Production Acceptance.**

- 4.9.2.1. **Production Lot.** A production lot consists of 4 equal sublots. The default quantity for Lot 1 is 1,000 tons; however, when requested by the Contractor, the Engineer may increase the quantity for Lot 1 to no more than 4,000 tons. The Engineer will select subsequent lot sizes based on the anticipated daily production such that approximately 3 to 4 sublots are produced each day. The lot size will be between 1,000 tons and 4,000 tons. The Engineer may change the lot size before the Contractor begins any lot.



If the optimum asphalt binder content for JMF2 is more than 0.5% lower than the optimum asphalt binder content for JMF1, the Engineer may perform or require the Contractor to perform [Tex-226-F](#) on Lot 1 to confirm the indirect tensile strength does not exceed 200 psi. Take corrective action to bring the mixture within specification compliance if the indirect tensile strength exceeds 200 psi unless otherwise directed.

- 4.9.2.1.1. **Incomplete Production Lots.** If a lot is begun but cannot be completed, such as on the last day of production or in other circumstances deemed appropriate, the Engineer may close the lot. Adjust the payment for the incomplete lot in accordance with Section 341.6.1., "Production Payment Adjustment Factors." Close all lots within 5 working days unless otherwise allowed.
- 4.9.2.2. **Production Sampling.**
- 4.9.2.2.1. **Mixture Sampling.** Obtain hot-mix samples from trucks at the plant in accordance with [Tex-222-F](#). The sampler will split each sample into 3 equal portions in accordance with [Tex-200-F](#) and label these portions as "Contractor," "Engineer," and "Referee." The Engineer will perform or witness the sample splitting and take immediate possession of the samples labeled "Engineer" and "Referee." The Engineer will maintain the custody of the samples labeled "Engineer" and "Referee" until the Department's testing is completed.
- 4.9.2.2.1.1. **Random Sample.** At the beginning of the project, the Engineer will select random numbers for all production sublots. Determine sample locations in accordance with [Tex-225-F](#). Take one sample for each subplot at the randomly selected location. The Engineer will perform or witness the sampling of production sublots.
- 4.9.2.2.1.2. **Blind Sample.** For one subplot per lot, the Engineer will obtain and test a "blind" sample instead of the random sample collected by the Contractor. Test either the "blind" or the random sample; however, referee testing (if applicable) will be based on a comparison of results from the "blind" sample. The location of the Engineer's "blind" sample will not be disclosed to the Contractor. The Engineer's "blind" sample may be randomly selected in accordance with [Tex-225-F](#) for any subplot or selected at the discretion of the Engineer. The Engineer will use the Contractor's split sample for sublots not sampled by the Engineer.
- 4.9.2.2.2. **Informational Cantabro and Overlay Testing.** When requested or shown on the plans, select one random subplot from Lot 2 or higher for Cantabro and Overlay testing during the first week of production. Obtain and provide the Engineer with approximately 90 lb. (40 kg) of mixture in sealed containers, boxes, or bags labeled with the Control-Section-Job (CSJ), mixture type, lot, and subplot number. The Engineer will ship the mixture to the Construction Division for Cantabro and Overlay testing. Results from these tests will not be used for specification compliance.
- 4.9.2.2.3. **Asphalt Binder Sampling.** Obtain a 1-qt. sample of the asphalt binder for each lot of mixture produced. Obtain the sample at approximately the same time the mixture random sample is obtained. Sample from a port located immediately upstream from the mixing drum or pug mill in accordance with [Tex-500-C](#), Part II. Label the can with the corresponding lot and subplot numbers and deliver the sample to the Engineer. The Engineer may also obtain independent samples. If obtaining an independent asphalt binder sample, the Engineer will split a sample of the asphalt binder with the Contractor. The Engineer will test at least one asphalt binder sample per project to verify compliance with Item 300, "Asphalts, Oils, and Emulsions."
- 4.9.2.3. **Production Testing.** The Contractor and Engineer must perform production tests in accordance with Table 14. The Contractor has the option to verify the Engineer's test results on split samples provided by the Engineer. Determine compliance with operational tolerances listed in Table 11 for all sublots.

Take immediate corrective action if the Engineer's laboratory-molded density on any subplot is less than 95.0% or greater than 98.0% to bring the mixture within these tolerances. The Engineer may suspend operations if the Contractor's corrective actions do not produce acceptable results. The Engineer will allow production to resume when the proposed corrective action is likely to yield acceptable results.

The Engineer may allow alternate methods for determining the asphalt binder content and aggregate gradation if the aggregate mineralogy is such that [Tex-236-F](#) does not yield reliable results. Provide evidence that results from [Tex-236-F](#) are not reliable before requesting permission to use an alternate method unless otherwise directed. Use the applicable test procedure as directed if an alternate test method is allowed.

**Table 14**  
**Production and Placement Testing Frequency**

Description	Test Method	Minimum Contractor Testing Frequency	Minimum Engineer Testing Frequency
Individual % retained for #8 sieve and larger	<a href="#">Tex-200-F</a> or <a href="#">Tex-236-F</a>	1 per subplot	1 per 12 sublots <sup>1</sup>
Individual % retained for sieves smaller than #8 and larger than #200			
% passing the #200 sieve	<a href="#">Tex-207-F</a>	N/A	1 per subplot <sup>1</sup>
Laboratory-molded density			
Laboratory-molded bulk specific gravity			
In-place air voids	<a href="#">Tex-204-F</a>	1 per subplot	1 per project
VMA			
Segregation (density profile) <sup>2</sup>	<a href="#">Tex-207-F</a> , Part V	1 per subplot	1 per project
Longitudinal joint density	<a href="#">Tex-207-F</a> , Part VII		
Moisture content	<a href="#">Tex-212-F</a> , Part II	When directed	
Theoretical maximum specific (Rice) gravity	<a href="#">Tex-227-F</a>	N/A	1 per subplot <sup>1</sup>
Asphalt binder content	<a href="#">Tex-236-F</a>	1 per subplot	1 per lot <sup>1</sup>
Hamburg Wheel test	<a href="#">Tex-242-F</a>	N/A	1 per project
Recycled Asphalt Shingles (RAS) <sup>3</sup>	<a href="#">Tex-217-F</a> , Part III	N/A	
Thermal profile <sup>2</sup>	<a href="#">Tex-244-F</a>	1 per subplot	
Asphalt binder sampling and testing	<a href="#">Tex-500-C</a>	1 per lot (sample only)	
Tack coat sampling and testing	<a href="#">Tex-500-C</a> , Part III	N/A	
Boil test <sup>4</sup>	<a href="#">Tex-530-C</a>	1 per lot	
Cantabro loss <sup>5</sup>	<a href="#">Tex-245-F</a>	1 per project (sample only)	
Overlay test <sup>5</sup>	<a href="#">Tex-248-F</a>		

- For production defined in Section 341.4.9.4., "Exempt Production," the Engineer will test one per day if 100 tons or more are produced. For Exempt Production, no testing is required when less than 100 tons are produced.
- Not required when a thermal imaging system is used.
- Testing performed by the Construction Division or designated laboratory.
- The Engineer may reduce or waive the sampling and testing requirements based on a satisfactory test history.
- Testing performed by the Construction Division and for informational purposes only.

4.9.2.4. **Operational Tolerances.** Control the production process within the operational tolerances listed in Table 11. When production is suspended, the Engineer will allow production to resume when test results or other information indicates the next mixture produced will be within the operational tolerances.

4.9.2.4.1. **Gradation.** Suspend operation and take corrective action if any aggregate is retained on the maximum sieve size shown in Table 8. A subplot is defined as out of tolerance if either the Engineer's or the Contractor's test results are out of operational tolerance. Suspend production when test results for gradation exceed the operational tolerances for 3 consecutive sublots on the same sieve or 4 consecutive sublots on any sieve unless otherwise directed. The consecutive sublots may be from more than one lot.

4.9.2.4.2. **Asphalt Binder Content.** A subplot is defined as out of operational tolerance if either the Engineer's or the Contractor's test results exceed the values listed in Table 11. No production or placement payment adjustments greater than 1.000 will be paid for any subplot that is out of operational tolerance for asphalt binder content. Suspend production and shipment of the mixture if the Engineer's or the Contractor's asphalt binder content deviates from the current JMF by more than 0.5% for any subplot.

4.9.2.4.3. **Voids in Mineral Aggregates (VMA).** The Engineer will determine the VMA for every subplot. For sublots when the Engineer does not determine asphalt binder content, the Engineer will use the asphalt binder content results from QC testing performed by the Contractor to determine VMA.

Take immediate corrective action if the VMA value for any subplot is less than the minimum VMA requirement for production listed in Table 8. Suspend production and shipment of the mixture if the Engineer's VMA results on 2 consecutive sublots are below the minimum VMA requirement for production listed in Table 8. No production or placement payment adjustments greater than 1.000 will be paid for any subplot that does not meet the minimum VMA requirement for production listed in Table 8 based on the Engineer's VMA determination.

Suspend production and shipment of the mixture if the Engineer's VMA result is more than 0.5% below the minimum VMA requirement for production listed in Table 8. In addition to suspending production, the Engineer may require removal and replacement or may allow the subplot to be left in place without payment.

- 4.9.2.4.4. **Hamburg Wheel Test.** The Engineer may perform a Hamburg Wheel test at any time during production, including when the boil test indicates a change in quality from the materials submitted for JMF1. In addition to testing production samples, the Engineer may obtain cores and perform Hamburg Wheel tests on any areas of the roadway where rutting is observed. Suspend production until further Hamburg Wheel tests meet the specified values when the production or core samples fail the Hamburg Wheel test criteria in Table 10. Core samples, if taken, will be obtained from the center of the finished mat or other areas excluding the vehicle wheel paths. The Engineer may require up to the entire subplot of any mixture failing the Hamburg Wheel test to be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

If the Department's or Department approved laboratory's Hamburg Wheel test results in a "remove and replace" condition, the Contractor may request that the Department confirm the results by re-testing the failing material. The Construction Division will perform the Hamburg Wheel tests and determine the final disposition of the material in question based on the Department's test results.

- 4.9.2.5. **Individual Loads of Hot-Mix.** The Engineer can reject individual truckloads of hot-mix. When a load of hot-mix is rejected for reasons other than temperature, contamination, or excessive uncoated particles, the Contractor may request that the rejected load be tested. Make this request within 4 hr. of rejection. The Engineer will sample and test the mixture. If test results are within the operational tolerances shown in Table 11, payment will be made for the load. If test results are not within operational tolerances, no payment will be made for the load.

4.9.3. **Placement Acceptance.**

- 4.9.3.1. **Placement Lot.** A placement lot consists of 4 placement sublots. A placement subplot consists of the area placed during a production subplot.

- 4.9.3.1.1. **Lot 1 Placement.** Placement payment adjustments greater than 1.000 for Lot 1 will be in accordance with Section 341.6.2., "Placement Payment Adjustment Factors"; however, no placement adjustment less than 1.000 will be assessed for any subplot placed in Lot 1 when the in-place air voids are greater than or equal to 2.7% and less than or equal to 9.9%. Remove and replace any subplot with in-place air voids less than 2.7% or greater than 9.9%.

- 4.9.3.1.2. **Incomplete Placement Lots.** An incomplete placement lot consists of the area placed as described in Section 341.4.9.2.1.1., "Incomplete Production Lots," excluding areas defined in Section 341.4.9.3.1.4., "Miscellaneous Areas." Placement sampling is required if the random sample plan for production resulted in a sample being obtained from an incomplete production subplot.

- 4.9.3.1.3. **Shoulders, Ramps, Etc.** Shoulders, ramps, intersections, acceleration lanes, deceleration lanes, and turn lanes are subject to in-place air void determination and payment adjustments unless designated on the plans as not eligible for in-place air void determination. Intersections may be considered miscellaneous areas when determined by the Engineer.

- 4.9.3.1.4. **Miscellaneous Areas.** Miscellaneous areas include areas that typically involve significant handwork or discontinuous paving operations, such as temporary detours, driveways, mailbox turnouts, crossovers, gores, spot level-up areas, and other similar areas. Temporary detours are subject to in-place air void determination when shown on the plans. Miscellaneous areas also include level-ups and thin overlays when the layer thickness specified on the plans is less than the minimum untrimmed core height eligible for testing shown in Table 12. The specified layer thickness is based on the rate of 110 lb./sq. yd. for each inch of pavement unless another rate is shown on the plans. When "level up" is listed as part of the item bid description code, a payment adjustment factor of 1.000 will be assigned for all placement sublots as described in Article 341.6, "Payment." Miscellaneous areas are not eligible for random placement sampling locations. Compact miscellaneous areas in accordance with Section 341.4.8., "Compaction." Miscellaneous

areas are not subject to in-place air void determination, thermal profiles testing, segregation (density profiles), or longitudinal joint density evaluations.

#### 4.9.3.2.

**Placement Sampling.** The Engineer will select random numbers for all placement sublots at the beginning of the project. The Engineer will provide the Contractor with the placement random numbers immediately after the subplot is completed. Mark the roadway location at the completion of each subplot and record the station number. Determine one random sample location for each placement subplot in accordance with [Tex-225-F](#). Adjust the random sample location by no more than necessary to achieve a 2-ft. clearance if the location is within 2 ft. of a joint or pavement edge.

Shoulders, ramps, intersections, acceleration lanes, deceleration lanes, and turn lanes are always eligible for selection as a random sample location; however, if a random sample location falls on one of these areas and the area is designated on the plans as not subject to in-place air void determination, cores will not be taken for the subplot and a 1.000 pay factor will be assigned to that subplot.

Provide the equipment and means to obtain and trim roadway cores on site. On-site is defined as in close proximity to where the cores are taken. Obtain the cores within one working day of the time the placement subplot is completed unless otherwise approved. Obtain two 6-in. diameter cores side-by-side from within 1 ft. of the random location provided for the placement subplot. For Type D and Type F mixtures, 4-in. diameter cores are allowed. Mark the cores for identification, measure and record the untrimmed core height, and provide the information to the Engineer. The Engineer will witness the coring operation and measurement of the core thickness. Visually inspect each core and verify that the current paving layer is bonded to the underlying layer. Take corrective action if an adequate bond does not exist between the current and underlying layer to ensure that an adequate bond will be achieved during subsequent placement operations.

Trim the cores immediately after obtaining the cores from the roadway in accordance with [Tex-207-F](#) if the core heights meet the minimum untrimmed value listed in Table 12. Trim the cores on site in the presence of the Engineer. Use a permanent marker or paint pen to record the lot and subplot numbers on each core as well as the designation as Core A or B. The Engineer may require additional information to be marked on the core and may choose to sign or initial the core. The Engineer will take custody of the cores immediately after they are trimmed and will retain custody of the cores until the Department's testing is completed. Before turning the trimmed cores over to the Engineer, the Contractor may wrap the trimmed cores or secure them in a manner that will reduce the risk of possible damage occurring during transport by the Engineer. After testing, the Engineer will return the cores to the Contractor.

The Engineer may have the cores transported back to the Department's laboratory at the HMA plant via the Contractor's haul truck or other designated vehicle. In such cases where the cores will be out of the Engineer's possession during transport, the Engineer will use Department-provided security bags and the Roadway Core Custody protocol located at <http://www.txdot.gov/business/specifications.htm> to provide a secure means and process that protects the integrity of the cores during transport.

Decide whether to include the pair of cores in the air void determination for that subplot if the core height before trimming is less than the minimum untrimmed value shown in Table 12. Trim the cores as described above before delivering to the Engineer if electing to have the cores included in the air void determination. Deliver untrimmed cores to the Engineer and inform the Engineer of the decision to not have the cores included in air void determination if electing to not have the cores included in air void determination. The placement pay factor for the subplot will be 1.000 if cores will not be included in air void determination.

Instead of the Contractor trimming the cores on site immediately after coring, the Engineer and the Contractor may mutually agree to have the trimming operations performed at an alternate location such as a field laboratory or other similar location. In such cases, the Engineer will take possession of the cores immediately after they are obtained from the roadway and will retain custody of the cores until testing is completed. Either the Department or Contractor representative may perform trimming of the cores. The Engineer will witness all trimming operations in cases where the Contractor representative performs the trimming operation.

Dry the core holes and tack the sides and bottom immediately after obtaining the cores. Fill the hole with the same type of mixture and properly compact the mixture. Repair core holes with other methods when approved.

4.9.3.3. **Placement Testing.** Perform placement tests in accordance with Table 14. After the Engineer returns the cores, the Contractor may test the cores to verify the Engineer's test results for in-place air voids. The allowable differences between the Contractor's and Engineer's test results are listed in Table 11.

4.9.3.3.1. **In-Place Air Voids.** The Engineer will measure in-place air voids in accordance with [Tex-207-F](#) and [Tex-227-F](#). Before drying to a constant weight, cores may be pre-dried using a Corelok or similar vacuum device to remove excess moisture. The Engineer will average the values obtained for all sublots in the production lot to determine the theoretical maximum specific gravity. The Engineer will use the average air void content for in-place air voids.

The Engineer will use the vacuum method to seal the core if required by [Tex-207-F](#). The Engineer will use the test results from the unsealed core to determine the placement payment adjustment factor if the sealed core yields a higher specific gravity than the unsealed core. After determining the in-place air void content, the Engineer will return the cores and provide test results to the Contractor.

4.9.3.3.2. **Segregation (Density Profile).** Test for segregation using density profiles in accordance with [Tex-207-F](#), Part V. Density profiles are not required and are not applicable when using a thermal imaging system. Density profiles are not applicable in areas described in Section 341.4.9.3.1.4., "Miscellaneous Areas."

Perform a density profile every time the paver stops for more than 60 sec. on areas that are identified by either the Contractor or the Engineer as having thermal segregation and on any visibly segregated areas unless otherwise approved. Perform a minimum of one profile per subplot if the paver does not stop for more than 60 sec. and there are no visibly segregated areas or areas that are identified as having thermal segregation.

Provide the Engineer with the density profile of every subplot in the lot within one working day of the completion of each lot. Report the results of each density profile in accordance with Section 341.4.2., "Reporting and Responsibilities."

The density profile is considered failing if it exceeds the tolerances in Table 15. No production or placement payment adjustments greater than 1.000 will be paid for any subplot that contains a failing density profile. When a hand-held thermal camera is used instead of a thermal imaging system, the Engineer will measure the density profile at least once per project. The Engineer's density profile results will be used when available. The Engineer may require the Contractor to remove and replace the area in question if the area fails the density profile and has surface irregularities as defined in Section 341.4.9.3.3.5., "Irregularities." The subplot in question may receive a production and placement payment adjustment greater than 1.000, if applicable, when the defective material is successfully removed and replaced.

Investigate density profile failures and take corrective actions during production and placement to eliminate the segregation. Suspend production if 2 consecutive density profiles fail unless otherwise approved. Resume production after the Engineer approves changes to production or placement methods.

**Table 15**  
**Segregation (Density Profile) Acceptance Criteria**

Mixture Type	Maximum Allowable Density Range (Highest to Lowest)	Maximum Allowable Density Range (Average to Lowest)
Type A & Type B	8.0 pcf	5.0 pcf
Type C, Type D & Type F	6.0 pcf	3.0 pcf

4.9.3.3.3. **Longitudinal Joint Density.**

4.9.3.3.3.1. **Informational Tests.** Perform joint density evaluations while establishing the rolling pattern and verify that the joint density is no more than 3.0 pcf below the density taken at or near the center of the mat. Adjust the

rolling pattern, if needed, to achieve the desired joint density. Perform additional joint density evaluations, at least once per subplot, unless otherwise directed.

- 4.9.3.3.2. **Record Tests.** Perform a joint density evaluation for each subplot at each pavement edge that is or will become a longitudinal joint. Joint density evaluations are not applicable in areas described in Section 341.4.9.3.1.4., "Miscellaneous Areas." Determine the joint density in accordance with [Tex-207-F](#), Part VII. Record the joint density information and submit results on Department forms to the Engineer. The evaluation is considered failing if the joint density is more than 3.0 pcf below the density taken at the core random sample location and the correlated joint density is less than 90.0%. The Engineer will make independent joint density verification at least once per project and may make independent joint density verifications at the random sample locations. The Engineer's joint density test results will be used when available.

Provide the Engineer with the joint density of every subplot in the lot within one working day of the completion of each lot. Report the results of each joint density in accordance with Section 341.4.2., "Reporting and Responsibilities."

Investigate joint density failures and take corrective actions during production and placement to improve the joint density. Suspend production if the evaluations on 2 consecutive sublots fail unless otherwise approved. Resume production after the Engineer approves changes to production or placement methods.

- 4.9.3.3.4. **Recovered Asphalt Dynamic Shear Rheometer (DSR).** The Engineer may take production samples or cores from suspect areas of the project to determine recovered asphalt properties. Asphalt binders with an aging ratio greater than 3.5 do not meet the requirements for recovered asphalt properties and may be deemed defective when tested and evaluated by the Construction Division. The aging ratio is the DSR value of the extracted binder divided by the DSR value of the original unaged binder. Obtain DSR values in accordance with AASHTO T 315 at the specified high temperature performance grade of the asphalt. The Engineer may require removal and replacement of the defective material at the Contractor's expense. The asphalt binder will be recovered for testing from production samples or cores in accordance with [Tex-211-F](#).

- 4.9.3.3.5. **Irregularities.** Identify and correct irregularities including segregation, rutting, raveling, flushing, fat spots, mat slippage, irregular color, irregular texture, roller marks, tears, gouges, streaks, uncoated aggregate particles, or broken aggregate particles. The Engineer may also identify irregularities, and in such cases, the Engineer will promptly notify the Contractor. If the Engineer determines that the irregularity will adversely affect pavement performance, the Engineer may require the Contractor to remove and replace (at the Contractor's expense) areas of the pavement that contain irregularities and areas where the mixture does not bond to the existing pavement.

If irregularities are detected, the Engineer may require the Contractor to immediately suspend operations or may allow the Contractor to continue operations for no more than one day while the Contractor is taking appropriate corrective action.

- 4.9.4. **Exempt Production.** The Engineer may deem the mixture as exempt production for the following conditions:
- anticipated daily production is less than 1,000 tons;
  - total production for the project is less than 5,000 tons;
  - when mutually agreed between the Engineer and the Contractor; or
  - when shown on the plans.

For exempt production, the Contractor is relieved of all production and placement sampling and testing requirements, and the production and placement pay factors are 1.000. All other specification requirements apply, and the Engineer will perform acceptance tests for production and placement listed in Table 14 when 100 tons or more per day are produced.

For exempt production:

- produce, haul, place, and compact the mixture in compliance with the specification and as directed;

- control mixture production to yield a laboratory-molded density that is within  $\pm 1.0\%$  of the target laboratory-molded density as tested by the Engineer;
- compact the mixture in accordance with Section 341.4.8., "Compaction;" and
- when a thermal imaging system is not used, the Engineer may perform segregation (density profiles) and thermal profiles in accordance with the specification.

4.9.5. **Ride Quality.** Measure ride quality in accordance with Item 585, "Ride Quality for Pavement Surfaces," unless otherwise shown on the plans.

## 5. MEASUREMENT

Hot mix will be measured by the ton of composite hot-mix, which includes asphalt, aggregate, and additives. Measure the weight on scales in accordance with Item 520, "Weighing and Measuring Equipment."

## 6. PAYMENT

The work performed and materials furnished in accordance with this Item and measured as provided under Section 341.5., "Measurement," will be paid for at the unit bid price for "Dense Graded Hot-Mix Asphalt" of the mixture type, SAC, and binder specified. These prices are full compensation for surface preparation, materials including tack coat, placement, equipment, labor, tools, and incidentals.

Payment adjustments will be applied as determined in this Item; however, a payment adjustment factor of 1.000 will be assigned for all placement sublots for "level ups" only when "level up" is listed as part of the item bid description code. A payment adjustment factor of 1.000 will be assigned to all production and placement sublots when "exempt" is listed as part of the item bid description code.

Payment for each subplot, including applicable payment adjustments greater than 1.000, will only be paid for sublots when the Contractor supplies the Engineer with the required documentation for production and placement QC/QA, thermal profiles, segregation density profiles, and longitudinal joint densities in accordance with Section 341.4.2., "Reporting and Responsibilities." When a thermal imaging system is used, documentation is not required for thermal profiles or segregation density profiles on individual sublots; however, the thermal imaging system automated reports described in [Tex-244-F](#) are required.

Trial batches will not be paid for unless they are included in pavement work approved by the Department.

Payment adjustment for ride quality will be determined in accordance with Item 585, "Ride Quality for Pavement Surfaces."

6.1. **Production Payment Adjustment Factors.** The production payment adjustment factor is based on the laboratory-molded density using the Engineer's test results. A payment adjustment factor will be determined from Table 16 for each subplot using the deviation from the target laboratory-molded density defined in Table 9. The production payment adjustment factor for completed lots will be the average of the payment adjustment factors for the 4 sublots sampled within that lot.

**Table 16**  
**Production Payment Adjustment Factors for Laboratory-Molded Density<sup>1</sup>**

<b>Absolute Deviation from Target Laboratory-Molded Density</b>	<b>Production Payment Adjustment Factor (Target Laboratory-Molded Density)</b>
0.0	1.050
0.1	1.050
0.2	1.050
0.3	1.044
0.4	1.038
0.5	1.031
0.6	1.025
0.7	1.019
0.8	1.013
0.9	1.006
1.0	1.000
1.1	0.965
1.2	0.930
1.3	0.895
1.4	0.860
1.5	0.825
1.6	0.790
1.7	0.755
1.8	0.720
> 1.8	Remove and replace

1. If the Engineer's laboratory-molded density on any subplot is less than 95.0% or greater than 98.0%, take immediate corrective action to bring the mixture within these tolerances. The Engineer may suspend operations if the Contractor's corrective actions do not produce acceptable results. The Engineer will allow production to resume when the proposed corrective action is likely to yield acceptable results.

- 6.1.1. **Payment for Incomplete Production Lots.** Production payment adjustments for incomplete lots, described under Section 341.4.9.2.1.1., "Incomplete Production Lots," will be calculated using the average production payment factors from all sublots sampled. A production payment factor of 1.000 will be assigned to any lot when the random sampling plan did not result in collection of any samples.
- 6.1.2. **Production Sublots Subject to Removal and Replacement.** If after referee testing, the laboratory-molded density for any subplot results in a "remove and replace" condition as listed in Table 16, the Engineer may require removal and replacement or may allow the subplot to be left in place without payment. The Engineer may also accept the subplot in accordance with Section 5.3.1., "Acceptance of Defective or Unauthorized Work." Replacement material meeting the requirements of this Item will be paid for in accordance with this Section.
- 6.2. **Placement Payment Adjustment Factors.** The placement payment adjustment factor is based on in-place air voids using the Engineer's test results. A payment adjustment factor will be determined from Table 17 for each subplot that requires in-place air void measurement. A placement payment adjustment factor of 1.000 will be assigned to the entire subplot when the random sample location falls in an area designated on the plans as not subject to in-place air void determination. A placement payment adjustment factor of 1.000 will be assigned to quantities placed in areas described in Section 341.4.9.3.1.4., "Miscellaneous Areas." The placement payment adjustment factor for completed lots will be the average of the placement payment adjustment factors for up to 4 sublots within that lot.



**Table 17**  
**Placement Payment Adjustment Factors for In-Place Air Voids**

<b>In-Place Air Voids</b>	<b>Placement Pay Adjustment Factor</b>	<b>In-Place Air Voids</b>	<b>Placement Pay Adjustment Factor</b>
< 2.7	Remove and Replace	6.4	1.042
2.7	0.710	6.5	1.040
2.8	0.740	6.6	1.038
2.9	0.770	6.7	1.036
3.0	0.800	6.8	1.034
3.1	0.830	6.9	1.032
3.2	0.860	7.0	1.030
3.3	0.890	7.1	1.028
3.4	0.920	7.2	1.026
3.5	0.950	7.3	1.024
3.6	0.980	7.4	1.022
3.7	0.998	7.5	1.020
3.8	1.002	7.6	1.018
3.9	1.006	7.7	1.016
4.0	1.010	7.8	1.014
4.1	1.014	7.9	1.012
4.2	1.018	8.0	1.010
4.3	1.022	8.1	1.008
4.4	1.026	8.2	1.006
4.5	1.030	8.3	1.004
4.6	1.034	8.4	1.002
4.7	1.038	8.5	1.000
4.8	1.042	8.6	0.998
4.9	1.046	8.7	0.996
5.0	1.050	8.8	0.994
5.1	1.050	8.9	0.992
5.2	1.050	9.0	0.990
5.3	1.050	9.1	0.960
5.4	1.050	9.2	0.930
5.5	1.050	9.3	0.900
5.6	1.050	9.4	0.870
5.7	1.050	9.5	0.840
5.8	1.050	9.6	0.810
5.9	1.050	9.7	0.780
6.0	1.050	9.8	0.750
6.1	1.048	9.9	0.720
6.2	1.046	> 9.9	Remove and Replace
6.3	1.044		

6.2.1. **Payment for Incomplete Placement Lots.** Payment adjustments for incomplete placement lots described under Section 341.4.9.3.1.2., "Incomplete Placement Lots," will be calculated using the average of the placement payment factors from all sublots sampled and sublots where the random location falls in an area designated on the plans as not eligible for in-place air void determination. A placement payment adjustment factor of 1.000 will be assigned to any lot when the random sampling plan did not result in collection of any samples.

6.2.2. **Placement Sublots Subject to Removal and Replacement.** If after referee testing, the placement payment adjustment factor for any subplot results in a "remove and replace" condition as listed in Table 17, the Engineer will choose the location of 2 cores to be taken within 3 ft. of the original failing core location. The Contractor will obtain the cores in the presence of the Engineer. The Engineer will take immediate possession of the untrimmed cores and submit the untrimmed cores to the Construction Division, where they will be trimmed if necessary and tested for bulk specific gravity within 10 working days of receipt.

The average bulk specific gravity of the cores will be divided by the Engineer's average maximum theoretical specific gravity for that lot to determine the new payment adjustment factor of the subplot in question. If the new payment adjustment factor is 0.700 or greater, the new payment adjustment factor will apply to that subplot. If the new payment adjustment factor is less than 0.700, no payment will be made for the subplot.

Remove and replace the failing subplot, or the Engineer may allow the subplot to be left in place without payment. The Engineer may also accept the subplot in accordance with Section 5.3.1., "Acceptance of Defective or Unauthorized Work." Replacement material meeting the requirements of this Item will be paid for in accordance with this Section.

- 6.3. **Total Adjusted Pay Calculation.** Total adjusted pay (TAP) will be based on the applicable payment adjustment factors for production and placement for each lot.

$$TAP = (A+B)/2$$

where:

*A* = Bid price × production lot quantity × average payment adjustment factor for the production lot

*B* = Bid price × placement lot quantity × average payment adjustment factor for the placement lot + (bid price × quantity placed in miscellaneous areas × 1.000)

*Production lot quantity* = Quantity actually placed - quantity left in place without payment

*Placement lot quantity* = Quantity actually placed - quantity left in place without payment - quantity placed in miscellaneous areas

# Item 500

## Mobilization



### 1. DESCRIPTION

Establish and remove offices, plants, and facilities. Move personnel, equipment, and supplies to and from the project or the vicinity of the project site to begin work or complete work on Contract Items. Bonds and insurance are required for performing mobilization.

For Contracts with emergency mobilization, provide a person and method of contact available 24 hrs. a day, 7 days a week unless otherwise shown on the plans. The time of notice will be the transmission time of the written notice or notice provided orally by the Department's representative.

### 2. MEASUREMENT

This Item will be measured by the lump sum or each as the work progresses. Mobilization is calculated on the base bid only and will not be paid for separately on any additive alternate items added to the Contract.

### 3. PAYMENT

For this Item, the adjusted Contract amount will be calculated as the total Contract amount less the lump sum for mobilization. Except for Contracts with callout or emergency work, mobilization will be paid in partial payments as follows:

- Payment will be made upon presentation of a paid invoice for the payment or performance bonds and required insurance,
- Payment will be made upon verification of documented expenditures for plant and facility setup. The combined amount for all these facilities will be no more than 10% of the mobilization lump sum or 1% of the total Contract amount, whichever is less,
- When 1% of the adjusted Contract amount for construction Items is earned, 50% of the mobilization lump sum bid or 5% of the total Contract amount, whichever is less, will be paid. Previous payments under this Item will be deducted from this amount,
- When 5% of the adjusted Contract amount for construction Items is earned, 75% of the mobilization lump sum bid or 10% of the total Contract amount, whichever is less, will be paid. Previous payments under the Item will be deducted from this amount,
- When 10% of the adjusted Contract amount for construction Items is earned, 90% of the mobilization lump sum bid or 10% of the total Contract amount, whichever is less, will be paid. Previous payments under this Item will be deducted from this amount,
- Upon final acceptance, 97% of the mobilization lump sum bid will be paid. Previous payments under this Item will be deducted from this amount, and
- Payment for the remainder of the lump sum bid for "Mobilization" will be made after all submittals are received, final quantities have been determined and when any separate vegetative establishment and maintenance, test, and performance periods provided for in the Contract have been successfully completed.

For projects with extended maintenance or performance periods, payment for the remainder of the lump sum bid for "Mobilization" will be made 6 months after final acceptance.

For Contracts with callout or emergency work, "Mobilization," will be paid as follows:

- Payment will be made upon presentation of a paid invoice for the payment of performance bonds and required insurance,
- Mobilization for callout work will be paid for each callout work request, and
- Mobilization for emergency work will be paid for each emergency work request.

# Item 502

## Barricades, Signs, and Traffic Handling



### 1. DESCRIPTION

Provide, install, move, replace, maintain, clean, and remove all traffic control devices shown on the plans and as directed.

### 2. CONSTRUCTION

Comply with the requirements of Article 7.2., "Safety."

Implement the traffic control plan (TCP) shown on the plans.

Install traffic control devices straight and plumb. Make changes to the TCP only as approved. Minor adjustments to meet field conditions are allowed.

Submit Contractor-proposed TCP changes, signed and sealed by a licensed professional engineer, for approval. The Engineer may develop, sign, and seal Contractor-proposed changes. Changes must conform to guidelines established in the TMUTCD using approved products from the Department's Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Device List.

Maintain traffic control devices by taking corrective action when notified. Corrective actions include, but are not limited to, cleaning, replacing, straightening, covering, and removing devices. Maintain the devices such that they are properly positioned and spaced, legible, and have retroreflective characteristics that meet requirements day or night and in all weather conditions.

The Engineer may authorize or direct in writing the removal or relocation of project limit advance warning signs. When project limit advance warning signs are removed before final acceptance, provide traffic control in accordance with the TMUTCD for minor operations as approved.

Remove all traffic control devices upon completion of the work as shown on the plans or as directed.

### 3. MEASUREMENT

Barricades, Signs, and Traffic Handling will be measured by the month. Law enforcement personnel with patrol vehicles will be measured by the hour for each person.

### 4. PAYMENT

- 4.1. **Barricades, Signs, and Traffic Handling.** Except for Contracts with callout work and work orders, the work performed and materials furnished in accordance with this Item and measured as provided under "Measurement" will be paid for at the unit price bid for "Barricades, Signs, and Traffic Handling." This price is full compensation for installation, maintenance, adjustments, replacements, removal, materials, equipment, labor, tools, and incidentals.

The work performed and materials furnished in accordance with this Item and measured as provided under "Measurement" will be paid for at the unit price bid for "Barricades, Signs, and Traffic Handling." This price is full compensation for installation, maintenance, adjustments, replacements, removal, materials, equipment, labor, tools, and incidentals.

When the plans establish pay items for particular work in the TCP, that work will be measured and paid under pertinent Items.

- 4.1.1. **Initiation of Payment.** Payment for this Item will begin on the first estimate after barricades, signs, and traffic handling devices have been installed in accordance with the TCP and construction has begun.
- 4.1.2. **Paid Months.** Monthly payment will be made each succeeding month for this Item provided the barricades, signs, and traffic handling devices have been installed and maintained in accordance with the TCP until the Contract amount has been paid.
- If, within the time frame established by the Engineer, the Contractor fails to provide or properly maintain signs and barricades in compliance with the Contract requirements, as determined by the Engineer, the Contractor will be considered in noncompliance with this Item. No payment will be made for the months in question, and the total final payment quantity will be reduced by the number of months the Contractor was in noncompliance.
- 4.1.3. **Maximum Total Payment Before Acceptance.** The total payment for this Item will not exceed 10% of the total Contract amount before final acceptance in accordance with Article 5.12., "Final Acceptance." The remaining balance will be paid in accordance with Section 502.4.1.5., "Balance Due."
- 4.1.4. **Total Payment Quantity.** The quantity paid under this Item will not exceed the total quantity shown on the plans except as modified by change order and as adjusted by Section 502.4.1.2., "Paid Months." An overrun of the plans quantity for this Item will not be allowed for approving designs; testing; material shortages; closed construction seasons; curing periods; establishment, performance, test, and maintenance periods; failure to complete the work in the number of months allotted; nor delays caused directly or indirectly by requirements of the Contract.
- 4.1.5. **Balance Due.** The remaining unpaid months of barricades less non-compliance months will be paid on final acceptance of the project, if all work is complete and accepted in accordance with Article 5.12., "Final Acceptance."
- 4.1.6. **Contracts with Callout Work and Work Orders.** The work performed and the materials furnished with this Item and measured as provided under "Measurement," will be considered subsidiary to pertinent Items, except for federally funded Contracts.
- 4.2. **Law Enforcement Personnel.** The work performed and materials furnished in accordance with this Item and measured as provided under "Measurement," will be paid by Contractor force account for "Law Enforcement Personnel." This price is full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, supplies, equipment, patrol vehicle, fees, and incidentals necessary to complete the work as directed.